The Integration of Multiple and Diverse Knowledge Representation Paradigms using a Blackboard Architecture

A Thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirement for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Science

Alan Harrison BA MSc

Faculty of Mathematics and Computing
The Open University

December 1994

Volume 1 of 3
Abstract

There is increasing evidence that designers of future real-time embedded systems are turning to knowledge-based techniques in order to solve complex problems where algorithmic techniques have failed to produce a solution. In addition, many applications have been mandated to use the Ada programming language for all implementation software, including the knowledge-based components.

This thesis identifies three essential requirements needed to support the construction of these systems: first, the need to provide a library of Ada knowledge-based components that supports a variety of knowledge representation paradigms to model the diverse expert domains being encountered in complex applications; second, the need to provide the user with the means of creating and controlling multiple independent instances of the knowledge-based components to cope with the complexity and scale of the implementations; and third, the need to provide an integrating architecture in which the knowledge-based components may be embedded directly into an application environment.

These requirements have been satisfied by using ideas derived from the concept of abstract data types to construct a library of knowledge-based components; the components have been called abstract knowledge types. Subsequently, multiple instances of the abstract knowledge types have been integrated in modules called knowledge sources, which model specific problem knowledge domains. The knowledge sources have been used to construct a blackboard architecture.

The abstract knowledge types have been used to build a prototype university timetabling system in order to demonstrate their use. The research has shown that the abstract knowledge type integration approach results in a uniform implementation strategy for both conventional and knowledge-based components.
Contents

List of Figures ix
List of Tables xii
List of Charts xiii
Acknowledgements xv
Publications xvi

Chapter 1
Introduction

1.1 Background 1
1.2 Perceived Problems 2
1.2.1 Diversity and Multiplicity of Knowledge 2
1.2.2 Controlling Diversity and Multiplicity 5
1.2.3 Implementation Language and the Ada Mandate 5
1.3 Research Aims 6
1.4 Thesis Structure 7

Chapter 2
Knowledge Representation Paradigms

2.1 Introduction 9
2.2 Knowledge Representation 9
2.3 Logic Knowledge Representation 11
2.3.1 Propositional Logic 12
2.3.2 First-order Predicate Logic 12
2.3.3 Resolution and Unification 13
2.3.4 PROLOG 14
2.4 Rule Knowledge Representation 16
Chapter 3
Integration of Knowledge Representation Paradigms

3.1 Introduction 30
3.2 Language Integration 30
3.3 Hybrid Tools 31
3.4 A Hybrid Tool with Bespoke Code 32
3.5 A Hybrid Tool with Code Generation 32
3.6 Blackboard Architectures 34
3.6.1 Blackboard Origins 34
3.6.2 The Blackboard Model 36
3.6.3 The Blackboard Framework 37
3.6.4 Blackboard Structures 40
3.6.5 Multiple Blackboards 44
3.6.6 Blackboard Control Strategies 48
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.6.7</td>
<td>Blackboard Implementation Languages</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.8</td>
<td>Blackboard Applications</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.9</td>
<td>Knowledge Sources</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.10</td>
<td>Choice of Blackboard Architecture</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>Summary</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Chapter 4

### Implementation of a Logic Abstract Knowledge Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Knowledge Base Data Structures</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.1</td>
<td>Knowledge Base Architecture</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.2</td>
<td>Queries</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Knowledge Base Operations</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.1</td>
<td>Build</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.2</td>
<td>Resolution and Unification</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.3</td>
<td>Backtracking</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.4</td>
<td>Cut</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.5</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.6</td>
<td>Built-in-Operators</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Control</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.1</td>
<td>Ada Package Structure</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.2</td>
<td>Knowledge Base Specification</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.3</td>
<td>Specification of Knowledge Base Operations</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.4</td>
<td>Inference Engine Specification</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.5</td>
<td>Specification of Inference Engine Operations</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>Results</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.1 Knowledge Base</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.2 Inference Engine</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7 Summary</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chapter 5**

Implementation of a Rule Abstract Knowledge Type

5.1 Introduction 84
5.2 Rule Base Data Structures 84
5.2.1 Rule Base Architecture 85
5.3 Rule Base Operations 87
5.3.1 Build 88
5.3.2 Inference 89
5.4 Analysis 89
5.4.1 Ada Package Structure 89
5.4.2 Rule Base Types Specification 91
5.4.3 Rule Base Specification 92
5.4.4 Rule Base Operations 92
5.4.5 Fact Base Specification 93
5.4.6 Specification of Fact Base Operations 93
5.4.7 Inference Engine Specification 94
5.4.8 Specification of Inference Engine Operation 94
5.5 Results 94
5.5.1 Rule Base 94
5.5.2 Inference Engine 96
5.6 Summary 99
Chapter 6
Implementation of a
Frame Abstract Knowledge Type

6.1 Introduction 100
6.2 Frame Base Data Structures 100
6.2.1 Frame Base Architecture 100
6.2.2 Frame Tree and Frame Search Tree 101
6.2.3 Slot and Facet Trees 102
6.3 Frame Base Operations 102
6.3.1 Build and Initialise 103
6.3.2 Frame Operations 104
6.4 Analysis 104
6.4.1 Ada Package Structure 104
6.4.2 Facet Specification 106
6.4.3 Slot Specification 106
6.4.4 Frame Specification 107
6.4.5 Frame Base Specification 108
6.4.6 Specification of Frame Base Operations 109
6.5 Results 110
6.6 Summary 112

Chapter 7
Implementation of a
Blackboard Abstract Knowledge Type

7.1 Introduction 113
7.2 Blackboard Data Structures 113
7.3 Blackboard Operations 118
7.4 Analysis 118
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.4.1 Ada Package Structure</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4.2 Blackboard Specification</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4.3 Specification of Blackboard Operations</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4.4 Test Types Specification</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5 Test Blackboard Specification</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6 Test Blackboard Initialisation Specification</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7 Results</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8 Summary</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 8

Integrating Abstract Knowledge Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.1 Introduction</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2 Integration Strategies</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3 Integration Experiment</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4 Domain Knowledge</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5 Analysis</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5.1 Ada Package Dependencies</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5.2 Timetable Scheduler</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5.3 Blackboard Structure</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5.4 Knowledge Sources</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.6 Results</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7 Summary</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chapter 9

Discussion and Conclusions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.1 Introduction</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2 Abstract Knowledge Type Implementation</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2.1 Logic Abstract Knowledge Type</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>viii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2.2 Rule Abstract Knowledge Type</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2.3 Frame Abstract Knowledge Type</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2.4 Blackboard Abstract Knowledge Type</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2.5 Ada Implementation Issues</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2.6 Research Related to Abstract Knowledge Types</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3 Abstract Knowledge Type Integration</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3.1 The Integration Experiment</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3.2 Research Related to Abstract Knowledge Type Integration</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4 Research Contribution</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5 Conclusions</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.6 Future Work</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bibliography** 192
List of Figures

Fig 2.1 A PROLOG knowledge base. 15
Fig 2.2 A data fusion rule. 17
Fig 2.3 A vehicle frame hierarchy. 21
Fig 2.4 Class frame VEHICLE. 21
Fig 2.5 Subclass frame AIRCRAFT. 22
Fig 2.6 Instance frame TORNADO XL123. 22
Fig 2.7 Logic abstract knowledge type architecture. 28
Fig 2.8 Advantages of using abstract knowledge types. 29
Fig 3.1 The blackboard framework. 38
Fig 3.2 A comparison of blackboard characteristics. 39
Fig 3.3 The Hearsay-II blackboard levels. 40
Fig 3.4 The Naval data fusion blackboard. 41
Fig 3.5 Blackboard planes. 42
Fig 3.6 Blackboard partitions and classes. 42
Fig 3.7 Nested blackboards. 43
Fig 3.8 The GBB database subsystem. 45
Fig 3.9 A distributed node. 46
Fig 3.10 Distributed knowledge sources. 47
Fig 3.11 Level manager. 48
Fig 4.1 The logic knowledge base nodes. 59
Fig 4.2 An exploded view of the logic Instance_Template. 60
Fig 4.3 A logic rule Sub_Goal_Node allocated as a variable. 61
Fig 4.4 Representation of a logic fact. 61
Fig 4.5 Representation of a logic rule. 62
Fig 4.6 A complete logic knowledge base structure. 63
Fig 4.7 The logic goal-match record. 64
Fig 4.8 The logic query `canget(state(canget(atdoor, onfloor, atwindow, hasnot))`. 65

Fig 4.9 The match for the first subgoal `move(S1, M, S2)`. 66

Fig 4.10 Backtracking from a subgoal with an 'or' option. 68

Fig 4.11 Backtracking from a first subgoal. 68

Fig 4.12 Backtracking from a subgoal. 69

Fig 4.13 A failure after a cut. 70

Fig 4.14 The result of backtracking past a cut. 71

Fig 4.15 Logic abstract knowledge type architecture. 72

Fig 4.16 Co-operating logic AKTs. 73

Fig 4.17 Logic Ada package dependencies. 74

Fig 5.1 Rule base nodes. 85

Fig 5.2 Rule structure. 85

Fig 5.3 A partitioned rule base structure. 86

Fig 5.4 Fact base structure. 87

Fig 5.5 Rule AKT architecture. 88

Fig 5.6 Rule base build process. 88

Fig 5.7 Rule abstract knowledge type Ada package dependencies. 90

Fig 6.1 Frame base nodes. 101

Fig 6.2 Frame and search trees. 101

Fig 6.3 The slot and facet trees. 102

Fig 6.4 The frame abstract knowledge type architecture. 103

Fig 6.5 Frame abstract knowledge type Ada package dependencies. 104

Fig 7.1 An unconstrained generic blackboard space. 114

Fig 7.2 A blackboard level. 117

Fig 7.3 An abstract blackboard. 117

Fig 7.4 The blackboard abstract knowledge type. 118

Fig 7.5 Blackboard abstract knowledge type Ada package dependencies. 119

Fig 8.1 Abstract knowledge type integration strategies. 125
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figures</th>
<th>xi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fig 8.2 Timetable production process.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fig 8.3 A manually produced IT degree Part1 timetable.</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fig 8.4 Timetable production system software architecture.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fig 8.5 Timetable blackboard framework.</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fig 8.6 The initialised timetable blackboard framework.</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fig 8.7 Entries on the Degree_Modules blackboard level.</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fig 8.8 Module_Requirements blackboard level.</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fig 8.9 The Common_Module_Requirements blackboard level.</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fig 8.10 The Degree Activities level.</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fig 8.11 The Days blackboard level.</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fig 8.12 A fragment of a period frame base.</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fig 8.13 The automatically produced IT degree Part1 timetable.</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fig 9.1 Frame Base instantiation and call structure.</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of Tables

Table 4.1 Logic knowledge base test results. 78
Table 4.2 Logic inference engine test results. 80
Table 5.1 Rule knowledge base test results. 95
Table 5.2 Rule inference engine test results. 97
Table 6.1 Frame base test results. 110
Table 7.1 Blackboard test results. 123
Table 8.1 ESE Part 1 modules. 126
Table 8.2 IT Part 1 modules. 126
Table 8.3 Timetable production process and Ada package relationships. 128
Table 8.4 Timetable production results. 158
List of Charts

Chart 4.1  Logic knowledge base dynamic string analysis. 79
Chart 4.2  Logic knowledge base analysis. 79
Chart 4.3  Logic knowledge base free list analysis. 79
Chart 4.4  Logic knowledge base list analysis. 80
Chart 4.5  Logic inference engine dynamic string analysis. 80
Chart 4.6  Logic inference engine knowledge base analysis. 81
Chart 4.7  Logic inference engine analysis. 81
Chart 4.8  Logic inference engine free list analysis. 82
Chart 4.9  Logic inference engine list analysis. 82
Chart 5.1  Rule knowledge base dynamic string analysis. 95
Chart 5.2  Rule knowledge base system types analysis. 95
Chart 5.3  Rule base analysis. 96
Chart 5.4  Rule knowledge base free list analysis. 96
Chart 5.5  Rule inference engine dynamic string analysis. 97
Chart 5.6  Rule inference engine system types analysis. 97
Chart 5.7  Rule inference engine rule base analysis. 97
Chart 5.8  Rule inference engine analysis. 98
Chart 5.9  Rule inference engine list analysis. 98
Chart 5.10  Rule inference engine free list analysis. 98
Chart 5.11  Rule inference engine tree analysis. 98
Chart 5.12  Rule inference engine fact base analysis. 98
Chart 5.13  Testrinf analysis. 99
Chart 6.1  Frame base analysis. 111
Chart 6.2  Frame base dynamic string analysis. 111
Chart 6.3  Frame base test types analysis. 111
Chart 6.4  Frame base tree analysis. 111
Charts

Chart 6.5 Frame base list analysis. 111
Chart 6.6 Frame base frame analysis. 112
Chart 6.7 Frame base slot analysis. 112
Chart 7.1 Initialise Blackboard. 123
Chart 7.2 Test Blackboard. 123
Chart 8.1 Timetable production dynamic string analysis. 158
Chart 8.2 Timetable production logic knowledge base analysis. 158
Chart 8.3 Timetable production allocate room knowledge source analysis. 158
I would like to record my thanks to Dr Pete Thomas for his excellent supervision and guidance throughout this research.

In addition, I would also like to thank Dr John Miles for the loan of his M3 data fusion model, as it was while working on the translation of the model from Ada into several other languages that the idea for this research germinated.

Finally, my deepest thanks go to my wife Andrea for the unfailing support she has given me over many years of study.
The concept of Abstract Knowledge Types was presented at the Institute of Electrical Engineers Colloquium on "Real-time Knowledge-based Systems" in a paper "Knowledge Representation in Real-time Knowledge-based Systems", Harrison, A. & Thomas, P., November 1992.
Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 Background

There is increasing evidence that designers of future real-time embedded systems are turning to knowledge-based techniques in order to solve complex problems where algorithmic techniques have failed to produce a solution. Examples can be found in the proposed designs for future space exploration vehicles and military command and control systems.

In the latter part of the 1990s an international effort will launch Space Station Freedom, Woods [149], into low Earth orbit which will enable research into materials science, the physiological effects of micro-gravity on humans and to serve as a transfer station for exploration of the solar system. The on-board data management system will operate across distributed real-time processors and will support the use of knowledge-based systems with the intention of enhancing the capabilities of the Freedom Station.

Here on Earth, Naval researchers, Brander and Miles [21, 106], are currently testing a technical demonstrator which aims to show the suitability of using knowledge-based techniques to assist commanders make the correct decisions when confronted with overwhelming amounts of data. For example, data is received from multiple primary and secondary radars, sonars, electronic surveillance sensors
and data links from other surface, sub-surface and airborne platforms. The
demonstrator uses knowledge-based techniques to fuse the data and produce a
synthetic tactical picture of the battle arena. In the near future, the functionality
of the system will be extended to address the problems of situation assessment and
resource allocation; situation assessment uses information derived from the tactical
picture to predict the most probable meaning of the fused data, and resource
allocation determines the most appropriate response to the anticipated threat
detected during the assessment phase.

1.2 Perceived Problems

The designers of complex applications such as these must address a number of
common problems before viable solutions can be implemented.

1.2.1 Diversity and Multiplicity of Knowledge

In the design of Freedom, Woods [149] identifies the need to provide knowledge-
based assistance to support enhanced diagnostic and predictive maintenance of
complex electronic systems, together with the maintenance of thermal equilibrium
between Freedom Station components. In addition, it is planned to use knowledge-
based techniques in subsystems such as data management, guidance navigation, crew
health care and software scheduling.

In command and control, Brander [21] identifies the need for expertise in Naval
plans, Standard Operating Procedures and the use of geographic, oceanographic and
meteorological knowledge, together with knowledge regarding mission objectives,
allocated resources, and intelligence in order to provide the basis of a modern
automated command and control system. Furthermore, although the research into
multi-sensor data fusion described by Miles [106], the initial process in the proposed automated command and control system, has concentrated on the application of a single knowledge-based technology, coupled with the use of database data, to establish a tactical picture of the Naval operational arena, it is quite probable that data fusion could also benefit from the use of a variety of knowledge-based paradigms to model this complex problem.

These two examples are sufficient to suggest that implementors of such systems will need to:

- Use diverse knowledge representation paradigms and associated inference strategies to model the diversity of knowledge types that exist in the application domains; diversity is implicit in the requirement for diagnosis, prediction, management, control, navigation, scheduling, health care, situation assessment and resource allocation. It is unlikely that one knowledge representation paradigm can model this range of knowledge types and associated inference strategies. Baum [10] also recognises this need for a variety of representations and states that it "...is advantageous, since having a good mapping from the problem domain to the implementation increases the clarity of the application."

  Furthermore, Craig [43] states that "The problems being tackled by knowledge-based systems are becoming increasingly complex. This complexity is reflected in the diversity of knowledge required to solve problems and the difficulty in finding adequate solutions".

- Replicate the knowledge representation paradigms so that multiple independent instances may be distributed throughout the implementations; more than one instance of a particular paradigm will
be needed to cope with the complexity and scale of the anticipated applications.

- Embed the multiple and diverse knowledge representation paradigm instances in the context of other conventional software engineered components. For example, Naedel [111] anticipates that 90% of a command and control system will be built using conventional components which have been implemented using procedural languages, while only 10% of the implementation will use knowledge-based techniques. Moreover, Partridge [119] states that "...we shall have to incorporate AI into practical software systems" in order to meet the demand for more software power; a requirement that is implicit in the space and military examples.

- Use multiple co-operating knowledge representation paradigm instances in order to solve complex issues; the situation assessment and resource allocation tasks described by Brander [21] imply the existence of multiple co-operating experts. For example, situation assessment will require surface, sub-surface and air defence expertise in order to establish the meaning of the information presented by the tactical picture. Combinations of surface, sub-surface and airborne platforms need to be grouped and the threat posed by the groupings evaluated. Furthermore, resource allocation requires the knowledge provided by experts in surface, sub-surface and airborne tactics to establish the most effective response to the perceived threat.

1 AI - Artificial Intelligence. Partridge states that "In Europe particularly, the term Knowledge-Based System is taken as virtually synonymous with AI systems".
1.2.2 Controlling Diversity and Multiplicity

The anticipated diversity and multiplicity of the knowledge-based instances that will be needed to solve such complex application problems suggest the need for an integration and control strategy.

1.2.3 Implementation Language and the Ada Mandate

One of the issues facing the designers of real-time knowledge-based systems is that of choosing an appropriate implementation language. Ideally, such a language should provide real-time performance and support software engineering principles, while at the same time provide a wide selection of knowledge representation paradigms to match the diversity of knowledge types that will be found in complex application domains. Unfortunately, there is no real-time language that supports the wide variety of knowledge representations needed to model these problems.

Existing languages, such as LISP, which are popular for implementing knowledge-based systems, only provide limited knowledge representation primitives, and do not offer the range of high-level representations that will be needed. In addition, Naedal [111], Diaz-Herru [48] and Williams [146] point out that these languages are not usually associated with applications which require the speed, reliability, integrity and maintainability normally expected of real-time operation.

Both application examples given above are implementing their knowledge-based solutions in Ada, a procedural language designed for implementing real-time embedded systems. Moreover, Collard [32], Hintz [76] and Sibley [134], show that system designers, particularly in military applications, are mandated to use Ada as their implementation language. Since Ada does not provide the knowledge
representations and associated inference operations needed to implement the knowledge-based solutions, work needs to be done to establish how the gap between language and knowledge-based component implementation may be bridged.

1.3 Research Aims

This thesis sets out to show that a variety of independent, generally applicable knowledge representation paradigms can be implemented using the real-time programming language Ada and integrated using a generally applicable control architecture. In particular, the aims were to:

- Provide a library of independent software components, to support a variety of knowledge representation paradigms, that can be used to model the diverse expert domains being encountered by the designers of future complex real-time systems. The components should be easy to integrate into different applications, and provide a means of prototyping knowledge-based solutions directly in environments which are dominated by conventional components that have been implemented using procedural languages and software engineering principles.

- Provide the user of the library with a means of creating multiple independent instances of the knowledge-based components, and the means of controlling the instances in order that designers may model problems requiring consultation between multiple co-operating experts.

- Provide a means of integrating and controlling the anticipated complexity of the assembled diverse and possibly multiple knowledge-based components.
• Build a prototype university timetabling system to demonstrate the use of the knowledge-based components and control architecture.

1.4 Thesis Structure

Chapter 2 lays down the background theory regarding a selection of knowledge representation paradigms that were used in the prototyping experiments, and discusses the Ada features that have been used to implement the knowledge-based components; the components have been called abstract knowledge types because of their similarity to abstract data types. Previous work in this area is also introduced.

Chapter 3 reviews several approaches to the integration of diverse knowledge representation paradigms. In particular, it describes hybrid knowledge representation tools, but discards these in favour of a general problem solving blackboard architecture which can be used as an embedded component to integrate abstract knowledge type instances.

Chapters 4-6 describe the implementation and testing of the abstract knowledge type components; these are logic, rules and frames. The chapters show how the components have been implemented using the Ada generic construct which enables multiple independent instances to be instantiated. In addition, the means by which a logic abstract knowledge type instance communicates with other logic instances is described. The results of each experiment were derived using dynamic analysis and show that dynamic string manipulations consume a significant amount of processor time.
Chapter 7 outlines the design and implementation of a generic blackboard space which can be instantiated to meet the requirements of an application. The chapter shows how a hierarchy of abstract data types and abstract knowledge types can be generated to form the framework of a blackboard architecture.

Chapter 8 describes an experiment which uses multiple instances of the abstract knowledge types to demonstrate the integration strategy. In addition, the use of cooperating abstract knowledge type instances is demonstrated. The experiment was based on the requirement for an automated university timetabling system. From inputs of module codes the system uses rule based abstract knowledge type instances to construct the timetables. Logic abstract knowledge type instances have been used to allocate period and room resources, while frame abstract knowledge type instances have been used to store staff, room and period details. The results of the experiment confirmed the significant use of processor time by dynamic string operations.

Chapter 9 discusses the results of the experiments described in Chapters 4-8 and details the conclusions that have been drawn. The most important conclusion is that the use of abstract knowledge types encourages a uniform, software engineered implementation approach to be applied to both conventional and knowledge-based components; all components are implemented and manipulated in the same way. In addition, the existence of a library of abstract knowledge type components provides the basis for prototyping knowledge-based solutions in the application implementation environment. The chapter concludes with suggestions for further work.
Chapter 2

Knowledge Representation Paradigms

2.1 Introduction

Chapter 1 identified future applications where system designers are planning to use knowledge-based techniques to solve complex problems in real-time embedded systems. In each case the domain knowledge is diverse. Consequently, in order to provide the best model of an application knowledge domain, designers will have to use a diversity of knowledge representation paradigms. The aim of this chapter is to describe the knowledge representation paradigms chosen to test the thesis defined in Chapter 1 and to review the knowledge representations already implemented in Ada.

2.2 Knowledge Representation

Wirth [148] describes a computer program as "Data + Algorithm = Program". In a similar way, knowledge-based systems are described as "Knowledge + Inference = Knowledge-based System".

In the algorithmic approach, data is used to represent values from the problem domain upon which the algorithm operates. Data is usually implemented as instances of primitive types, such as integer, character, float or string. In addition, the data values may be grouped in data structures such as arrays or records. Furthermore, a designer may define abstract data types such as stacks and
queues, which are generally applicable across a variety of applications. The relationships between data items are implicitly defined in the algorithms by appropriate control constructs, together with other control constructs which are needed to solve an application problem. Consequently, a change in a data definition or a control construct requires a re-compilation of the algorithm.

In the knowledge-based systems approach, the definition of knowledge has a broader scope than that for data in the algorithmic approach, but will include data, a set of facts known about the problem domain, as part of the knowledge definition. In addition, the knowledge will include an explicit definition of the relationships that exists between the facts. The set of relations permit new knowledge, knowledge which is implied by the explicit fact definitions, to be extracted by an inference process. Unlike the algorithmic approach, where the data definitions, relationships and control constructs are encapsulated in the algorithm, knowledge in a knowledge-based system is separated from the control inference mechanism. Consequently, a change in the knowledge base definition does not require a re-compilation of the inference mechanism. Furthermore, the inference mechanism is usually application independent. These characteristics are important in applications where the knowledge definition needs to be changed as events evolve. For example, the rules of engagement encapsulated in a command and control system may need to be changed as a battle develops; this would be difficult in an implementation where re-compilation of the system was necessary.

Bench-Capon [12] defines knowledge representation as "a set of syntactic and semantic conventions that makes it possible to describe things". Brachman [19, 20] identifies the role of knowledge representation as "How do we impart knowledge of the world to a robot or other computational system so that, given an appropriate reasoning capacity, that knowledge can be used to allow the system to adapt to and
exploit its environment". In practice, a computer-based knowledge representation models 'things' in a real world problem domain. These knowledge representations have at least two forms; first, an external form, usually a file containing a textual description of the knowledge written using a pre-defined syntax and semantics; second, an internal form, which models the external representation, together with associated inference operations to implement the semantics.

Research has produced many different knowledge representations, some of these are specific to a given problem, whereas others are generally applicable. The most common, generally applicable, knowledge representations described in the literature are logic, rules, semantic networks and frames. Others include objects and neural network representations and representations for control and time.

However, the focus of this research is on the integration of knowledge representation paradigms rather than the advancement of knowledge in the topic itself. Consequently, the rest of this chapter describes the three knowledge representations chosen to form the basis of an integration experiment. The three representations were chosen because of their general applicability to a wide range of applications; these are logic, rules and frames.

2.3 Logic Knowledge Representation

Since the time of Aristotle (384-322 BC), philosophers have used logic and inference rules to represent human knowledge and human reasoning. Moreover, numerous authors use logic as the basis for introducing the concept of knowledge representation in knowledge-based systems. In particular, Nilsson [118], Rich [125], Ringland & Duce [126], Bench-Capon [12] and Lucas & Van Der Gang [102] introduce the idea of knowledge representation through propositional logic.
2.3.1 Propositional Logic

Propositional logic is a formal language with a well-defined syntax and semantics that uses propositions to represent knowledge. A proposition is perceived to be either true or false. Compound propositions, which are also perceived to be true or false, can be formed by joining propositions with logical connectors. However, since the truth values in propositional logic apply only to whole propositions, whether simple or compound, the language is unable to represent the state of the component parts of a proposition. Furthermore, propositions are unable to generalise about situations which are similar, but may involve different object instances. Consequently, the expressive power of propositional logic is limited.

2.3.2 First-order Predicate Logic

On the other hand, first-order predicate logic is able to represent and reason about the component parts of a proposition. Moreover, a simple, but very powerful inference strategy has been developed for predicate logic that can be automated efficiently. In particular, the programming language PROLOG is based on the principles of first-order predicate logic and an inference strategy known as resolution.

In first-order predicate logic a proposition is represented, in the simplest case, by a formula comprising a predicate followed by an ordered sequence of arguments, where the predicate represents a relationship between the arguments. In addition, first-order predicate logic uses quantifiers, the universal quantifier $\forall$ and the existential quantifier $\exists$, to enable the use of variables within a logic formula. Compound formula may be formed by joining predicates with logical connectors. Such compound formula may be complex, and there may be many different formula
that can represent the same logical information. Consequently, automatic manipulation of predicate logic formula, by computer, is difficult. Therefore, in order to automate the manipulation of logic formula efficiently, predicate logic notation is transformed into a normal form. A well established set of logical transformations exist that can be used to turn a first-order predicate logic formula into a normal form. Moreover, Nilsson [118], Clocksin & Mellish [30], Rich [125] and Lucas & Van Der Gaag [102] present general algorithms to achieve this task. In the disjunctive normal form, a clause is represented by a disjunction of conjunctions, for example \((A \land B \land C) \lor (D \land E \land F)\), but in the conjunctive normal form a clause is represented by a conjunction of disjunctions, for example \((A \lor B \lor C) \land (D \lor E \lor F)\). However, in the clausal form, a clause is represented by an implication with positive literals on the left and negative literals on the right, for example, \((A \lor B \lor C) \leftarrow (D \land E \land F)\). Although these forms are logically equivalent to the first-order predicate logic from which they are derived they are more computationally efficient, however, they are less expressive.

2.3.3 Resolution and Unification

The inference strategy used to automate the proof process was developed by Robinson [127] and is called resolution. In particular, resolution by refutation is commonly used; this can be applied to all the normal forms. In this strategy, the negation of a postulated goal is added to a set of clauses derived by the process outlined in 2.3.2. Resolution is then achieved by searching the set of clauses for two particular clauses, called parent clauses, in which one clause contains a negation of a literal contained in the other clause. The resolution principle then allows a new clause to be formed, the resolvent clause, which is the disjunction of the parent clauses less the two complementary literals. Should the resolvent be the empty clause, then a contradiction is assumed and the original negated goal proved
false. On the other hand, if the resolvent is not the empty clause, then the resolvent is added to the set of clauses and the resolution process repeated. This process continues until a contradiction is found, or until no progress can be made.

During the process of resolution, when a search is being made for two parent clauses to resolve, the presence of variables makes the task of recognising complementary literals more difficult than would be the case if all the components of a clause were constants. To overcome this difficulty, substitutions are made for variables so that literals are matched and subsequently resolved; this process is known as unification and forms a major part of the proof process.

2.3.4 PROLOG

PROLOG, Clocksin & Mellish [30], Bratco [22] and Kluzniak & Szpakowicz [90], is a declarative programming paradigm which was developed in the early 1970s as the result of experiments in using logic as a programming language. The declarative paradigm makes explicit the logical relationships within a problem, but keeps implicit the control mechanisms which are used to solve the problem. It is this declarative characteristic of PROLOG which makes it an attractive knowledge representation paradigm.

2.3.4.1 PROLOG Knowledge Base

Clocksin & Mellish [30] show that PROLOG is based on a restricted first-order predicate logic clausal form, which limits the left hand side of a clause to only one predicate; this form is called a Horn clause. A PROLOG knowledge base is simply a collection of Horn clauses. Each clause takes one of two forms: a fact, which is a Horn clause with just a left hand side, or a rule. An example of a small PROLOG
knowledge base extracted from Bratco [22] is shown in Fig 2.1 which represents the classic monkey and banana problem; constants start with a lowercase letter while a variable starts with an uppercase letter or a '_'

move( state( middle, onbox, middle, hasnot),
    grasp,
    state( middle, onbox, middle, has)).
move( state( P, onfloor, P, H),
    climb,
    state( P, onbox, P, H)).
move( state( P1, onfloor, P1, H),
    push( P1, P2),
    state( P2, onfloor, P2, H)).
move( state( P1, onfloor, B, H),
    walk( P1, P2),
    state( P2, onfloor, B, H)).
canget( state( _, _, _, has)).
canget( S1) :- move( S1, M, S2), canget( S2).

Fig 2.1 A PROLOG knowledge base.

Note that the four move facts represent the valid moves that the monkey can make to acquire the banana; each clause defines the start state, type of move and the resultant state. The rule canget is a recursive definition of how the monkey can get the banana; the fact canget defines the terminating condition for the recursive rule. The knowledge base is queried by specifying a goal such as canget(state(atdoor, onfloor, atwindow, hasnot)). This is explored further in Chapter 4.

2.3.4.2 PROLOG Inference Strategy

The inferencing strategy in PROLOG is based on unification and resolution, which is implemented using pattern matching, backward chaining and backtracking. Given an initial goal, the inference engine searches the left hand side of each of the PROLOG clauses for a match. On finding a match, if the matched clause is a fact, and unification is possible, then the goal is satisfied. If the matched clause is a rule, and
unification is possible, then the initial goal is replaced by the subgoals on the right side of the matching rule. The inference engine then backward chains on each of the subgoals trying to satisfy each in turn. This process continues until all subgoals have been satisfied, thus satisfying the initial goal, or until the knowledge base is exhausted, so failing the initial goal. Should intermediate subgoals fail during this process, then the inference engine backtracks to a previous subgoal and tries to re-satisfy; this strategy is particularly useful for implementing a deductive data base.

2.4 Rule Knowledge Representation

Rules are a popular form of knowledge representation that have been used in many diverse applications from medical diagnosis to data fusion. In addition, many commercial expert systems shells use rules as the primary knowledge representation paradigm.

A rule is the encapsulation of a relationship between fragments of knowledge. There is no standard syntax for writing rules, but the form of a rule is similar in most implementations. Each rule has two main parts; a condition, often called the antecedent, and an action, often called the consequent. The condition part, when compared with what is known about the problem domain at any instance, must evaluate to true before the action part can be activated. The process of comparison and subsequent activation of the rule action is performed by an inference engine.

From this description it can be seen that a computer implementation of the rule paradigm must provide a means of storing what is known about a problem domain, a representation of the rule base and an algorithm to perform the inference process.
2.4.1 Fact base

The detail known about a problem domain at any instance is recorded in a fact base. Like the rules, there is no standard syntax or way of representing the facts known about a problem; it will be dependent on the nature of the domain knowledge. The fact base may be an integral part of the rule-based system or may be shared between independent rule-based components as will be shown in Chapter 8.

2.4.2 Rule Base

Unlike PROLOG, where facts and rules are mixed together in the knowledge base, in a rule-based system the facts and rules are normally kept separate. Again there is no standard way of implementing the rule structure; this will depend on the implementation language. However, since the number of antecedents and consequents may vary from rule to rule, the implementation structure should be flexible. An example of a rule used in the data fusion process implemented by Miles [106] is shown in Fig 2.2.

if there is a radar track(rt)
   and any multi-radar track(mrt)
   and position and velocity differences of rt and mrt meet criteria
then create a tentative correlation between rt and mrt

Fig 2.2 A data fusion rule.

2.4.3 Rule Base Inference Strategies

There are two common inference strategies used in rule-based systems; these are forward and backward chaining. The choice of strategy depends on the application.
2.4.3.1 Forward Chaining

In the forward chaining strategy, the detail recorded in the fact base is compared with the antecedents of each rule in the rule base. If each of the antecedents in a rule match some entry in the fact base, then the selected rule is said to be ready to fire; that is the action can be activated. The rule base is searched from the first rule to the last rule, in sequence, identifying all the rules that are ready to fire, based on the current content of the fact base. The identified rules are placed on a list called the agenda. When the search is complete the rules on the agenda are fired. The action of firing a rule will normally change the content of the fact base. A change in the fact base triggers another search on the rule base and subsequent additions to the agenda. This cyclic process of match and fire continues until there are no more rules to fire. The result of the process can be viewed as a chain of fired rules which develops by proceeding from the antecedent to consequent of each rule in turn; a left to right or forward direction. Consequently, the process is known as forward chaining or data driven inference. This inferencing strategy is ideal for solving problems which require prognosis. For example, Miles [106] uses this strategy to fuse the output from electronic sensors to form a tactical picture of a Naval battle scenario.

At the point a rule is selected to fire there is often a choice between which rule to use; the choice is known as conflict resolution. Various conflict resolution strategies are used, from a sequential selection to selecting the rule with most antecedents. In addition, rules are often partitioned to make the search more efficient and meta rules used to guide the inference engine as to which partition to search.
2.4.3.2 Backward Chaining

In the backward chaining inference strategy, the aim is to prove that a goal can be derived from the set of facts that have been established in the fact base. Consequently, a postulated goal is compared with the consequent of each rule in the rule base. When a goal matches a consequent, the current goal can be proved if the antecedents of the matched rule are present in the fact base or can be proved in turn using the rules in the rule base. In the case where the antecedents match existing entries in the fact base, the goal is proved and the backward chaining stops, or the system can backtrack and try to establish other ways of proving the goal. In this way, all possible ways of proving an initial goal can be established. In the case where the antecedents are not currently established in the fact base, the current goal is replaced by the antecedents of the matched rule, which become subgoals. The process then proceeds to establish that these new subgoals can be proved from the current state of the knowledge base by comparing each subgoal, in turn, with the consequents of the rules in the rule base. The process stops when all subgoals have been proved, showing that the original goal can be proved from the original state of the knowledge base. Should any subgoal fail to be satisfied, then the inference engine backtracks to find alternate evidence to support the subgoal. If, at the end of all possible search paths through the rule base, there is an unsatisfied subgoal, it is concluded that the original goal can not be proved from the original state of the knowledge base. The result of the process can be viewed as a chain of rules which develops by proceeding from the consequent to antecedents of each rule in turn; a right to left or backward direction. Consequently, the process is known as backward chaining or goal driven inference. This inferencing strategy is ideal for solving problems which require diagnosis. For example, modern electronic systems diagnostic tools use backward chaining to establish component faults.
2.5 Frame Knowledge Representation

There are many examples from the natural world, and from the world of man-made systems, that form taxonomies and structured architectures. For example, a biological classification system or the module architecture in a command and control system. The knowledge associated with this type of problem is best represented by a paradigm which is able to model the structural features of the problem domain. One of the most common structured knowledge representation paradigms is frame representation. The concept of frames was originally used by Minsky [109] to represent computer vision.

2.5.1 Frame Structure

One of the main problems when trying to implement a frame-base system is that there is no agreed definition in the literature of what the structure should be. However, frame implementations have common characteristics that are described by various authors. A frame is perceived to be a clustering of knowledge about the attributes of an entity or object which exists in the problem domain. A frame can describe the general properties of a class of objects, where the detailed values of the class attributes are not specified, but where default values can be given. Alternatively, a frame can represent a specific instance from the problem domain which encapsulates the particular values associated with the particular object being represented. The frames comprise slots which are filled with the required knowledge. The fillers can be simple values, other frames, procedures which can be activated automatically by reference to a slot, and rules which can be used to influence the inference process. In addition, the slots can have a number of facets which in turn store more detailed knowledge.
The definition of a class may be extended by the addition of a sub-class; the sub-class inherits the slots of its superclass. A class frame is a generalisation of the instance frames. The class frames and instance frames are linked to form a hierarchical structure such as that shown in Fig 2.3.

Since the class frames are generalisations they are placed higher in the hierarchy than the instance frames. The instance frames then inherit all or some of the properties stored in the class frames. Again, there is no standard meaning for the links within a frame-based system. The most common meanings are *is a kind of* class link, which connect sub-class frames to their super-class frame, and *is a* instance link, which connect the instance frames to their class frames. An example of a frame structure in the style of Ringland & Duce [126] is shown in Fig 2.4 to 2.6.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FRAMENAME</th>
<th>VEHICLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLOT1</td>
<td>SPEED: KNOTS OR MPH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLOT2</td>
<td>ENGINE: PISTON OR JET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLOT3</td>
<td>WEIGHT: KGS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig 2.3 A vehicle frame hierarchy.

Fig 2.4 Class frame VEHICLE.
2.5.2 Frame Inference Strategies

Since super-class slots are inherited by the sub-classes and the sub-class slots are inherited by the instance frames, inferences can be deduced about the lower level entries by following the inheritance links. Unfortunately, the links will have different meanings in different applications and each application may require its own set of inference strategies. However, Lucas and Van Der Gaag [102] describe two frame inheritance traversals, 'N' and 'Z' inheritance, which differ only in the order in which the frames are searched.

2.6 Knowledge Representation in Ada

The design of Ada started in 1974 and culminated in the publication of the language definition in 1983 [80]. The definition was the result of a United States Department of Defense initiative to replace the large number of programming languages, which were being used in the defence field, with a language which supported the principles of software engineering. Consequently, the language includes many facilities found in other languages plus additional features to support concurrent applications, modularity, information hiding and exception handling.
2.6.1 The Ada Programming Language

Ada is a very strongly typed, compiled, procedural programming language designed to cover a wide application domain. An Ada system is built from program units. Program units are either subprograms (procedures or functions), packages or tasks. Procedures and functions are sequential components similar to those found in other programming languages, whereas the package is the Ada modularisation component. The task is the language concurrent component and must be contained within one of the other program units. Subprograms and packages may be compiled separately to aid system development and maintenance. In addition, each program unit comprises a specification and a body which may be compiled separately.

Ada was designed to provide the ability to construct systems from independently produced software components in direct support of the software engineering modularity principle [80]. This requirement is satisfied by the package program unit construct. In addition, the principle of information hiding is supported by the Ada private type facility, which enables the detailed implementation of a package to be hidden from the user of a component. Furthermore, the requirement to reuse components in a number of diverse applications is supported by the generic construct. Finally, an exception mechanism is provided to enhance reliability and integrity.

2.6.1.1 The Generic Package

Thomas [141] shows how a software component may be formally specified as a generic abstract data type, and how a formal specification may be implemented using the Ada generic construct. An Ada generic specification is simply a parameterised package. The syntax of the generic part of a package is simple, and
comprises a list of formal generic parameters. The formal generic parameters may be object value names, type names or subprogram specifications.

The Ada generic specification provides a template from which instances can be created; this provides the ability to establish multiple and independent copies of the same component. Instance creation is a simple process called instantiation. Instantiation is achieved using the Ada construct `new` to associate actual generic parameters, provided by the user of the component, with the formal generic parameters defined in the generic package specification. Note that a package is a passive program unit which simply encapsulates other program units, although a package may have an active part, which is activated once at the point of elaboration during the run time process.

2.6.1.2 Ada Tasks

The Ada task is the means by which concurrent processing is achieved in an Ada system. A task specification contains the definitions of entry points through which other subprograms or tasks may communicate with the concurrent process. An entry point definition is very similar to the subprogram specification found in Ada, and procedure and function declarations in comparable programming languages such as Pascal and C. Each entry point is supported by an `accept` statement placed in the body of the task. If a program unit calls a task entry, and the task is not at the associated accept point, then the calling program unit waits. Conversely, if a task reaches an accept statement before a call is made to the associated entry, then the task waits. When the calling program unit has initiated an entry call, and the called task is at the associated accept statement, then the two program units synchronise by means of a rendezvous; during rendezvous data values may be passed between the task and calling program unit. On completion of the rendezvous, the two program
units disconnect and proceed concurrently. Note that this mechanism is excellent for implementing co-ordinating processes which need to suspend operation in order to consult other processes, and then reactivate at the point the suspension was initiated. The type of use envisaged here is that of a set of knowledge-based components co-operating to solve a complex problem. In this scenario, one can anticipate a control mechanism consulting a number of knowledge-based components in turn. Having elicited a response from one component, the component is suspended so that the response can be used as the basis of a query to another knowledge-based component to elicit agreement. Should this fail, then the previous component can be asked to reconsider its previous solution and find an alternative. This strategy can be used across multiple, and possibly diverse, knowledge-based components to establish a set of co-operating experts working toward some common goal.

2.6.2 Ada and Knowledge Representation

The Ada language was accepted as the ANSI MIL-STD-1815A-1983 and became the ISO standard 8652 in 1987. Furthermore, in some countries the language is mandated as the language to be used in military real-time embedded systems (USA), and specified as the preferred language for implementation in others (UK). In the early 1980s, knowledge-based techniques were not widely used in the context of real-time embedded systems. However, it was anticipated that there would be a need to do so; subsequently this proved to be a correct assumption. Consequently, an investigation was initiated in 1980 to assess the suitability of Ada for artificial intelligence applications [132]. The main problem in using a strongly typed procedural language such as Ada, which was designed to implement reliable, high integrity embedded solutions, to construct knowledge-based systems, is a clash in the way programs are developed. The implementation of real-time embedded systems require detailed analysis and design phases supported by strongly typed
languages for implementation; this involves extensive static and run time checks. Conversely, implementation of knowledge-based solutions normally involve weakly typed dynamic languages, which provide maximum flexibility for the experimental approach adopted by researchers. The report concluded that although Ada was found unsuitable as a general research programming language for artificial intelligence applications, a useful proportion of artificial intelligence programs can be re-implemented in Ada. It is interesting to note that the report identifies several extensions to Ada that would bring the language closer to what is required of an artificial intelligence language. These and other characteristics have now been addressed and are included in the first revision of the Ada language, Ada 9X [28]. For example, the extension of type definitions through inheritance, dynamic binding and pointers to procedures and functions. However, since Ada 9X compilers were not available during this research, Ada 83 has been used.

The advantages of using Ada in a knowledge-based systems context is that software engineering techniques can be used to build reliable and maintainable knowledge-based solutions. In addition, Naedal [111] shows that Ada can execute complex artificial intelligence algorithm-based programs 10 to 100 times faster than the equivalent LISP program. Naedal also concludes that an embedded knowledge-based solution contains only about 20 to 25% of code that can be classed as artificial intelligence algorithms, the rest is procedural, which further supports the use of Ada for the implementation of embedded knowledge-based components. He also points out that industry findings indicate that pre-defined Ada packages with specific artificial intelligence algorithmic capabilities appear to be a good way to perform rapid artificial intelligence prototyping, since it is straightforward to embed the components into a target system. This research supports these conclusions.
2.6.3 Current Ada Implementations

Since about 1985, when the first Ada compilers became available, there have been a number of experimental implementations of knowledge-based components in Ada. In particular Bobbie [14, 15], Baker [7] and Kilpelainen [88] have built logic components, Wallnau [144] and Wright [150] have built rule-based components, Scheidt [131] a semantic network and Wallnau [144] a frame component.

Wallnau's work [144] in particular is interesting since he introduces the idea of using abstract data types as the basis for building knowledge-based components. Wallnau concludes that "One tangible and significant advantage derived from using Ada was the relatively painless system integration phase"; this advantage was confirmed when it was found that the abstract knowledge type components were very easy to integrate with other conventional components. However, this research extends the ideas of using an abstract data type approach, introduced by Wallnau, in two ways: first, to include a control architecture in the set of knowledge-based components that can be used to integrate and co-ordinate component interaction; second, to provide the means of controlling multiple knowledge-based components that need to co-operate to solve a common problem.

2.7 Abstract Knowledge Types

The marriage between knowledge-based techniques and Ada offers the opportunity to develop reusable knowledge-based components in the same way that abstract data types are implemented. Since the knowledge-based components use the same concepts as abstract data types, the knowledge-based components are called abstract knowledge types (AKTs), where the data structures and operations of the abstract data type are replaced by the knowledge base and inference operations of the
abstract knowledge type. Fig 2.7 represents the Logic abstract knowledge type which is developed in Chapter 4. This shows a Knowledge Base, Inference Engine and Control mechanism encapsulated in an Ada package. The abstract knowledge type operations visible to a user component are Solve, Get_Result, Get_More and No_More.

![Fig 2.7 Logic abstract knowledge type architecture.](image)

Any knowledge representation paradigm can be implemented in this way, and it is then a simple step to create a library of such components in exactly the same way as the current libraries of mathematical functions. System designers can then select the appropriate component(s) to model their domain knowledge. Since the components are generic Ada packages, there is no limitation to the number of independent abstract knowledge type instances that can be created; the instances can be of the same abstract knowledge type or a mixture of diverse abstract knowledge types. This type of approach is needed to support the designers of future large scale real-time systems, where they will be able to treat knowledge-based components in exactly the same way as conventional algorithmic components, leading to reliable, maintainable systems.

The use of abstract knowledge types gives the combined advantages derived from the abstract data types and knowledge-based techniques; these can be summarised as:
Chapter 2 Knowledge Representation Paradigms

Abstract Data Type
- Abstraction
- Modular solutions
- Information hiding
- Rapid development through reuse
- Application independent
- Implementation independent
- Multiple instantiation
- Formal specification
- Enhanced reliability and integrity

Knowledge-based Techniques
- Explicit knowledge representation
- Implicit inferencing algorithms
- Easily modifiable knowledge
- Incremental growth of knowledge
- Diverse representations
- Expert consultation
- Prototyping in application domain

Fig 2.8 Advantages of using abstract knowledge types.

2.8 Summary

This chapter describes the knowledge representation paradigms used to test the thesis set out in Chapter 1; these are logic, rules and frames. In order to implement these components in real-time embedded systems, it is highly likely that this will have to be done in the Ada programming language, since some countries have mandated Ada as the implementation language for real-time embedded systems (USA) and others specify the language as preferred (UK). However, the marriage of Ada and knowledge-based techniques provides the opportunity to implement these components in a similar way to abstract data types; the knowledge-based components have been called abstract knowledge types. Consequently, this approach results in components exhibiting advantages taken from the application of abstract data types with those from using knowledge-based techniques. Finally, it is proposed that a library of abstract knowledge types should be developed in order to give system designers the opportunity to match complex problem domains to the most appropriate knowledge representation paradigm, without the need for extensive development of the knowledge-based components. This presents the opportunity of using a prototyping approach in the real-time application environment.
Chapter 3

Integration of Knowledge Representation Paradigms

3.1 Introduction

Chapter 1 identified future applications which will need to use diverse and possibly multiple knowledge representation paradigms in order to produce the most appropriate model of the complex problem domains being encountered in the development of real-time embedded systems. Chapter 2 described a selection of knowledge representation paradigms and proposed that all such paradigms be encapsulated as abstract knowledge types in a similar way to abstract data types. In addition, Chapter 2 recognised that some countries have mandated the Ada programming language for the implementation of real-time embedded systems, while others have promulgated a preference for Ada in this context. The aim of this chapter is to review the current methods of integrating knowledge representation paradigms and to propose an approach to integration in real-time embedded systems using Ada.

3.2 Language Integration

Many attempts have been made to integrate programming language paradigms. For example POPLOG, which combines three languages in a single environment; POP11, Prolog and LISP. More recently, languages have been extended to include the
object-oriented paradigm, for example Prolog ++, CLOS, C++ and Ada 9X. Although this approach adds the concepts of class hierarchies, inheritance and dynamic binding, the languages still have limited knowledge representation primitives and much low level work is necessary to integrate more paradigms. Consequently, integration at this level is not recommended. However, Ada 9X will be used in future work to build a library of operational abstract knowledge types.

3.3 Hybrid Tools

In a knowledge representation review paper, Brachman [19, 20] notes that by 1980 only a few people had experimented with approaches to integrate different knowledge representation paradigms. However, by the mid-1980s much work had been done to integrate multiple knowledge representation paradigms in what have become known as hybrid development environments.

Daniel and Haugh [44] carried out an extensive study of hybrid tools in a search for a suitable implementation vehicle for the data fusion application implemented by Miles [106]. The resulting report identifies common characteristics for these systems when considered for use in developing the data fusion system. The common advantage is the availability of powerful graphical interfaces which support the prototyping approach favoured by artificial intelligence researchers. However, the main disadvantages are:

- Lack of real-time support
- Lack of extensive monitoring and debugging facilities
- Lack of explicit control knowledge
- Inflexibility - no possibility to extend the language apart from LISP macros
- Slow execution speeds
In an experiment to test the use of hybrid systems in data fusion, Miles [107] showed that the hybrid system was 200 times slower than a bespoke Ada solution. Furthermore, the most common implementation language for the hybrid tools is LISP, which fails the Ada mandate. In addition, although the tools do integrate different knowledge representations, these are limited to two or three, usually frames and rules or objects and rules. Consequently, apart from the attractive sophisticated prototyping environment, pure hybrid tools are not ideal for the implementation of diverse knowledge representation paradigms intended for real-time embedded applications.

3.4 A Hybrid Tool with Bespoke Code

Gillies [62] recognises the advantage of using a hybrid tool to prototype an application and proposes that the resulting prototype be re-engineered in Ada to achieve the desired requirement. To this end, Gillies presents a case study of a military project that developed a decision support system for the organisation for combat, which was constrained by the Ada mandate. The company used a hybrid tool to establish the feasibility of the solution and then transformed the knowledge-based prototype, first into C and then into Ada! No reason was given as to why this double transformation was needed. This approach is not recommended because of the time overhead and the possibility of introducing errors during each transformation. However, an abstract knowledge type library would have reduced the risk.

3.5 A Hybrid Tool with Code Generation

Hintz [76] notes that "While it is possible to create a diagnostic expert system directly in Ada, it would be extremely time consuming to do so. The knowledge
representation, inference engine and man-machine interface support software is just not available in Ada and would have to be created". It is this problem which the abstract knowledge type approach addresses. However, since Hintz did not have such a library of components he turned to a hybrid tool with a automatic code generator to solve his problem.

ART-Ada™ is an extension of the ART™(Automated Reasoning Tool) hybrid environment which provides rule and frame representations plus procedural representation via Ada. The knowledge-based aspects of an application solution are first developed in the ART-Ada language - a Common LISP like syntax - which is then transformed by a code generator into Ada. The generated Ada code is then compiled and linked in the context of an ART-Ada kernel, together with other application Ada program units. The main advantage cited for using this approach is that since the knowledge representation paradigms are not available in Ada, then it is less time consuming to use this cross compilation technique. Hintz concludes that this work is the first step towards a "pure" Ada expert system; the abstract knowledge type approach could form the basis of the "pure" approach. Finally, although the code generator is an improvement on the bespoke solution, a user is restricted to frames and rules.

However, Collard [31] raises some software engineering issues regarding this approach; these are:

- Performance. Whether the application code translated into Ada should perform as fast or as slow as its implementation in LISP.
- Real-time Accommodation. For translation of real-time codes it appears highly unlikely that such a translator could insure the same real-time characteristics found in the LISP version in the Ada version.
• Evolution. If new features are incorporated in the Common LISP standard, then the translator must be updated and re-verified. This task may be equal in cost to the one of building the original translator.

• Maintenance. The Ada code compiled by the translator is most likely indecipherable by software engineers unless it is built to provide comments on the translation process.

Consequently, an alternative 'pure' Ada approach is preferred.

3.6 Blackboard Architectures

Since the Ada language was designed to be extended by the addition of packages, an obvious way to solve the integration issue is to simply add an integration component(s) to the abstract knowledge type library. The blackboard architecture can form the basis of such a component.

3.6.1 Blackboard Origins

Numerous analogies have been used in the literature to describe the blackboard concept. The most common is that of a group of experts gathered around a conventional wall mounted classroom blackboard; the group is trying to solve a problem and uses the blackboard to record ideas and partial solutions. As the solution evolves, information placed on the blackboard by one expert triggers other experts to respond with new information; this may involve addition, deletion or change to the partial solution already recorded on the blackboard. Consequently, the opportunistic recording of contributions on the blackboard, by each expert, leads to an incremental evolution of the problem solution.
The original blackboard system is described by Erman and Lesser [57]. Although the blackboard concept was initially applied to the problem of speech understanding, the Hearsay-II system, the architecture was developed to provide a general system-building framework for co-ordinating independent processes. Consequently, other researchers were able to apply the concept to many different applications. In particular, early investigations included multi-sensor interpretation, protein-crystallographic analysis and image understanding. Since then, the concept has been applied to a multitude of problems. The literature search identified over 100 explicitly named blackboards with numerous other applications which used blackboards in their implementation.

The Hearsay-II system recognises connected speech using knowledge-based techniques. The analysis of speech signals is undertaken by a series of knowledge sources, processes which represent diverse acoustic and linguistic knowledge. At each stage of the speech analysis, potential partial solutions are encapsulated as hypotheses and entered on a global hierarchical data structure, called the blackboard. The blackboard has several levels, each level representing a particular intermediate stage in the speech understanding process. Each level is seen as an abstraction of the next lower level. Taken as a whole, the levels can be thought of as a plan to solve the speech understanding problem.

Each acoustic and linguistic knowledge source was designed to transform data between two blackboard levels or within a single blackboard level. Knowledge sources are independent condition-action modules which are only allowed to communicate via the blackboard. When a knowledge source condition is satisfied, by the arrival of an hypothesis on the blackboard level to which the knowledge source has been assigned, the knowledge source action is activated; this action generates an hypothesis, or modifies an existing one, on a different or the same blackboard level.
The change in the blackboard state results in other knowledge source conditions being satisfied, and other knowledge source actions subsequently activated. In this way, the speech solution is incrementally established on the blackboard, by the knowledge sources, in an opportunistic manner.

A control mechanism is provided in order to schedule the knowledge sources. On each processing cycle there may be several knowledge sources whose conditions have been satisfied by the current state of the blackboard. Consequently, a scheduler has to establish a priority for each knowledge source, and select the one with the highest priority value to apply to the blackboard.

The Hearsay-II project established the blackboard system as a powerful, generally applicable problem solving architecture.

3.6.2 The Blackboard Model

The generally applicable blackboard architecture, abstracted from Hearsay-II, is described by Nii [115] as the blackboard model. The model describes three key blackboard components: first, a global hierarchical data structure, called the blackboard, on which linked partial solutions are recorded; second, knowledge sources, which encapsulate diverse problem-specific knowledge; third, an opportunistic control strategy used to establish which knowledge source is the most appropriate to apply to the blackboard. The knowledge sources respond opportunistically to changes in the blackboard state and either create, delete or amend the blackboard partial solutions. In this way the solution space, depicted on the blackboard, incrementally progresses towards a solution of the problem.

Similarly, Craig [43] defines a blackboard architecture to have four key elements;
first, entries, which are intermediate results generated during problem solving; second, knowledge sources, which are independent, event driven processes that produce entries; third, the blackboard, a structured global database which mediates knowledge source interactions and organises entries; four, an intelligent control mechanism which decides if, and when, particular knowledge sources should generate entries and record them on the blackboard.

In general, the two definitions appear very similar. For example, Nii describes a global hierarchical database containing linked partial solutions, whereas Craig defines entries on a structured global database. This suggests that Craig anticipates the possibility that a blackboard may not necessarily be hierarchical. In addition, both definitions included a control element, however, Nii is very specific in requiring an opportunistic control strategy. Craig on the other hand requires the control element to be intelligent and the knowledge sources to be event driven, but does not consider opportunism as an essential requirement. Indeed, Craig goes to great lengths to argue that opportunism is "a species of control strategy and not a consequence of the blackboard architecture" and as such opportunism should be considered as just one of a number of control strategies that may be applied by a developer. In both definitions the nature of the knowledge sources is not prescribed. In general, this is true throughout the literature.

3.6.3 The Blackboard Framework

Although the blackboard model is ideal for gaining an initial understanding of the blackboard concept, it does not provide the detail from which a practical system can be developed. Consequently, Nii [115] expands the model to provide a more detailed blackboard framework; this is shown in Fig 3.1.
The abstracted framework reveals a number of characteristics which may be used to define a blackboard system. In addition, Craig [43] gives an eleven point summary of a blackboard architecture. The two views are presented for comparison in Fig 3.2.

The definitions appear very similar, but closer analysis reveals some fundamental differences. It is the generality of the statements given by Craig which makes his definition different from that of Nii. In particular, Nii presents a mental image of the blackboard which is simply hierarchical, the case in Hearsay-li. However, Craig believes that the relationship between entries on the blackboard may be more complex than this suggests. Furthermore, Craig sees the knowledge sources as defining the relations between blackboard levels. Consequently, Craig uses relational attributes, abstracts/refines and adjacent-to, to define the vertical and horizontal structure of the blackboard.

Both definitions present a knowledge source as having a condition and action part. In addition, Nii defines a knowledge source as being represented by procedures, rules or logical assertions. However, Craig does not make any assumption about the nature of the action part of the knowledge source, other than it performs computation and generates blackboard modifications.
The blackboard holds computational and solution-state data.
The blackboard consists of objects from the solution space.
The objects and their properties form a vocabulary of the solution space.
The relationships between objects are denoted by named links.
The objects on the blackboard are hierarchically organised into levels of analysis.
The blackboard can have multiple panels.

Independent knowledge-representing processes, called knowledge sources, generate, modify and record entries on the blackboard.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nii [115]</th>
<th>Craig [43]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The blackboard holds computational and solution-state data.</td>
<td>Problem solving activity generates a set of intermediate results which are represented as objects with attributes and values. The objects are called entries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The blackboard consists of objects from the solution space.</td>
<td>All entries are recorded in a global database called a blackboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The objects and their properties form a vocabulary of the solution space.</td>
<td>Entries may have user-specified relationships with other entries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The relationships between objects are denoted by named links.</td>
<td>All entries have the relation attributes: abstract/refines and adjacent-to. These attributes define the vertical and horizontal structure of the blackboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The objects on the blackboard are hierarchically organised into levels of analysis.</td>
<td>The blackboard may have additional, user-specified, structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The blackboard can have multiple panels.</td>
<td>Knowledge sources contribute information that will lead to the solution of the problem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each knowledge source is responsible for knowing the conditions under which it can contribute to a solution.

Knowledge sources modify only the blackboard or control data structures.

Knowledge sources are represented as procedures, rules or logical assertions.

Knowledge sources respond opportunistically.

There is a set of control modules that monitor the changes on the blackboard.

Various kinds of information are made globally available to the control modules.
The focus of attention indicates the next thing to be processed.
The solution is built one step at a time. The problem solving activity is iterative.
Criteria are provided to determine when to terminate the process.

An intelligent scheduler determines which triggered knowledge source(s) should execute its(their) action(s).
The scheduler can base its decisions on user-determined criteria such as the characteristics of the triggered knowledge source, the utility of the proposed action, information about the general blackboard state, characteristics of the problem, or information about previous control decisions.

Fig 3.2 A comparison of blackboard characteristics.
3.6.4 Blackboard Structures

Starting with the initial development of the blackboard system for Hearsay-II, numerous refinements have been proposed to the architecture to meet the needs of particular applications, and to provide generally applicable blackboard shells.

3.6.4.1 Single Monolithic Blackboards

Initially, the blackboards were monolithic linked structures. One of the first detailed accounts of the blackboard was given by Erman & Lesser [57] where they describe the blackboard as a "...uniform and integrated multi-level structure". The levels comprise hypothesised elements representing the dynamic state of a problem solution and are shown in Fig 3.3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Blackboard Level Names</th>
<th>Hypothesis Representation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conceptual</td>
<td>Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phrasal</td>
<td>Syntactic Elements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lexical</td>
<td>Words</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syllabic</td>
<td>Syllables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface-Phonic</td>
<td>Phoneme Like Units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phonetic</td>
<td>Phonetic Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segmental</td>
<td>Acoustic Segments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parametric</td>
<td>Acoustic Signal Data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig 3.3 The Hearsay-II blackboard levels.

Hypotheses at one level are related to hypotheses on other levels, usually adjacent, by links; a lower level hypothesis is said to support an abstracted hypothesis at a higher level. The Hearsay-II blackboard is split into levels in order to:

- Mirror the decomposition of the knowledge into knowledge sources.
- Limit the scope of the blackboard available to each knowledge source.
- Permit efficient sequencing of the knowledge source activities.
• Provide a hierarchy of abstraction with each level holding a different representation of the problem.
• Permit new levels to be added as new sources of knowledge are designed.

This structure is used by Miles [106] to achieve data fusion in a Naval scenario. Three blackboard levels are used in this application: first, sensor data is entered on the lowest level of the blackboard; the middle level represents multi-track hypotheses derived from like sensor hypotheses located on the lowest level; the top level represents vehicle hypotheses derived from multi-sensor, multi-track hypothesis correlations on the middle level. This strategy is illustrated in Fig 3.4.

![Diagram of the Naval data fusion blackboard.](image)

The advantage of the single monolithic blackboard approach is simplicity in understanding and implementation, coupled with generality of application.

### 3.6.4.2 Partitioned Single Blackboards

As single monolithic blackboards become more complex, there is a natural tendency to partition the blackboard into functional areas.

Hayes-Roth [69] describes an architecture, to support research into 'Planning', that partitions a single blackboard into the five 'planes' shown in Fig 3.5. Each
plane contains several linked hierarchical levels; this was found useful since the blackboard partitions are used to model Hayes-Roth's assumption that people make decisions at different levels of abstraction. In addition, links are established between planes.

Craig [40] describes an architecture where the blackboard is subdivided into an arbitrary number of partitions shown in Fig 3.6.

Each partition is then divided into an arbitrary number of classes. Craig claims that this architecture encourages the application to separate control and problem solving activities which leads to more understandable solutions. In addition, this architecture has two other interesting properties: first, no restriction is placed on the relationships between partitions or between classes; second, the partitions and classes can be created dynamically. These characteristics make this strategy
application independent, an important step in the evolution of blackboard architectures, since early blackboards have been designed with a particular application in-mind.

The idea of nested blackboards is described by Hayslip & Rosenking [74] for real-time planning in high speed combat aircraft and is illustrated in Fig 3.7.

The nested blackboard is designed for operation in applications requiring fast, concurrent processing. In this architecture, a nested blackboard acts as a cache to local knowledge sources which represent an aircraft's new state, while the outer blackboard depicts the previous state of the system; only complete sets of data are passed from the lower blackboards to the higher level blackboard. The advantage of this is that, on interrupt, the old aircraft state is easy to find on the outer blackboard. The paper concluded that this architecture is very versatile.
These few examples of partitioned single blackboards show that the strategy is useful in enhancing the model of particular applications and allows blackboard implementations to be built which are flexible and application independent.

### 3.6.5 Multiple Blackboards

With a view to increased modularity and the possibility of building a blackboard architecture across distributed systems, researchers have developed multiple independent blackboards. A number of notable examples are described to illustrate the strategy.

Erman et al. [58] uses a relational database to represent separate control and domain blackboards in Hearsay-III, a domain independent architecture designed to explore problem solving in user applications. The separation of control knowledge from the domain knowledge proved to be an important step in the development of blackboard architectures, in that explicit reasoning can be applied to blackboard control as well as to the domain knowledge. The work on Hearsay-III concluded that the use of separate blackboards for the problem domain and control reasoning gives a flexible approach toward developing a set of diverse scheduling algorithms, so simplifying this complex aspect of problem solving; the application can select an appropriate scheduler from a pre-defined set.

The generic blackboard development system GBB, described by Corkill [35], was built in order to reduce the time required to implement specific applications, and to improve the efficiency of the resulting implementation. The GBB blackboard structure exhibits the hierarchical characteristic of previous blackboards, but the structure is formed from blackboard spaces or multiple blackboards comprising blackboard spaces. In addition, because of the requirement to provide a generic
architecture, the blackboard spaces can have different dimensionality, unlike previous architectures where the dimensionality of each level is one\(^1\). In addition, the architecture separates the definition of the blackboard objects from that of the database manipulation operations as illustrated in Fig 3.8. Consequently, management of the database can take place without affecting the blackboard objects.

![Diagram of GBB database subsystem](image)

Fig 3.8 The GBB database subsystem.

A recursive agent blackboard model was used by Yoshida & Hino [151] as an object framework for pattern recognition. In this model blackboard/agent (knowledge source) pairs are represented by objects. Each blackboard/agent object can act as a blackboard for its inner agents and/or act as an agent to its outer blackboard. The resulting structure forms an object inheritance hierarchy modelling a divide-and-conquer strategy. Each agent in the hierarchy searches only its local blackboard

---

\(^1\) Dimensionality is a measure of the number of different areas associated with each blackboard space. A dimension of one indicates that the space is a single area into which all objects are placed. A dimension of three indicates that there are three different areas in the space into which objects may be placed. An application may define the number of blackboard spaces and the dimensionality of each blackboard space. The space dimension may be ordered, for example a time dimension, or enumerated, for example vehicle types, or both ordered and enumerated.
region, but co-operates with other agents in order to search the entire hierarchy. The advantage of this approach is to improve the efficiency of the pattern recognition process.

These examples show that the strategy of implementing multiple blackboards further enhances the construction of application independent implementations, can be used to improve efficiency, but, more importantly, the strategy forms the basis for providing a means of explicitly reasoning about control.

3.6.5.1 Distributed Blackboards

A natural extension to the idea of multiple blackboards is to spread the blackboards across a distributed system.

Lesser & Corkill [99] use a modified Hearsay-II blackboard architecture to explore the issues associated with building distributed problem solving networks. A remote sensor vehicle tracking application was chosen as the basis for experimentation. A simulation of the vehicle tracking network was set-up where each network node, shown in Fig 3.9, is represented by a complete Hearsay-II blackboard system; the architecture has been modified to permit inter-node communication, goal-directed planning and meta-level control.

![Consistency Blackboard]

![Data Blackboard]

![Goal Blackboard]

Fig 3.9 A distributed node.
The advantage of this approach is that each node has the full processing capability of a blackboard system configured to solve a local problem.

An extended blackboard architecture, designed to operate in a multiprocessor environment, is described by Ensor & Gabb [56] and shown in Fig 3.10.

![Distributed knowledge sources](image)

Knowledge and control sources, are distributed over different processors and access a central blackboard using transactions; a transaction manager is associated with the blackboard. Since transactions are asynchronous, the transaction manager uses read and write locks to maintain blackboard consistency. The model also permits direct knowledge source communication, a major deviation from the original blackboard model.

A blackboard architecture comprising encapsulated level managers was used by Saxena [130] to investigate distributed blackboard knowledge representation issues; each level manager is an independent process that executes synchronously. A level manager contains the components shown in Fig 3.11. These can be distributed in any way and are not limited to the linear hierarchies found in earlier systems.
3.6.6 Blackboard Control Strategies

Knowledge source selection is usually event driven, Hayes-Roth [70], that is, changes to the blackboard result in the selection of the next knowledge source to apply to the blackboard. Once the knowledge source has been selected, the generation of entries on the blackboard may proceed from a lower to a higher blackboard level, or from a higher to a lower blackboard level; Erman and Lesser [57] identifies these processes as synthesis and analysis respectively. Furthermore, the knowledge sources themselves may be goal or data directed. In a goal directed environment knowledge sources are chosen to satisfy a goal. However, in a data-directed environment knowledge sources are chosen in order to process a blackboard entry. During each problem solving cycle the control mechanism may have to choose between several knowledge sources that are ready to make a contribution to the solution. Consequently, various scheduling schemes have evolved.

3.6.6.1 Implicit Control Strategies

In early blackboard architectures the control knowledge is embedded in the
application code. Consequently, these implicit control strategies are difficult to understand and are not generally applicable.

3.6.6.2 Knowledge Source Condition/Action Lists

In the original blackboard system, Hearsay-II [59], control is achieved through a blackboard monitor and scheduler. The blackboard monitor tracks the changes made to the blackboard, and maintains a scheduling queue containing references to the knowledge source conditions and actions which are able to make a contribution to the solution. On each processing cycle, the scheduler calculates the priority of each of the queued activities and executes the activity with the highest priority. The condition activities, if true on evaluation, result in knowledge source actions being added to the scheduling queue. However, executing a knowledge source action results in changes to the blackboard.

3.6.6.2.1 Blackboard Entry Event Lists

The HASP system [116] establishes control by maintaining five event lists which record pending blackboard activities; a rule based-event manager is allocated to each of the event lists. On each scheduling cycle, a rule-based strategy knowledge source decides which event manager is the most appropriate to apply to the problem partial solution. The activated event manager then selects the most appropriate event, from its associated event list, and a knowledge source(s) to process the event.

3.6.6.3 Explicit Control Strategies

In later schemes, the control knowledge is made explicit in order that applications
can reason about control strategy in a similar manner to the way the application reasons about its domain knowledge. The advantage of this approach is that control strategies can be modified, or a different strategy selected, by an application as a solution evolves.

3.6.6.3.1 Hierarchical Control

Nii et al. [112, 114], describe two different applications where a three level hierarchical control strategy is used. In this strategy, decisions are achieved by descending a hierarchy of control knowledge sources. Strategy decisions are taken by a top level control knowledge source to decide which region of data should be analysed next; having selected the region of interest, the middle control knowledge sources select the domain knowledge source, which resides on the lower level of the control hierarchy, that is to access the hypothesis hierarchy. Two separate blackboard planes are used; one blackboard plane contains the control hierarchy and the second blackboard plane, the hypothesis hierarchy.

Engelmore & Terry [54] and Terry [140] describe a blackboard control strategy where the control decisions are derived from a hierarchical production system (HPS). Each level in the HPS contains an explicit set of control rules. A control cycle starts by consulting the control rule in the top level of the HPS. The control rules at each level are then used to select a control action at the next lower level. The control process continues until the lowest level of the HPS is reached. The lowest level of the HPS contains the rule sets that, when selected, contribute to the solution by changing the blackboard.
3.6.6.3.2 A Blackboard Control Model

Hayes-Roth [70] recognises the problem of control as being fundamental to intelligent systems. Consequently, in the blackboard control model proposed by Hayes-Roth, the control knowledge is made explicit in the form of control knowledge sources and a control blackboard; the control blackboard entries record solutions to the control problem on blackboard levels which are domain Independent. Consequently, the model permits reasoning about both the domain and control problems, unlike earlier systems where reasoning is limited to the domain knowledge, because the control mechanism is implicit. Moreover, different control strategies, for example data-driven or goal driven inferencing, can be chosen dynamically, as required, by the control system; this is in contrast to the fixed implicit system of Hearsay II. The model also permits a choice between activating domain or control knowledge sources. Furthermore, by recording control decisions as entries on the control blackboard, past control decisions can be used to influence the choice of subsequent control actions.

This work was an important advance in solving the blackboard control problem. It lays down a domain independent theory for blackboard control.

3.6.6.3.3 Decentralised Control Across the Blackboard

Craig [43] developed a general purpose architecture in which the control scheme is distributed amongst the blackboard levels. In this architecture a blackboard level comprises a domain database and associated domain knowledge sources encapsulated in a level manager. The level manager relies on a local controller to schedule the encapsulated knowledge sources. In addition, the level managers communicate using the concept of ports, defined in a levels' interface, and channels which link the
ports. Craig claims several advantages for this architecture:

- The encapsulated levels enhance blackboard modularity.
- Enhanced modularity provides a better base for applying concurrency and building distributed blackboards.
- The communication model permits a more flexible structure to be created than is possible with the conventional hierarchical blackboard.
- Local controllers can use different control strategies.
- The architecture can be easily extended by adding new level managers.

3.6.6.3.4 Distributed Control with a Central Blackboard

Elfes [53] describes a distributed control system for use in autonomous mobile robots. In this architecture control is distributed over a processor network as expert modules; modules communicate via messages through a central blackboard. Each module has a Master and a Slave process: the Master process schedules the Slave process and acts as the interface between the Slave process and the blackboard; the Slave process provides the domain computations needed to update the blackboard.

3.6.6.3.5 Distributed Control with Distributed Blackboards

As described earlier, Saxena [130] distributes the blackboard and knowledge sources across multiple processors. In addition, control is also distributed, resulting in a control system that has both local and global control strategies. Consequently, each level manager is able to carry out local control based on its local
state, whereas global control is achieved by message-passing; this results in a completely distributed control system.

3.6.7 Blackboard Implementation Languages

LISP appears to be the most popular language for the implementation of blackboard architectures, since most blackboards have been contrived in a research environment. Very little work seems to have been carried out to look at implementation issues when faced with the problem of building blackboard architectures which are to be embedded in real-time environments.

A notable exception to this is the work done by Miles [106]. In his research, Miles compares the implementation of a blackboard architecture implemented in Ada with that of the same problem implemented using a production system and a hybrid tool, comprising both production and procedural components. Using thirty minutes of operational test data, Miles recorded an improvement in processing time using Ada of 200 times when compared with the production system, and 50 times when compared with the hybrid solution. It is interesting to note that Miles did not have access to a library of knowledge-based components, but was limited to the use of rules as the only form of representation in the Ada solution. Furthermore, the rules are embedded directly into the Ada code rather than being separate, as would normally be expected in a knowledge-based solution. This obviously contributes to the decrease in processing time of the Ada implementation, since a rule matching phase is not used, but in doing so the advantages of having a separate knowledge-base are lost. It is this work that stimulated the idea of providing a library of knowledge-based components that will make the design and implementation of real-time knowledge-based systems easier to accomplish, and of using a blackboard as an integrating architecture.
3.6.8 Blackboard Applications

Engelmore and Morgan [55] suggest four reasons for using a blackboard architecture in an application, rather than other architectures such as the rule based paradigm. These are:

- **Modularity**
  The architecture is inherently modular.

- **Dynamic Control**
  A wide range of control strategies are available.

- **Efficiency**
  Control policies can focus effort.

- **Concurrency**
  The modular nature of the knowledge suggest possible concurrent operation.

To these Saxena [129] adds:

- **Flexibility**
  The blackboard structure has been adapted to fit many applications.

- **Extensibility**
  The number of levels and the number of knowledge sources can be extended as a design evolves.

- **Generality**
  Blackboard systems have been applied to a wide variety of applications.

Having studied many example blackboard applications, Engelmore and Morgan [55] also suggest that blackboard applications appear to have one or more of the following attributes:

- Many specialised and distinct kinds of knowledge.
- Integration of disparate information.
- A natural domain hierarchy.
- Continuous data problems.
- Applications with sparse knowledge/data.
Furthermore, Laasri et al. [93] suggest that it is preferable to use a blackboard architecture in applications where:

- It is necessary to analyse a very large amount of information.
- The analysis of the field of applications can be divided up into different abstraction levels.
- The problem requires the collaboration of several experts.
- Opportunistic strategies must be utilised.

Note that the literature search identified over 100 explicitly named blackboards, with many others using blackboards as part of their implementation.

3.6.9 Knowledge Sources

There is very little discussion in the literature regarding the nature of knowledge sources, apart from occasional reference to the domain knowledge being procedural or heuristic. In addition, little appears to have been written about how to construct the knowledge sources from multiple and diverse knowledge representation paradigms.

In the papers that do make reference to knowledge source implementation, it appears that the choice of representation in blackboard systems is limited, and is usually based on the language and/or the environment in which the blackboard is implemented. However, a few authors explicitly identify the need for diverse knowledge representation in knowledge sources. In particular, Baum [10] identifies knowledge source representation as being a key research issue and concluded that "blackboard shells are more versatile when they can support a variety of knowledge source representation schemes". He noted that "This is advantageous, since having a good mapping from problem domain to the
implementation increases the clarity of the application". In addition, Baum [11] also identifies one of a number of considerations in the design of blackboard systems as being the need for representational adequacy. That is, the blackboard should allow adequate encoding of problem domain information and, since there is probably no single representation paradigm which is appropriate for all problems, the blackboard should support a set of different representation paradigms. This suggests a need for a set of diverse application independent knowledge-based components that can be used when constructing the domain knowledge sources.

3.6.10 Choice of Blackboard Architecture

This investigation shows that the blackboard is an adaptable, generally applicable problem solving architecture which is suitable for use in integrating instances of diverse abstract knowledge types in a wide variety of applications. In addition, its inherent modular structure make it ideal for implementing as an abstract component to be placed in the library of abstract knowledge types. Consequently, the blackboard framework described by Nii and used by Miles was chosen as the integration model for this research. The were two main reasons for this choice: first, the model is easy to understand, so potentially easy to implement as a generic component; second, the model is familiar, since a two year project involving the implementation of the data fusion process postulated by Miles, had been completed in five different programming languages. This work compares data fusion implementations in Ada, C and Smalltalk 80 with implementations in two new languages, Rekursiv C and Lingo, both designed for a new novel architecture called Rekursiv [66].
3.7 Summary

The original blackboard architecture comprises a single hierarchical data structure, implied control algorithms and domain knowledge encapsulated in knowledge sources. Subsequently, researchers extended this basic model to include:

- Single blackboards split into separate panels.
- Multiple independent blackboards.
- Explicit control knowledge enabling reasoning about control strategies.
- Use of multiple blackboards to represent domain and control knowledge.
- Distributed knowledge sources accessing a central blackboard.
- Distributed control across blackboard levels.
- Distributed blackboard systems across multiple processors.

This chapter has shown that the blackboard, through diversity of application, is considered a generally applicable problem solving architecture. Furthermore, although there have been many variations on the original blackboard design, there is general agreement that the architecture has three main components: a blackboard, on which the solution evolves; knowledge sources, which encapsulate domain knowledge and make the evolutionary changes to the blackboard; a control mechanism, which decides which knowledge source should have access to the blackboard at any given time. Although much research has been carried out to explore the potential of the blackboard and its control strategies, little work has been recorded regarding the implementation of the knowledge sources. The purpose of a knowledge source is to encapsulate domain knowledge. Since the domain knowledge in complex real-time systems will require the use of diverse and possibly multiple knowledge representation paradigms, integration issues need to be addressed. Consequently, the blackboard model described by Nii and used by Miles, with event list scheduling, is used as the integration component in this research.
Chapter 4

Implementation of a Logic Abstract Knowledge Type

4.1 Introduction

Chapter 2 identified logic, which is often used in the literature to introduce the concept of knowledge representation, as being one of the most common representation paradigms. Furthermore, the paradigm is widely used through the use of PROLOG language implementations in which many applications are currently being implemented, Roth [128]. Although the full power of such a language is not appropriate for an embedded real-time component, the backward chaining, pattern matching and backtracking characteristics of such an implementation offers attractive advantages for use in complex knowledge-rich real-time environments. Consequently, the aim of this chapter is to describe how a logic abstract knowledge type, providing restricted PROLOG functionality and a control mechanism to permit component co-operation, was implemented.

4.2 Knowledge Base Data Structures

Some of the abstract principles of PROLOG implementation are discussed in Kluzniak & Szpakowicz [90], where the main issue revolves around the choice for implementing instance variables. Two methods are described: first the non-structure sharing method in which a copy of a clause structure and its variables is
created to represent each matched instance; second, the structure sharing method where only the clause variables are copied, with each instance sharing a single representation of the clause structure. Since structure sharing is inherently more efficient than non-structure sharing, structure sharing was the method chosen for use in this experiment.

4.2.1 Knowledge Base Architecture

This implementation provides facilities to represent PROLOG facts, rules and structures. Since the syntax of PROLOG is relatively simple, the data structures were chosen so that the internal representation is as close to the external representation as possible. The three nodes shown in Fig 4.1 are used to build the internal representation of a PROLOG knowledge base.

![Fig 4.1 The logic knowledge base nodes.](image)

All nodes share common fields for Name\(^1\), Arity, Index, Next_Parameter and Next_Goal. The Name of each atom or variable is stored as a dynamic string [16],

\(^1\) Naming conventions are those used in the code Annexes.
followed by the Arity\(^2\) of the node entry. The Index field records the position of a variable in the Instance_Template Instance_Variables_Record; a zero value indicates that an atom is being represented, which does not require entry in the Instance_Template Instance_Variables_Record. For example, Fig 4.2 shows the head node of the rule p2 in the clause

\[
p2(W, X) :- p3(W, Y); p4(c, X, Y, Z).
\]

which has four variables W, X, Y and Z. The Index for p2 is set to zero since p2 is not a variable. Furthermore, the Arity is set to 2 since p2 has two parameters, W and X. As a clause is built into the knowledge base a single copy of each clause variable is stored in the clause Instance_Variables_Record, which is embedded in the Instance_Template field of the clause Head_Node. Subsequently, the template is copied to form a clause instance, each time the clause is matched with a goal, so that a single copy of a set of variable instances is used as the reference for all subgoals spawned by the matching process. This action is shown later in Figs 4.8 and 4.9.

Fig 4.2 An exploded view of the logic Instance_Template.

\(^2\) The Arity of a predicate is equal to the number of its parameters.
Fig 4.3 shows a rule Sub_Goal_Node allocated to the variable X in the body of rule p2. The index position of the variable is recorded as 2 to match its position in the Instance_Template Instance_Variables_Record; this value is used during inferencing to locate the bound values of an instance of X.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUB_GOAL_NODE</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARITY</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEXT_PARAMETER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEXT_GOAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig 4.3 A logic rule Sub_Goal_Node allocated as a variable.

In each case, the Next_Parameter is used to point to the first parameter of each bracketed term, whereas the Next_Goal pointer locates the subgoal or element following an ':-' or ',' operator. In addition, a pointer is provided in the Head_Node for connection to the Next_Clause in the knowledge base, and a pointer is provided in the First_Sub_Goal node for connection to 'or' subgoals. Consequently, the presence of the ':-', ',', and ';' operators is not stored explicitly, since they are implied by the representation structure. For example, the fact

\[ p1(s1(a, W), s2(X, b)). \]

is represented as shown in Fig 4.4

Fig 4.4 Representation of a logic fact.
and the rule

\[ p2(W, X) :- p3(W, Y); p4(c, X, Y, Z). \]

is represented as shown in Fig 4.5.

![Diagram of a logic rule representation](image.png)

**Fig 4.5 Representation of a logic rule.**

The complete knowledge base structure that results from the PROLOG knowledge base, Bratco[22], given in Fig 2.1, is shown in Fig 4.6.

### 4.2.2 Queries

Syntactically, a query is the same as the clauses in the knowledge base. Consequently, a query is transformed in the same way. However, since the abstract knowledge type is designed to be embedded, the queries are determined by context and generated internally, rather than interactively as is the case in a normal PROLOG implementation.
Chapter 4 Implementation of a Logic Abstract Knowledge Type

Fig 4.6 A complete logic knowledge base structure.
4.3 Knowledge Base Operations

4.3.1 Build

An internal Build operation is triggered automatically on instantiation of a generic logic abstract knowledge type. This operation transforms the external text file into the knowledge base architecture described in 4.2.1.

4.3.2 Resolution and Unification

Once the internal representations of the knowledge base and query have been built, the query subgoals are added to a list of Goals_To_Solve. The resolution process then recursively uses the first subgoal from the list of Goals_To_Solve and attempts to match the subgoal with the Head_Node of a clause in the knowledge base. As each subgoal is successfully matched against a clause in the knowledge base, a unique set of variables is created, by copying the clause Instance_Template Instance_Variables_Record, to represent the matched clause. The instance of the matched Instance_Template Instance_Variable_Record is linked to the appropriate matched clause structure in the knowledge base, using an instance of the record shown in Fig 4.7; this implements structure sharing.

![Fig 4.7 The logic goal-match record.](image-url)
The goal-match record thus binds the instance variables for the goal and matched clauses to the appropriate knowledge base structure from which they were derived. This effect is shown in Fig 4.8 for the query \textit{canget(state(atdoor, onfloor, atwindow, hasnot))} on the knowledge base given in Fig 4.6, where the query is shown matching the rule \textit{canget(S1):- move(S1, M, S2), canget(S2)}. In this example, the query has no variables. The instance variables for the matching clause \textit{canget} have been allocated and connected to the goal match record together with the matching clause structure.

A successful match is followed by unification, where each component of the subgoal and matched Head_Node are compared. Atoms are checked for equality, and variables unified by pointing the variable instance at the variables and structure that form the substitution; in this case the variable S1 is shown instantiated to the state structure of the query. An unsuccessful unification results in these bindings being
undone, and the search for a match continued at the next clause lower in the knowledge base. However, if the unification is successful, then any subgoals associated with the matched Head_Node are added to the front of the list of Goals_To_Solve. The resolution unification process continues until all subgoals on the list of Goals_To_Solve have been satisfied, or until the search of the knowledge base has been exhausted. The next level in the dynamic structure, matching the subgoal move(S1, M, S2) with the fact move(state(P1, onfloor, B, H), walk,(P1, P2), state(P2, onfloor, B, H)), is shown in Fig 4.9.
A second goal match record is created on the stack and the subgoal variables and structure pointers assigned. A match is found and the instance variables allocated. Unification of S1, which is already instantiated to state(atdoor, onfloor, atwindow, hasnot), with state(P1, onfloor, B, H) takes place by instantiating P1, B and H to atdoor, atwindow and hasnot respectively. In addition, the subgoal variables M and S2 are instantiated to the structures walk(P1, P2) and state(P2, onfloor, B, H) respectively. The variables associated with M and S2 are located by assignments into their Instance_Variables_Record to complete the unification. This dynamic process continues until the query is satisfied.

4.3.3 Backtracking

Backtracking is achieved by first undoing any bindings that have been made at the current stack level. Then, if the current subgoal is the first of a set of 'or' subgoals attached to a particular clause, all associated 'or' subgoals are deleted from the list of Goals_to_Solve. Furthermore, if there is an 'or' set of subgoals at this point, the current subgoal is reset to the first subgoal of the 'or' option, and the remaining 'or' subgoals added to the list of Goals_to_Solve. A search of the knowledge base is then resumed at the same recursive level for a match on the first 'or' subgoal. However, if there is no 'or' option at this point, a return is made to the subgoal at the previous recursive level, variables are unbound, and a search resumed at the next clause lower down in the knowledge base at which the previous match failed. Finally, if the failed subgoal is not a first subgoal, the failed subgoal is added to the front of Goals_to_Solve, a return is made to the previous subgoal at the next lower recursive level, variables are unbound, and a search of the knowledge base resumed on the subgoal at the old level. These effects are shown in Fig 4.10, Fig 4.11 and Fig 4.12 for a knowledge base containing the clauses.
Q1 :- (G1, G2, G3); (G4, G5), Q2. and the query Q1, Q2.

Fig 4.10 Backtracking from a subgoal with an 'or' option.

Fig 4.11 Backtracking from a first subgoal.
4.3.4 Cut

As resolution proceeds, the level at which a set of instance variables come into existence is recorded in the associated instance of the Instance_Variables_Record. This value indicates the position of the instance variable's parent clause on the recursive stack. On backtracking past a cut, the level value, recorded in the Instance_Variables_Record, is used to unwind the goal-match stack until the parent recursive level is reached. At this point a further backtrack step is taken in order
to push the parent of the cut back onto Goals_To_Solve; this effectively prevents any further search on the parent clause of the cut. For example, the state of the goal-match stack prior to backtracking, for a knowledge base containing the clauses

\[ A :- B, C, D. \]
\[ B. \]
\[ C :- P, I, Q, R. \]
\[ P. \]

and the query \( A \), is shown in Fig 4.13, and the result of backtracking shown in Fig 4.14.
4.3.5 Fail

On identifying a fail point, the system simply backtracks to the next lower recursive level and resumes the search of the knowledge base on the subgoal at that level.

4.3.6 Built-in-Operators

The ability to handle built-in operations is provided, although only a limited number of operations are implemented; these are 'is', '=' and '/='. For example, the infix representation of '/=' is first converted to prefix notation by the knowledge base Build algorithm. Subsequently, on detection of the operator during the inferencing process, the associated logical expression is evaluated by determining whether the operands can be unified.
4.4 Control

Since the implementation of the abstract knowledge type is generic, multiple independent instances can be instantiated. The question then arises, can these instances be made to co-operate in order to come to an agreed solution to an initial query? Such a set of co-operating knowledge-based components would be excellent for modelling situations where multiple experts are required to consult and co-operate when solving complex problems; for example, the situation assessment and resource allocation processes planned for the next generation command and control systems. What is needed is a means of suspending the inference process of one or more logic abstract knowledge type instances, while other instances are consulted. This process of suspension, consultation and re-consultation continues until an agreed solution is found or the knowledge bases are exhausted.

The Ada tasking model is an excellent mechanism for implementing this strategy. Each instance of the logic abstract knowledge type contains two independent tasks; an inference task to carry out the backward chaining, and a control task, which is responsible for maintaining the dialogue between the component and its environment. The logic abstract knowledge type architecture is shown in Fig 4.15.

![Logic AKT Architecture](image-url)
An external query triggers the engine to activate the Solve task. Subsequently a result is made available at the control interface, which is collected from the user environment; in the case of this research, from a knowledge source in which the instance is embedded.

Each control task has entry points for Put_Result, Get_Result, Any_More, Get_More and No_More; Get_Result, Get_More and No_More are called by the user component, and Put_Result and Any_More by the inference engine. Once the query has been asked of a particular logic instance, the user component uses the result as a means of consulting one or more other logic instances, while the original instance remains poised at the last solution. After consultation, if the solution is acceptable, the user component signals satisfaction through the No_More entry; on the other hand, if the result is unacceptable to the other logic instances, the user component asks for an alternative solution through the Get_More entry. This process continues until an agreed solution is reached or the knowledge base instances are exhausted. Fig 4.16 shows four co-operating abstract knowledge types where the user component has queried Logic_1 and Logic_2 and is currently getting confirmation from Logic_3. Logic_1 and Logic_2 are suspended at Any_More, while Logic_4 is awaiting consultation.

Fig 4.16 Co-operating logic AKTs.
4.5 Analysis

Although this research does not address the real-time issues of the abstract knowledge type implementations, it is necessary to analyse and test the components so that implementors of future components are aware of the characteristics associated with the components described in this thesis.

4.5.1 Ada Package Structure

The Ada package dependency structure is shown in Fig 4.17.

![Diagram of Ada package dependencies]

The three generic packages, Free List, Dynamic String and List are widely used throughout the implementation, as is System Types. The core of the logic
abstraction is encapsulated in the Knowledge Base and Inference Engine packages. Test subprograms are built into both the Knowledge Base and Inference Engine; each is activated from simple test harnesses, Testlkb and Testlinf. The code listings are given in Annex A.

A user component instantiates the generic Inference Engine to establish an instance of the logic abstract knowledge type. In this case, the generic definition is very simple, comprising a single parameter representing the logic knowledge base name.

generic
    NAME : in STANDARD.STRING;
package INFERENCE_ENGINE is ...

However, this simple specification provides the capability to create multiple, unique and independent instances of the abstract knowledge type.

4.5.2 Knowledge Base Specification

The specification of Knowledge Base uses discriminants to control the size of an Instance_Variables_Record, and the structure of the Kb_Node_Record:

type NODE_TYPE is
    (HEAD_NODE, FIRST_SUB_GOAL_NODE, SUB_GOAL_NODE, PARAMETER_NODE);
type KB_NODE_RECORD(KIND : NODE_TYPE := HEAD_NODE);
type KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE is access KB_NODE_RECORD;
subtype VARIABLE_RANGE is NATURAL range 0..40;
type INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD(SIZE : VARIABLE_RANGE := 1);
type INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR is access INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD;
type VARIABLE_RECORD is
    record
        TOKEN : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
        BOUND_STRUCTURE : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
        BOUND_VALUE : INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;
    end record;
type INSTANCES is array(POSITIVE range <> of VARIABLE_RECORD;
type INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD(SIZE : VARIABLE_RANGE := 1) is
record
  VARIABLES : INSTANCES(1 .. SIZE);
  VARIABLE_COUNT : NATURAL := 0;
  LEVEL : NATURAL := 0;
end record;
type KB_NODE_RECORD(KIND : NODE_TYPE := HEAD_NODE) is
record
  NAME : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  ARITY : NATURAL := 0;
  INDEX : VARIABLE_RANGE := 0;
  NEXT_PARAMETER : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
  NEXT_GOAL : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
  case KIND is
    when HEAD_NODE =>
      CLAUSE : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        INSTANCE_TEMPLATE : INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD;
        NEXT_CLAUSE : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
    when FIRST_SUB_GOAL_NODE =>
      OR_SUB_GOAL : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
    when SUB_GOAL_NODE I
      PARAMETER_NODE => null;
  end case;
end record;
type KB_RECORD is
record
  FIRST : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
  LAST : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
end record;

4.5.3 Specification of Knowledge Base Operations

The knowledge base operations are specified as:

procedure BUILD(
  KB : in out KB_RECORD;
  FILE_NAME : in STANDARD.STRING);

procedure ASSERT(
  IN_CLAUSE : in STANDARD.STRING;
  KB : in out KB_RECORD;
  AT_BACK_OF : in BOOLEAN := TRUE);
procedure RETRACT(
CLAUSE : in STANDARD.STRING;
KB : in out KB_RECORD);

4.5.4 Inference Engine Specification

The inference engine data structures are specified as:

```plaintext
type MATCHED_RECORD is
record
  INSTANCE : LOGIC_KB.INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;
  STRUCTURE : LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
end record;

type GOAL_RECORD is
record
  INSTANCE : LOGIC_KB.INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;
  STRUCTURE : LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
end record;

type INSTANCE_RECORD is
record
  MATCH : MATCHED_RECORD;
  GOAL : GOAL_RECORD;
end record;

type INSTANCE_RECORD_PTR is access INSTANCE_RECORD;

type BIND_RECORD is
record
  INDEX : POSITIVE;
  INSTANCE : LOGIC_KB.INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;
end record;

type BIND_RECORD_PTR is access BIND_RECORD;
```

The Bind_Record is used to establish a list of current bindings to assist in backtracking.

4.5.5 Specification of Inference Engine Operations

The Inference Engine operations are specified as:
4.6 Results

The following tables record the lines of code, CPU time and the number of dynamic allocations against each module, whereas the charts record the internal dynamic analysis of each module. The results are discussed in Chapter 9.

4.6.1 Knowledge Base

Statistics were collected while building a knowledge base containing 2300 facts and 1000 rules. The results are shown in Table 4.1 and Chart 4.1 to Chart 4.4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Lines of Code</th>
<th>CPU Time %</th>
<th>Ada new</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free List</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>1453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic String</td>
<td>828</td>
<td>85.9</td>
<td>115325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>13900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Types</td>
<td>397</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge Base</td>
<td>1822</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>88000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inference Engine</td>
<td>2828</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testkbr</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testlknf</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min:Sec</td>
<td>6:14.45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.1 Logic knowledge base test results.
Chapter 4: Implementation of a Logic Abstract Knowledge Type

Chart 4.1 Logic knowledge base dynamic string analysis.

Chart 4.2 Logic knowledge base analysis.

Chart 4.3 Logic knowledge base free list analysis.
4.6.2 Inference Engine

Inference engine statistics were collected while repeatedly querying the inference engine 1000 times; the results are shown in Table 4.2 and Charts 4.5 to 4.9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>CPU Time</th>
<th>Ada new</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free List</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic String</td>
<td>71.0</td>
<td>156866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>327139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Types</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inference Engine</td>
<td>19.7</td>
<td>225000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge Base</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>15880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testlkb</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testlinf</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min:Sec</td>
<td>2:56.09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.2 Logic inference engine test results.

Chart 4.4 Logic knowledge base list analysis.

Chart 4.5 Logic inference engine dynamic string analysis.
Chapter 4 Implementation of a Logic Abstract Knowledge Type

Chart 4.6 Logic inference engine knowledge base analysis.

Chart 4.7 Logic inference engine analysis.
Chapter 4 Implementation of a Logic Abstract Knowledge Type

This chapter describes the implementation of a generic logic abstract knowledge type. In particular, it describes the data structures and operations that are used to implement a restricted form of the PROLOG language. A novel control mechanism, that uses Ada tasks, is used to enable multiple instantiations of the abstract knowledge type in order to create instances that can co-operate to reach an agreed solution. This type of mechanism is excellent for modelling problem solutions that require multiple experts to co-operate in order to solve complex issues. The analysis identifies the Dynamic String abstract data type as consuming 85.9% of CPU time when building the knowledge base, and 71.0% when inferencing. The results of this experiment show that the use of the Dynamic String produces significant run-time overheads. Since logic processing is inherently dominated by
symbolic operations the overhead is to be expected. However, the size of the contribution is unacceptable in a real-time environment. One possible solution is to compile the knowledge base and operate the inference engine in the context of a symbol table.
Chapter 5

Implementation of a Rule Abstract Knowledge Type

5.1 Introduction

Chapter 2 identified rules as the most widely used knowledge representation in knowledge-based applications. The representation is easy to understand and appears a good model of how humans solve some of their problems. Furthermore, the representation and associated inference strategies are easy to automate. The aim of this chapter is to describe the implementation of a generic rule abstract knowledge type suitable for use with a blackboard architecture.

5.2 Rule Base Data Structures

The following simple rule syntax is used in the implementation:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{IF} & \quad \text{<antecedent}^1\text{ AND <antecedent}^2\text{ AND ... AND <antecedent}^n\text{>} \\
\text{THEN} & \quad \text{<consequent>}
\end{align*}
\]

Each of the antecedents and the consequent are represented by dynamic strings [16]. The number of rules and the number of antecedents is determined by the application user component. Although only one consequent is permitted in this implementation, the dynamic string representing the consequent is coded and subsequently interpreted by the application to produce multiple actions. An example of a rule
taken from the experiment described in Chapter 8 is

\[
\text{IF } E101(L) \text{ AND } I111(L) \\
\text{THEN } \text{make}_E101\_\text{and}_I111\_\text{common}
\]

which shows that if the event \( E101(L) \), a request for a lecture period on module 101, and the event \( I111(L) \), a request for a lecture period on module 111, have occurred, they should share a common period.

### 5.2.1 Rule Base Architecture

A rule is constructed from the three nodes shown in Fig 5.1 and assembled as shown in Fig 5.2. The Fired field is used to signify that a rule has already been actioned and that it need not be considered again until cleared.
A rule base is a collection of rules connected as shown in Fig 5.3. Since a user component may wish to order the rules to suit a particular task, a linear structure is used to support the rule base.

In anticipation of large rule bases, the rules are partitioned. The event causing a rule inference request, a change in the fact base, is used to determine the rule base partition to be searched. Since a linear search is used, partitioning reduces search
time. In addition, techniques such as the Rete algorithm [60] and rule compilation can be used to improve search efficiency.

The ordering of facts is not significant, but there is a need to minimise search times. Consequently, a balanced binary search tree is used to represent the fact base structure. Each fact is a pointer to an entry on the blackboard. Since the blackboard entries are determined by the application, the fact representation is generic. The generic blackboard entries, which form the rule base facts for this experiment, are discussed in Chapter 8. A fragment structure, comprising two fact bases from different instances of the rule abstract knowledge type, is given in Fig 5.4, which shows the two fact bases sharing entries on a common blackboard.

Fig 5.4 Fact base structure.

5.3 Rule Base Operations

The operations associated with the rule abstract knowledge type are much simpler than those needed to implement the logic abstract knowledge type. The rule abstract knowledge type architecture is shown in Fig 5.5.
Chapter 5 Implementation of a Rule Abstract Knowledge Type

5.3.1 Build

An internal Build operation, which transforms the external file representation of the rule base into the internal form shown in Fig 5.3, is triggered automatically on instantiation of a rule base generic component, and the rule base built during package elaboration. The Build process is shown in Fig 5.6.

Fig 5.5 Rule AKT architecture.

Fig 5.6 Rule base build process.
5.3.2 Inference

The forward chaining inference operation is activated by an event occurring on the blackboard; a change in the fact base. The activating event is used to select the appropriate rule base partition to search. As the search progresses, the antecedents of each rule are matched against the entries in the fact base. When all antecedents of a rule match entries in the fact base the rule is added to an agenda, a linear list; the agenda is returned to the activating component on completion of the inference cycle.

The agenda of triggered rules is used by the component making the inference request to modify the blackboard fact base. The consequent of each triggered rule is first decoded, followed by the user component taking appropriate action. Rule firing results in the addition or amendment of an entry on the blackboard so changing the set of recorded facts. In a conventional rule-based environment a change in the fact base causes further match and fire cycles as the system forward chains through the set of rules. In this case, where multiple rule bases share a global fact base, a change in the fact base triggers a different rule base inference engine which is monitoring another area of the blackboard. Consequently, this process is slightly different from what happens in a single rule-based system, in that forward chaining progresses over the blackboard, from rule base to rule base, rather than being confined within a single rule-based inference process.

5.4 Analysis

5.4.1 Ada Package Structure

The Ada package dependencies are shown in Fig 5.7.
As can be seen, the generic packages Free List, Dynamic String and List have been reused in this component, as is System Types. In addition, a generic Tree is provided to form the structure of the fact base. Two simple test harnesses, Testrkb and Testrinf, are provided to support component testing. The code listings are given in Annex A.

A user component instantiates the Inference Engine to establish an instance of the rule abstract knowledge type. In this case, the generic definition is more complex than that of the logic abstract knowledge type. The generic parameters to the Inference Engine specification, given below, are used to instantiate an instance of the generic Tree in order to form the fact base structure. However, this relatively simple specification provides the ability to create multiple, unique and independent instances of the abstract knowledge type.
with SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    GENERIC_RULE_BASE_PACKAGE,
    GENERIC_FACT_BASE_PACKAGE;

generic
    RULE_BASES_FILENAME : STANDARD.STRING;

type FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE is private;

type FACT_PTR_TYPE is access FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE;

with function "<"(LEFT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE; RIGHT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function ">"(LEFT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE; RIGHT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function IS_EQUAL(FACT : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING; FACT_PTR : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function IS_LESS_THAN(FACT : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING; FACT_PTR : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function IS_GREATER_THAN(FACT : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING; FACT_PTR : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with procedure PUT(FACT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE);

package GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCEnPACKAGE is...

5.4.2 Rule Base Types Specification

A discriminant is used to establish the structure of the rule base nodes. The specification is:

type NODE_TYPE is (HEAD_NODE, ANTECEDENT, CONSEQUENT);

type RULE_BASE_NODE_RECORD(KIND : NODE_TYPE := HEAD_NODE);

type RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE is access RULE_BASE_NODE_RECORD;

type RULE_BASE_NODE_RECORD(KIND : NODE_TYPE := HEAD_NODE) is record
    case KIND is
    when HEAD_NODE =>
        RULE_NUMBER : POSITIVE;
        FIRED : BOOLEAN;
        CONDITIONS : RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
        ACTION : RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
Chapter 5 Implementation of a Rule Abstract Knowledge Type

5.4.3 Rule Base Specification

The following generic specification is used to establish an instance of Rule Base:

```
generic
  RULE_BASES_FILENAME : in STANDARD.STRING;
package GENERIC_RULE_BASE_PACKAGE is ...
```

5.4.4 Rule Base Operations

Two operations are provided in Rule Base:

```
procedure BUILD(
  RULE_BASES_PTR : in out RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.RULE_BASE_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
  RULE_BASES_FILENAME : in STANDARD.STRING);

procedure FIND(
  RULE_BASE : in STANDARD.STRING;
  RULE_PTR out RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE);
```
5.4.5 Fact Base Specification

The generic specification of Fact Base provides the detail to instantiate Fact Tree:

```plaintext
with GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE,
     SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
     TEXT_IO;

generic
  type FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE is private;
  type FACT_PTR_TYPE is access FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE;
  with function "<"(LEFT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE;
               RIGHT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
  with function ">"(LEFT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE;
               RIGHT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
  with function IS_EQUAL(FACT : in SYSTEM.TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
                         FACT_PTR : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
  with function IS_LESS_THAN(FACT : in SYSTEM.TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
                            FACT_PTR : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
  with function IS_GREATER_THAN(FACT : in SYSTEM.TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
                             FACT_PTR : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
  with procedure PUT(FACT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE);

package GENERIC_FACT_BASE_PACKAGE is
  package FACT_TREE_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE(
    ITEM_BASE_TYPE => SYSTEM.TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING,
    ITEM_COMPOSITE_TYPE => FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE,
    ITEM_PTR_TYPE => FACT_PTR_TYPE,
    ">" => "<",
    ">=" => "=",
    IS_EQUAL => IS_EQUAL,
    IS_LESS_THAN => IS_LESS_THAN,
    IS_GREATER_THAN => IS_GREATER_THAN,
    PUT => PUT);

type FACT_BASE_RECORD is
  record
    FACTS : FACT_TREE_PACKAGE.TREE_PTR_TYPE;
  end record;
```

5.4.6 Specification of Fact Base Operations

Two operations are provided with Fact Base:
procedure INSERT(
  FACT : in  FACT_PTR_TYPE;
  FACT_BASE : in out  FACT_BASE_RECORD);

function IS_IN(
  FACT : in  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
  FACT_BASE : in  FACT_BASE_RECORD) return BOOLEAN;

5.4.7 Inference Engine Specification

No further data definitions are needed for the specification of Inference Engine.

5.4.8 Specification of Inference Engine Operation

Only one operation is needed in Inference Engine:

procedure INFERENCE(
  RULE_BASE : in  STANDARD.STRING;
  FACT_PTR : in  FACT_PTR_TYPE;
  AGENDA : in out  RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE);

5.5 Results

The test results are recorded in the following tables and charts, but the results are discussed in Chapter 9.

5.5.1 Rule Base

A partitioned rule base containing 3700 rules was generated to provide the data for the Build test. The combined CPU times for each module are shown in Table 5.1 and the internal time distributions in Charts 5.1 to 5.4.
### Table 5.1 Rule knowledge base test results.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Lines of Code</th>
<th>CPU Time %</th>
<th>Ada new</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free List</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic String</td>
<td>828</td>
<td>64.3</td>
<td>20454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Types</td>
<td>397</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tree</td>
<td>526</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule Base Types</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule Base</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>20300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fact Base</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inference Engine</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testrkb</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testrinf</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min:Sec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0:42.58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Chart 5.1 Rule knowledge base dynamic string analysis.

#### Chart 5.2 Rule knowledge base system types analysis.
Inference Engine statistics were collected by repeatedly querying the Rule Base component. A test unit was developed which involved the construction of the Rule Base over which 1,000 inferences were made. The results of the inference test are shown in Table 5.2 and Charts 5.3 to 5.13.
Table 5.2 Rule inference engine test results.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>CPU Time %</th>
<th>Ada new</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free List</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic String</td>
<td>47.8</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Types</td>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tree</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule Base Types</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule Base</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fact Base</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inference Engine</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testrkb</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testrinf</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chart 5.5 Rule inference engine dynamic string analysis.

Chart 5.6 Rule inference engine system types analysis.

Chart 5.7 Rule inference engine rule base analysis.
Chapter 5 Implementation of a Rule Abstract Knowledge Type

Chart 5.8 Rule inference engine analysis.

Chart 5.9 Rule inference engine list analysis.

Chart 5.10 Rule inference engine free list analysis.

Chart 5.11 Rule inference engine tree analysis.

Chart 5.12 Rule inference engine fact base analysis.
5.6 Summary

This chapter describes the implementation of a rule abstract knowledge type. A simple rule syntax is implemented, together with a means of forward chaining across a series of independent rule base instances. The implementation of the data structures and operations are much simpler than those needed to support the logic abstract knowledge type. A series of tests show that, like the logic abstraction, the majority of CPU time is spent in operations from Dynamic String; a total of 64.3% when building the rule base and 47.8% when querying the inference engine. Unlike the logic abstraction, which spends only 2.1% of time getting the clauses from the external file, a significant amount of time, 16.6%, is spent by the rule component on this task. The most significant rule base operation is Build where 5.0% of CPU time is spent; again small compared with the Dynamic String contribution.
Chapter 6

Implementation of a Frame Abstract Knowledge Type

6.1 Introduction

Chapter 2 identified frames as one of a range of structured knowledge representation paradigms. The representation is useful in cases where the application has an inherent hierarchical structure, and where there is a need to record the detailed characteristics which describe the problem domain. Furthermore, the representation is often used to integrate other knowledge representation paradigms such as rules. The aim of this chapter is to describe the implementation of a frame-based abstract knowledge type.

6.2 Frame Base Data Structures

The Frame Base data structure requires a set of nodes to represent an arbitrary number of frames. In addition, each frame can have an arbitrary number of slots, which in turn can have an arbitrary number of facets.

6.2.1 Frame Base Architecture

Frame Base is built from the nodes shown in Fig 6.1. The Facet node is generic to allow the user component to tailor the structure to meet application requirements.
6.2.2 Frame Tree and Frame Search Tree

Frame Base is implemented as a tree of Class and Instance nodes connected as shown in Fig 6.2. Since the frames are kept in hierarchical order, and since each frame may have an arbitrary number of sub-frames, an N-ary branching tree is used to store the frames. However, an efficient frame search strategy is also required, consequently a balanced binary search tree is used to record the frame entries by overlaying the frame base structure.
6.2.3 Slot and Facet Trees

An example of the Slot and Facet Trees is shown in Fig 6.3. Since each slot and facet may be kept in any order, a balanced binary search tree is used for both the Slot and Facet trees.

![Diagram of Slot and Facet Trees]

Fig 6.3 The slot and facet trees.

6.3 Frame Base Operations

A limited set of frame base operations are provided in order to build and traverse the structure. The Frame Base abstract knowledge type architecture is shown in Fig 6.4.
6.3.1 Build and Initialise

The Build and Initialise operations, unlike the other abstract knowledge types, where the build operations are called implicitly on instantiation, the Frame Base Build and Initialise operations are called explicitly by the application component; this is so that an empty instance may be created when attached to the blackboard. In this case, multiple frame base instances are instantiated as part of the blackboard architecture as well as stand-alone components. This strategy is described further in Chapter 8.
6.3.2 Frame Operations

A number of frame manipulation operations are provided and made visible to the application component. The operations enable addition and deletion of frames, slots and facets, together with the ability to search the frame base. An application component uses these primitive operations to develop application dependent frame base manipulation routines.

6.4 Analysis

6.4.1 Ada Package Structure

The Ada package dependency structure is shown in Fig 6.5; this shows further reuse of the generic packages Free List, Dynamic String, Tree, System Types and List. A single test harness, Testfkb, is provided to support the testing of the build process. The code listings are given in Annex A.

![Diagram of Ada package dependencies](image-url)
A user component instantiates Frame Base to establish an instance of the frame abstract knowledge type. The generic specification of Frame Base is:

```plaintext
with TEXT_IO,
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE,
    GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE;

generic
    type SLOT_TYPE is (<>);
    type FACET_RECORD_TYPE(SLOT_KIND : SLOT_TYPE) is private;
    type FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE is access FACET_RECORD_TYPE;
    with function "<"(
        LEFT_FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
        RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
    with function ">"(
        LEFT_FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
        RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
    with function IS_EQUAL(
        FACET_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
        FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
    with function IS_LESS_THAN(
        FACET_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
        FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
    with function IS_GREATER_THAN(
        FACET_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
        FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
    with procedure PUT(
        FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE);
    with procedure GET(
        FACET_PTR : in out FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
        FROM_FILE : in out TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE);

package GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE is ...
```

This permits instantiation of multiple, independent instances of the abstract knowledge type.

In order to make the abstract knowledge type flexible, the Facet structure is specified by the application component. The Facet generic formal parameters and associated generic operations are subsequently used to instantiate an instance of the generic Facet Tree.
6.4.2 Facet Specification

The specification of Facet uses the generic parameters above as actual generic parameters to instantiate Facet Tree.

```plaintext
package FACET_PACKAGE is
package FACET_TREE_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE(
  ITEM_BASE_TYPE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING,
  ITEM_COMPOSITE_TYPE => FACET_RECORD_TYPE,
  ITEM_PTR_TYPE => FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE,
  "<" => IS_EQUAL,
  ">" => IS_LESS_THAN,
  IS_GREATER_THAN => IS_GREATER_THAN,
  PUT => PUT);
end FACET_PACKAGE;
```

6.4.3 Slot Specification

The specification of Slot requires the specification of the slot and slot operations prior to creating the Slot Tree instance.

```plaintext
package SLOT_PACKAGE is
  type SLOT_RECORD_TYPE is
    record
      NAME : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        STRING;
      FACET_TREE_PTR : FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
        TREE_PTR_TYPE;
    end record;

type SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE is access SLOT_RECORD_TYPE;
function IS_EQUAL(
  LEFT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
  RIGHT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
function "<"(
  LEFT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
  RIGHT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
function ">"(
  LEFT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
  RIGHT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
function IS_EQUAL(
  SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;
...
SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
function IS_LESS_THAN(
SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
function IS_GREATER_THAN(
SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

procedure PUT(
SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE);

package SLOT_TREE_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE(
ITEM_BASE_TYPE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING,
ITEM_COMPOSITE_TYPE => SLOT_RECORD_TYPE,
ITEM_PTR_TYPE => SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE,
"<" => IS_EQUAL,
"<" => IS_LESS_THAN,
"greater" => IS_GREATER_THAN,
PUT => PUT);

6.4.4 Frame Specification

The specification of Frame requires the specification of the frame and frame
operations prior to creating the Frame Tree instance.

package FRAME_PACKAGE is

  type FRAME_KIND is (CLASS, INSTANCE);
  type FRAME_RECORD_TYPE(KIND : FRAME_KIND);
  type FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE is access FRAME_RECORD_TYPE;

  function IS_EQUAL(
LEFT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
RIGHT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

package LIST_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE(
ITEM_TYPE => FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE,
IS_EQUAL  => IS_EQUAL);

  function "<"(
LEFT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
RIGHT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
function ">"(
LEFT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
RIGHT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_EQUAL(FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_LESS_THAN(FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_GREATER_THAN(FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

procedure PUT(FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE);

type FRAME_RECORD_TYPE(KIND : FRAME_KIND) is
record
  SUPERCLASS_LIST : LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
  NAME : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
  SLOT_TREE_PTR : SLOT_PACKAGE.SLOT_TREE_PACKAGE.TREE_PTR_TYPE;
  SUBCLASS_LIST : LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
  null;
end record;

package FRAME_TREE_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE(
ITEM_BASE_TYPE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING,
ITEM_COMPOSITE_TYPE => FRAME_RECORD_TYPE,
ITEM_PTR_TYPE => FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE,
"<" => "<",
">" => ">",
IS_EQUAL => IS_EQUAL,
IS_LESS_THAN => IS_LESS_THAN,
IS_GREATER_THAN => IS_GREATER_THAN,
PUT => PUT);

6.4.5 Frame Base Specification

Having established Facet, Slot and Frame, Frame-Base is specified as:

type FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE is private;

type FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE is record
  FRAME_BASE_PTR : FRAME_PACKAGE.FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
end record;
Chapter 6 Implementation of a Frame Abstract Knowledge Type

6.4.6 Specification of Frame Base Operations

Frame Base requires a number of low level operations which are specified as:

```
procedure BUILD(
  FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORDTYPE;
  FRAME_FILE_LIST_FILENAME : in STANDARD.
procedure INITIALISE_FRAME_BASE(
  FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORDTYPE);
procedure ADD_FRAME(
  FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_TYPE : in FRAME_PACKAGE.
  SUPERCLASS_NAME : in FRAME_PACKAGE.CLASS;
  FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE;
  FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORDTYPE);
procedure ADD_SLOT(
  SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_NAME : in DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
  FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORDTYPE);
procedure ADD_FACET(
  FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
  SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_NAME : in DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
  FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORDTYPE);
procedure FIND_FACET(
  FACET_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  SLOT_NAME : in DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
  FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORDTYPE);
procedure FIND_SLOT(
  SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_NAME : in DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
  FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORDTYPE);
```
6.5 Results

Test results for a Frame Base containing 4650 frames are recorded in Table 6.1 and Charts 6.1 to 6.7, but discussion of the results is deferred to Chapter 9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Lines of Code</th>
<th>CPU Time %</th>
<th>Ada new</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free List</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic String</td>
<td>828</td>
<td>17.7</td>
<td>49200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List</td>
<td>520</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>16500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tree</td>
<td>526</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>108312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Types</td>
<td>397</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frame Base</td>
<td>1340</td>
<td>69.4</td>
<td>40950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frame</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slot</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facet</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Types</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min:Sec</td>
<td>0:38.85</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6.1 Frame base test results.
Chapter 6 Implementation of a Frame Abstract Knowledge Type

![Graph 6.1 Frame base analysis.](chart1.png)

![Graph 6.2 Frame base dynamic string analysis.](chart2.png)

![Graph 6.3 Frame base test types analysis.](chart3.png)

![Graph 6.4 Frame base tree analysis.](chart4.png)

![Graph 6.5 Frame base list analysis.](chart5.png)
This chapter describes the implementation of a frame abstract knowledge type. In particular, it describes the data structures that are used to implement the abstraction. Due to the generic structure of the integrated components, the instantiation is complex and involves the use of nested subprogram instances. Unlike the logic and rule abstract knowledge types, where Dynamic String dominates the processes, the frame component test shows that the frame Build operation consumes 68.9% of the CPU time, with a single dynamic allocation statement taking 45.6%.
Chapter 7

Implementation of a Blackboard Abstract Knowledge Type

7.1 Introduction

Chapter 3 concluded that a blackboard architecture is a suitable framework on which to integrated multiple and diverse knowledge representation paradigms. Furthermore, Chapter 4 described the blackboard framework in some detail and showed that a blackboard system consists of three main components: first, the blackboard, a framework on which the blackboard entries are placed; second, knowledge sources, which encapsulate domain knowledge and are responsible for changing the blackboard entries; third, a control mechanism which schedules knowledge source access to the blackboard. The aim of this chapter is to describe how a generic blackboard abstract knowledge type was implemented.

7.2 Blackboard Data Structures

A generally applicable blackboard abstract knowledge type needs to be an unconstrained generic space on to which blackboard entries may be placed. In particular, the number of levels, the number of horizontal divisions within a level, and the structure of each level entry need to be generic and unconstrained so that user components may tailor the blackboard to meet precise application requirements.
The top-level view of such an abstract blackboard is represented by the matrix shown in Fig 7.1.

![Diagram of an unconstrained generic blackboard space](image)

Fig 7.1 An unconstrained generic blackboard space.

In general terms, the vertical and horizontal dimensions of this arbitrary matrix are defined by the generic parameters:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{type Generic\_Level\_Index\_Type is } & (<>); \\
\text{type Generic\_Horizontal\_Index\_Type is } & (<>);
\end{align*}
\]

This definition permits the range of each vertical and horizontal dimension to be different and specified by an application component. The formal generic parameters specified by (<> ) indicate that the actual generic parameters may be any discrete type; a discrete type is necessary since the values of the discrete type are used to set the vertical and horizontal array dimensions. The actual generic parameters for Generic\_Level\_Index\_Type and Generic\_Horizontal\_Index\_Type are application defined enumeration type names, which specify the range of values for each array.
For example,

```ada
type Application_Level_Index_Type is (L_1, L_2, L_3, ..., L_y-1, L_y);

type Application_Horizonal_Index_Type is (L_xm+1, L_xm+2, L_xm+3, L_xm+4, L_xm+5, ..., L_xm-1, L_xm, L_xm+1, L_xm+2, L_xm+3, L_xm+4, L_xm+5, ..., L_xm-1, L_xm);
```

where \( L \) and \( H \) are application identifiers that define the vertical and horizontal index values. An initialisation algorithm, provided by the application component, is responsible for creating the detailed framework from such a specification.

Two further generic formal parameters are needed to complete the generic definition of the blackboard; first, the specification of the generic abstract structures which are to be placed in each blackboard location; second, an access type to these structures. For example,

```ada
type Generic_Abstract_Structure_Type is private;
type Generic_Abstract_Structure_Pointer_Type is access
    Generic_Abstract_Structure_Type;
```

The private specification in this definition permits the matching actual generic parameter to be any Ada type that supports the operations of assignment and equality; an access type is needed since the abstract structures are created dynamically as the matrix is initialised to fit the application requirement.

Consequently, the complete abstract blackboard generic specification is:

```ada
generic
    type Generic_Abstract_Structure_Type is private;
    type Generic_Abstract_Structure_Pointer_Type is access
        Generic_Abstract_Structure_Type;
    type Generic_Level_Index_Type is (<>);
    type Generic_Horizonal_Index_Type is (<>);
package Generic_Blackboard is ...
```
The application abstract structures are defined using a discriminant specification:

```vhdl
type Application_Abstract_Structure_Kind is
  (ADT_1, ADT_2, ..., ADT_n, AKT_1, AKT_2, ..., AKT_n);

type Application_Abstract_Structure_Type
  (Kind : Application_Abstract_Structure_Kind) is
  record
    case Kind is
      when ADT_1 => ADT1 : ADT_Type_1;
      when ADT_2 => ADT2 : ADT_Type_2;
      ...
      when ADT_n => ADTn : ADT_Type_n;
      when AKT_1 => AKT1 : AKT_Type_1;
      when AKT_2 => AKT2 : AKT_Type_2;
      ...
      when AKT_N => AKTn : AKT_Type_n;
    end case;
  end record;

type Application_Abstract_Structure_Pointer_Type is access
  Application_Abstract_Structure_Type;
```

From this specification, it can be seen that the user component defined blackboard structures are any ADT or AKT available to the application. It is worth noting that the use of abstract knowledge types in this role was not anticipated at the start of the research.

An instance of the generic blackboard is instantiated with the statement:

```vhdl
package Application_Blackboard is new Generic_Blackboard(
  Generic_Abstract_Structure_Type => Application_Abstract_Structure_Type,
  Generic_Abstract_Structure_Pointer_Type => Application_Abstract_Structure_Pointer_Type,
  Generic_Level_INDEX_Type => Application_Level_INDEX_Type,
  Generic_Horizontal_INDEX_Type => Application_Horizontal_INDEX_Type);
```

At the point of instantiation, the generic formal parameters are replaced by the user component actual parameters to form a blackboard tailored to meet the
application requirement. For example, a blackboard level instantiated with list ADTs is shown in Fig 7.2.

Fig 7.2 A blackboard level.

Fig 7.3 An abstract blackboard.
An example of an abstract blackboard instance, with list and array actual generic structures, is shown in Fig 7.3; some detail has been omitted in order to simplify the presentation. In addition, the links between levels are not shown; these are determined by the application. An example of a practical blackboard is given in Chapter 8.

### 7.3 Blackboard Operations

The generic operations to implement the blackboard structure are limited in number, since blackboards are application dependent. The simple blackboard abstract knowledge type is shown in Fig 7.4.

![Blackboard Diagram](image)

**Fig 7.4** The blackboard abstract knowledge type.

Construct_Blackboard_Level allocates memory to a single blackboard level, constraining the upper and lower bounds of the level to values specified by the user component. Blackboard_Item and Put_Blackboard_Item retrieve and assign items to the blackboard level locations. The code listings are given in Annex A.

### 7.4 Analysis

#### 7.4.1 Ada Package Structure

The Ada package dependencies are shown in Fig 7.5.
As can be seen from the figure, four components are provided by the user, in this case the test harness. Test Types provide the application dependent definitions from which the blackboard is constructed. Test Blackboard is the instantiation of the generic component using the actual generic parameters defined in Test Types. Initialise Blackboard encapsulates the user defined knowledge which constructs the blackboard levels to meet the user component requirement; in practice, this operation is implemented as a knowledge source. Testbb is a simple test driver.

### 7.4.2 Blackboard Specification

A user component instantiates Generic Blackboard to establish an instance of the blackboard abstract knowledge type. As indicated earlier, the generic specification for Generic Blackboard requires four parameters. These are implemented as:

```ada
generic
  type ITEM_STRUCTURE_TYPE is private;
  type ITEM_STRUCTURE_PTR_TYPE is access ITEM_STRUCTURE_TYPE;
  type LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE is (<>);
  type HORIZONTAL_INDEX_TYPE is (<>);
```
In addition, the specification shows the definitions for the vertical and horizontal divisions of the blackboard; the vertical array is constrained by Level_Index_Type and the horizontal arrays by sections of Horizontal_Index_Type.

### 7.4.3 Specification of Blackboard Operations

The three blackboard operations are specified as:

```plaintext
procedure CONSTRUCT_BLACKBOARD_LEVEL(
    BLACKBOARD : in out BLACKBOARD_TYPE;
    LEVEL : in LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE;
    FROM : in HORIZONTAL_INDEX_TYPE;
    TO : in HORIZONTAL_INDEX_TYPE);

function BLACKBOARD_ITEM(
    BLACKBOARD : in BLACKBOARD_TYPE;
    LEVEL_INDEX : in LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE;
    HORIZONTAL_INDEX : in HORIZONTAL_INDEX_TYPE)
return ITEM_STRUCTURE_PTR_TYPE;

procedure PUT_BLACKBOARD_ITEM(
    BLACKBOARD : in BLACKBOARD_TYPE;
    ITEM_STRUCTURE : in ITEM_STRUCTURE_PTR_TYPE;
    LEVEL_INDEX : in LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE;
    HORIZONTAL_INDEX : in HORIZONTAL_INDEX_TYPE);
```

### 7.4.4 Test Types Specification

A set of abstract test types is provided for component testing. These are:
with SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
   GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE;
package TEST_BB_TYPES_PACKAGE is

   -- Vertical blackboard divisions
   type TEST_BB_LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE is (
      L5, L4, L3, L2, L1);

   -- Horizontal blackboard divisions
   type TEST_BB_HORIZONTAL_INDEX_TYPE is (
      H15, H16, H17, H18, H12, H13, H14, H11, H6, H7, H8, H9, H10, H1, H2, H3, H4, H5);

   -- Blackboard entry types
   type TEST_BB_NODE_KIND_TYPE is (
      BB_NODE_TYPE_1, BB_NODE_TYPE_2, BB_NODE_TYPE_3);

   type TEST_BB_NODE_RECORD(
      KIND : TEST_BB_NODE_KIND_TYPE := BB_NODE_TYPE_1); type TEST_BB_NODE_PTR_TYPE is access TEST_BB_NODE_RECORD;
   function IS_EQUAL(
      TEST_BB_NODE_PTR_1 : in TEST_BB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
      TEST_BB_NODE_PTR_2 : in TEST_BB_NODE_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

package TEST_BB_LIST_PACKAGE
is new GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE(TEST_BB_NODE_PTR_TYPE, IS_EQUAL);

type TEST_BB_ARRAY_TYPE is array(1..7) of TEST_BB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

type TEST_BB_NODE_RECORD
   (KIND : TEST_BB_NODE_KIND_TYPE := BB_NODE_TYPE_1) is
   record
      SUPPORTS : TEST_BB_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
      SUPPORTERS : TEST_BB_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
   case KIND is
      when BB_NODE_TYPE_1 => null; -- definition of
      when BB_NODE_TYPE_2 => null; -- application dependent
      when BB_NODE_TYPE_3 => null; -- blackboard entries
   end case;
   end record;

type TEST_BB_ITEM_STRUCTURE_TYPE is (BB_LIST, BB_ARRAY);

package TEST_BB_ITEM_STRUCTURE_PACKAGE
is new GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE
   (TEST_BB_ITEM_STRUCTURE_TYPE, IS_EQUAL);

type TEST_BB_ITEM_STRUCTURE_RECORD
   (ITEM_STRUCTURE_KIND : TEST_BB_ITEM_STRUCTURE_TYPE := BB_LIST) is
   record
case ITEM_STRUCTURE_KIND is
when BB_LIST => BB_LIST : TEST_BB_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE;
when BB_ARRAY => BB_ARRAY : TEST_BB_ARRAY_TYPE :=
(1..7 => new TEST_BB_NODE_RECORD
(BB_NODE_TYPE_1));
end case;
end record;

type TEST_BB_ITEM_STRUCTURE_PTR_TYPE is access
BLACKBOARD_ITEM_STRUCTURE_RECORD;

7.5  Test Blackboard Specification

An instance of Generic Blackboard is instantiated in Test Blackboard as follows:

with TEST_BB_TYPES_PACKAGE,
GENERIC_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;
package TEST_BB_PACKAGE is
package TEST_BLACKBOARD is new
(ITEM_STRUCTURE_TYPE => TEST_BB_TYPES_PACKAGE.
ITEM_STRUCTURE_TYPE,
ITEM_STRUCTURE_PTR_TYPE => TEST_BB_TYPES_PACKAGE.
ITEM_STRUCTURE_PTR_TYPE,
LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE => TEST_BB_TYPES_PACKAGE.
LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE,
HORIZONTAL_INDEX_TYPE => TEST_BB_TYPES_PACKAGE.
HORIZONTAL_INDEX_TYPE);

7.6  Test Blackboard Initialisation Specification

The application test strategy to implement the framework shown in Fig 7.3 is
specified as:

with TEST_BB_TYPES_PACKAGE,
TEST_BB_PACKAGE;
package TEST_BB_INITIALISE_KS_PACKAGE is
procedure BUILD_BLACKBOARD_LEVELS(
BLACKBOARD : in out TEST_BB_PACKAGE.
TEST_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE);
Chapter 7 Implementation of a Blackboard Abstract Knowledge Type

7.7 Results

The following statistics represent the results of repeatedly building the specified blackboard 1000 times. The results are discussed in Chapter 9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Lines of Code</th>
<th>CPU Time %</th>
<th>Ada new</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Generic Blackboard</td>
<td>140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Blackboard</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>20.4</td>
<td>1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Types</td>
<td>122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initialise Blackboard</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>26.8</td>
<td>1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testbb</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min:Sec</td>
<td></td>
<td>0:06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.1 Blackboard test results.

[Charts 7.1 and 7.2 showing percentages of CPU usage for different tasks.]

7.8 Summary

This chapter describes the structure and implementation of a blackboard framework. In particular, it shows how a generic blackboard space, specified by unconstrained arrays, is constrained to meet a particular application requirement; in this case a test harness. The generic blackboard operations are simple constructors, since the application knowledge required to mould the framework to a particular shape is provided by the application component. In practice, this information is provided by a knowledge source. As expected, the analysis shows that the level allocators consume the majority of CPU time.
Chapter 8

Integrating Abstract Knowledge Types

8.1 Introduction

Chapters 4 to 6 described how three diverse generic abstract knowledge types, capable of multiple and independent instantiation, can be implemented. In addition, Chapter 7 described the implementation of a generic blackboard framework which can be tailored to represent specific application solution space requirements. The aim of this chapter is to show how multiple instances of the independent abstract knowledge types can be integrated using the generic blackboard framework, together with its associated knowledge sources, to solve a practical problem; a university timetable production domain is used to illustrate the strategy.

8.2 Integration Strategies

At the start of the research it was anticipated that the knowledge representation paradigms would be encapsulated as abstract knowledge types and instantiated as components in the blackboard knowledge sources. However, on completing the first abstract knowledge type it became clear that the components can be instantiated at any point in the blackboard architecture. In particular, the abstract knowledge types can be single or multiple components of the knowledge sources, independent components serving one or more knowledge sources, or components placed on the blackboard. These strategies are illustrated in Fig 8.1.
8.3 Integration Experiment

In order to test the integration strategies, a problem was needed that had sufficient representational complexity to warrant the application of multiple, diverse and communicating abstract knowledge types; a knowledge-rich problem domain was required. Since much work had been done in the past on a data fusion model [106], it was hoped that the model would provide a suitable test vehicle; unfortunately, the model has limited scope for the application of diverse knowledge representation paradigms. However, being closely involved with the manual production of university timetables, the timetable production problem domain is known to be a knowledge-rich environment. Consequently, the production of a prototype automated university timetable system is used as the integration test domain.

8.4 Domain Knowledge

The problem domain is the existing manual timetable production process as carried out at the Royal Military College of Science, Shrivenham. The College presents several undergraduate engineering degrees, which share many common modules throughout a three year programme. In order to reduce the problem to a
manageable size, it was decided that knowledge would be collected from only two of the current degrees covering one term's timetable; the Information Technology (IT) and Electronic Systems Engineering (ESE) degrees were chosen. This approach is considered valid, since each of the three terms have similar timetable structures and other degree profiles are similar to the two degrees that have been selected. Consequently, extending the scope of the prototype is a matter of knowledge acquisition rather than of additional conceptual complexity.

The first year of each degree comprise the academic modules shown in Table 8.1 and 8.2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Name</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td>E101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal Processing and Control</td>
<td>E151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrotechnology</td>
<td>E152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics and Telecommunications I</td>
<td>E153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Studies</td>
<td>E103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stress Analysis and Engineering Materials</td>
<td>E102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>E131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Mechanics</td>
<td>E132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Drawing, Design and Manufacture</td>
<td>E133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineer in Society I and II</td>
<td>E170</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8.1  ESE Part 1 modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Name</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>I111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Management</td>
<td>I113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Programming</td>
<td>I114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Characteristics and Structures</td>
<td>I115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Systems Principles and Architectures</td>
<td>I116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics and Communications</td>
<td>I117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>I118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal Processing and Control</td>
<td>I119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Analysis and Applied Probability</td>
<td>I120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Systems</td>
<td>I122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Systems Design</td>
<td>I123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Implications of IT</td>
<td>I125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8.2  IT Part 1 modules.
Each module is managed by a module manager. A module manager is responsible for determining the structure of the module, together with the lecture, tutorial, practical and staffing requirement for the module, and communicating this requirement to the member of staff responsible for co-ordinating timetable production. The timetable co-ordinator is responsible for identifying the commonality between degree codes and subsequently allocating timetable periods to meet the requirement requested by the module managers. A separate timetable is prepared for each degree showing the module codes appropriate to the degree, together with codes of common modules. The timetable production process is shown in Fig 8.2.

Fig 8.2 Timetable production process.

On completion of the timetable period allocation process, the draft timetables are passed by the timetable co-ordinator to the academic registry, where rooms are
allocated to the timetable periods. In order to do this task, the academic registrar needs to know the number of rooms required, whether the activity is a lecture, tutorial or laboratory, together with the number of students involved. The resourced timetables are then circulated to all members of the academic staff for validation. The final process is to amend the draft timetables in accordance with staff requests, which usually involves moving or swapping timetable entries in order to resolve clashes with other staff commitments. An example of the manually produced Part I IT degree timetable is shown in Fig 8.3. For example, in the period 0850 to 0940 on Monday a member of staff with initials DCS gives a lecture to module I111, which is common with E101, in room WHLT during weeks 1 to 11.

8.5 Analysis

8.5.1. Ada Package Dependencies

The system software architecture for the timetable production prototype is shown in Fig 8.4; the series of letters at the top of each package symbol indicate Ada package dependencies. The code listings are given in Annex B. In addition, Table 8.3 shows the relationships between the timetable production system given in Fig 8.2 and the Ada packages given in Fig 8.4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timetable Production Process</th>
<th>Ada Packages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Determine Module Structure</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determine Module Requirement</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determine Commonality</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allocate Activities &amp; Staff</td>
<td>a, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allocate Period</td>
<td>Q, R, S, T, U, Y, W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allocate Rooms</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move or Swap Periods</td>
<td>g, i</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8.3 Timetable production process and Ada package relationships.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time/Day</th>
<th>0850</th>
<th>0940</th>
<th>1040</th>
<th>1110</th>
<th>1120</th>
<th>1200</th>
<th>1210</th>
<th>1300</th>
<th>1410</th>
<th>1500</th>
<th>1510</th>
<th>1600</th>
<th>1610</th>
<th>1700</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>I111(L)</td>
<td>DCS</td>
<td></td>
<td>I119(L)</td>
<td>WGT</td>
<td></td>
<td>I113(L)</td>
<td>BJJH</td>
<td></td>
<td>I113(T)</td>
<td>BJJH</td>
<td></td>
<td>I117(T)</td>
<td>HGB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(E101)</td>
<td>WHLT</td>
<td></td>
<td>(E151)</td>
<td>WHLT</td>
<td></td>
<td>MH221</td>
<td>1-11</td>
<td></td>
<td>MH221</td>
<td>3,5,7,9</td>
<td></td>
<td>MH221</td>
<td>3,5,7,9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>I123</td>
<td>JDP</td>
<td></td>
<td>I114(L)</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td></td>
<td>I114(L)</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td></td>
<td>I1122(L)</td>
<td>LW</td>
<td></td>
<td>I1122(T)</td>
<td>LW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(E103)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(E103)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(E103)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(E103)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(E103)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LFLT 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LFLT 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MH27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MH27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LFLT 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>I125(L)</td>
<td>DEE</td>
<td></td>
<td>I111(L)</td>
<td>DCS</td>
<td></td>
<td>I117(L)</td>
<td>HGB</td>
<td></td>
<td>I115(L)</td>
<td>MV</td>
<td></td>
<td>I115(T)</td>
<td>MV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(E101)</td>
<td>WHLT</td>
<td></td>
<td>(E151)</td>
<td>WHLT</td>
<td></td>
<td>(E153)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(E103)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(E103)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I11(L)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I114(L)</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td></td>
<td>I114(L)</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td></td>
<td>I115(L)</td>
<td>MV</td>
<td></td>
<td>I115(T)</td>
<td>MV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(E103)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(E103)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(E103)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(E103)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(E103)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LFLT 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LFLT 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MH27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MH27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LFLT 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>I115(L)</td>
<td>MV</td>
<td></td>
<td>I115(L)</td>
<td>MV</td>
<td></td>
<td>I114(L)</td>
<td>AH</td>
<td></td>
<td>I115(L)</td>
<td>MV</td>
<td></td>
<td>I115(T)</td>
<td>MV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(E103)</td>
<td>MH221</td>
<td></td>
<td>(E103)</td>
<td>MH221</td>
<td></td>
<td>(E103)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(E103)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(E103)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MH221</td>
<td>1-4,6-8,10</td>
<td></td>
<td>MH221</td>
<td>1-4,6-8,10</td>
<td></td>
<td>MH27</td>
<td>2-11</td>
<td></td>
<td>MH27</td>
<td>5,7,9,11</td>
<td></td>
<td>MH27</td>
<td>5,7,9,11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>I111(L)</td>
<td>DCS</td>
<td></td>
<td>I117(P)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I117(P)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I117(P)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I117(P)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(E101)</td>
<td>WHLT</td>
<td></td>
<td>(E153)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(E153)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(E153)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(E153)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HLSA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HLSA</td>
<td>7,11</td>
<td></td>
<td>HLSA</td>
<td>7,11</td>
<td></td>
<td>HLSA</td>
<td>7,11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig 8.3 A manually produced IT degree Part 1 timetable.
Fig 8.4  Timetable production system software architecture.
8.5.2. Timetable Scheduler

The Timetable Scheduler shown in Fig 8.4 is a simple event list process which selects the appropriate knowledge source to match the current event; an event is caused by a change to the blackboard. Processing is initiated by a call to the Module Structure knowledge source, which reads the module codes from degree files, determines the individual module structure, and places corresponding entries onto the blackboard and event list. The event list entries are then retrieved by the Timetable Scheduler and passed to the appropriate knowledge source for processing.

8.5.3. Blackboard Structure

8.5.3.1 Blackboard Entries

The blackboard entries are application dependent and specified in Timetable Types as:

```haskell
type TIMETABLE_NODE_KIND_TYPE is (
  PERIOD_KIND,
  MODULE_ACTIVITY_KIND,
  MODULE_COMMON_REQUIREMENT_KIND,
  MODULE_REQUIREMENT_KIND,
  MODULE_KIND);

type TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD
  (KIND : TIMETABLE_NODE_KIND_TYPE := MODULE_ACTIVITY_KIND) is
record
  SUPPORTS : TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
  ACTION : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
  FACT : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
  FUSED_FACT : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
  RULE_PTR : RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
  SUPPORTERS : TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
  STUDENTS : STANDARD.NATURAL := 0;
  case KIND is
    when PERIOD_KIND
      PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES : PERIOD.FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE;
    when MODULE_ACTIVITY_KIND
      ACTIVITY : STANDARD.CHARACTER;
```
Blackboard entries are allocated as variants of Timetable_Node_Record; note that the variant Period_Kind contains an instance of the frame abstract knowledge type, which illustrates the use of abstract knowledge type instances as entries on the blackboard. In addition, a rule pointer has been included in anticipation of providing a user explanation facility; by following the blackboard entry supporter links the rule that generated each entry can be displayed to provide an explanation of how a particular period entry has been established.

8.5.3.2 Blackboard Structure Specification

Chapter 7 described the construction of an abstract blackboard structure where the user component provides the detailed specification to structure the blackboard levels to meet the application requirement. In the case of the timetable prototype
the blackboard levels are specified as:

— Vertical blackboard divisions

```cpp
type TIMETABLE_LEVEL_TYPE is(
  DAYS,
  DEGREE_ACTIVITIES,
  COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENTS,
  MODULE_REQUIREMENTS,
  DEGREE_MODULES,
  EVENT_lists);
```

— Horizontal blackboard divisions

```cpp
type TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE is(
  MONDAY, TUESDAY, WEDNESDAY, THURSDAY, FRIDAY,
  LECTURES, TUTORIALS, CAROUSEL, PRACTICALS,
  COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_LIST,
  ESE, IT,
  COMMON_EVENTS, PERIOD_EVENTS);
```

The content of each horizontal division is specified as a pointer to a list or an array of blackboard entries as follows:

```cpp
type BLACKBOARD_ITEM_TYPE is (LIST, FRAME);

type BLACKBOARD_ITEM_RECORD(Item_KIND : BLACKBOARD_ITEM_TYPE := LIST) is record
  case Item_KIND is
    when LIST => LIST : TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
    when FRAME => PERIOD : PERIOD_ARRAY_TYPE :=
      (PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE =>
        new TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD
          (PERIOD_KIND));
  end case;
end record;

type BLACKBOARD_ITEM_PTR_TYPE is access BLACKBOARD_ITEM_RECORD;
```

The generic instantiation of the timetable blackboard is then:

```cpp
package TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD is new GENERIC_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE(
  ITEM_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE,
  ITEM_PTR_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_PTR_TYPE,
  LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_LEVEL_TYPE,
  ITEM_INDEX_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE);
```
which results in the framework shown in Fig 8.5.

![Diagram of Timetable Blackboard Framework](image)

Fig 8.5 Timetable blackboard framework.

### 8.5.4. Knowledge Sources

#### 8.5.4.1 Initialise Blackboard

The purpose of the Initialise Blackboard knowledge source shown in Fig 8.4 is to construct the empty blackboard architecture prior to processing the module data. The Initialise Blackboard knowledge source is specified as:

```plaintext
with TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
     TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;
package BLACKBOARD_INITIALISE_KS_PACKAGE is
   procedure BUILD_BLACKBOARD_LEVELS(
       BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
       TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.BLACKBOARD_TYPE);
end BLACKBOARD_INITIALISE_KS_PACKAGE;
```
Procedure Build_Blackboard_Levels receives the blackboard framework shown in Fig 8.5 and allocates the level structures as shown in Fig 8.6 based on the values of the horizontal blackboard divisions given by Timetable_Item_Type.

![Diagram of initialised timetable blackboard framework](image)

Each level is first allocated a constrained array based on Time_Table_Item_Type. Subsequently, each of the array locations on the Days level is allocated a pointer to a blackboard entry with the discriminant Period_Kind; these are not shown in Fig 8.6 in order to reduce complexity. The arrays on all other levels are allocated pointers to the appropriate number of List ADT instances.

### 8.5.4.2 Module Structure

The Module Structure knowledge source shown in Fig 8.4 carries out the Determine
Module Structure process shown in Fig 8.2 by extracting the module codes from external data files and applying module structure rules to construct the Degree_Modules level of the blackboard. The Module Structure knowledge source is specified as:

```plaintext
with TEXT_IO,
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
  RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
  GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCE_PACKAGE,
  TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;
package MODULE_STRUCTURE_KS_PACKAGE is
  procedure GET_DEGREE_MODULES(
    FROM_FILENAME : in STANDARD.STRING;
    BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.BLACKBOARD_TYPE);
end MODULE_STRUCTURE_KS_PACKAGE;
```

The knowledge source integrates an instance of the rule abstract knowledge type by instantiating the generic component in the body of the package.

```plaintext
package RULE_BASE_PACKAGE is new
  GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCE_PACKAGE(  
    RULE_BASES_FILENAME => "p1msubfile.list",  
    FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE.NODE_RECORD.  
    TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE,  
    FACT_PTR_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE,  
    "<" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.<"<",  
    ">" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.>"",  
    IS_EQUAL => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IS_EQUAL,  
    IS_LESS_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IS_LESS_THAN,  
    IS_GREATER_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IS_GREATER_THAN,  
    PUT => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PUT);
```

The file "p1msubfile.list" contains the names of degree files, which in turn contain a list of degree module codes; copies of all knowledge files are given in Annex B. The remaining actual generic parameters define the fact base entries, which are the same as the blackboard entries, and the operations on the entries; these are required by the underlying generic Tree ADT in the fact base. Each file name in "p1msubfile.list" provides the detail for one partition of the rule base.
The rules for Module Structure are formulated to determine the internal structure of a module. For example, E103 is a composite module comprising three sub-components; E103Design, E103Basic and E103Mp which are represented by the simple rule definitions

IF E103
THEN E103Design

IF E103
THEN E103Basic

IF E103
THEN E103Mp

In this case a single module input code results in three entries on the blackboard Degree_Modules level; an explosive process. Module Structure is called from Timetable Scheduler and each module code results in one or more entries on the Degree_Modules blackboard level; this is illustrated in Fig 8.7.

![Diagram of Degree_Modules blackboard level](image)

**Fig 8.7** Entries on the Degree_Modules blackboard level.

### 8.5.4.3 Module Requirement

The Module Requirement knowledge source shown in Fig 8.4 performs the Determine Module Requirement process shown in Fig 8.2 by responding to entries
arriving on the Degree_Modules blackboard level. Module Requirement rules are used to generate entries on the Module_Requirements blackboard level. The Module Requirement knowledge source is specified as:

```plaintext
with TEXT_IO,
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCEN_PACKAGE,
    TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;
package REQUIREMENT KS_PACKAGE is
    procedure PROCESS_EVENT(
        MODULE_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
        BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
            TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
                BLACKBOARD.TYPE);
end REQUIREMENT KS_PACKAGE;
```

An instance of the rule abstract knowledge type is integrated into Module Requirement by the single instantiation of the generic rule component:

```plaintext
package RULE_BASE_PACKAGE is new
    GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCEN_PACKAGE(
        RULE_BASES_FILENAME => "p1mreqfile.list",
        FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD,
        FACT_PTR_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE,
        "<" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE."<",
        ";" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.";",
        IS_EQUAL => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IS_EQUAL,
        IS_LESS_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IS_LESS_THAN,
        IS_GREATER_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IS_GREATER_THAN,
        PUT => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PUT);
```

The file "p1mreqfile.list" contains the file names of degree files, which in turn contain the module requirement rules. Like the previous instantiation, the remaining actual generic parameters define the fact base entries, which in this case are the entries on the Degree_Modules level.

The rules for Module Requirement are formulated to determine the lecture, tutorial, practical and carousel requirements for each module. For example, the
rule

IF E151
THEN provide_lecture_tutorial_carousel

states that if the current event is a blackboard entry for E151, then the module requires lecture, tutorial and carousel resources; the carousel is a timetable of laboratory sessions programmed separately to the main timetable. The Module Requirement knowledge source interprets the action part of the rule in order to establish the module requirement.

Module Requirement is called from Timetable Scheduler on intercepting an event placed on the event list by Module Structure. The result of the knowledge source action is to place an entry on the Module_Requirements level, and to connect the entries by adding elements to the supports and supporters lists in the Degree Modules and Module Requirements entries respectively. An example of the resulting blackboard structure is shown in Fig 8.8.
Chapter 8 Integrating Abstract Knowledge Types

Note how some of the entries on the Degree.Modules level expand to two or more entries on the Module.Requirements level to meet the lecture, tutorial, carousel and/or practical requirement of each module; this is another example of an explosive process.

8.5.4.4 Common Modules

The purpose of the Common Modules knowledge source shown in Fig 8.4 is to carry out the Determine Commonality process shown in Fig 8.2 by reacting to entries arriving on the Module Requirements blackboard level and by using the common module rules to generate entries on the Common_Module_Requirements level. The Common Modules knowledge source is specified as:

```plaintext
with TEXT_IO,
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCE_PACKAGE,
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;
package COMMON_KS_PACKAGE is
   procedure PROCESS_EVENT(
      MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
      BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.BLACKBOARD_TYPE);
end COMMON_KS_PACKAGE;

package RULE_BASE_PACKAGE is new
   GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCE_PACKAGE(
      RULE_BASES_FILENAME => "p1mcomfile.list",
      FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD,
      FACT_PTR_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE,
      "<" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD."<",
      ">" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD.">",
      IS_EQUAL => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD.IS_EQUAL,
      IS_LESS_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD.IS_LESS_THAN,
      IS_GREATER_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD.IS_GREATER_THAN,
      PUT => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD.PUT);
```
A single instance of the rule abstract knowledge type is integrated into the knowledge source as indicated in the above instantiation. The file "p1mcomfile.list" contains the names of degree commonality files, which in turn contain the module commonality rules.

The rules for Common Modules are formulated to determine the relationship between different degree modules. For example,

\[
\text{IF } E111(L) \text{ AND } E101(L) \\
\text{THEN } \text{make}_E111(L)\text{ and }E101(L)\text{ common}
\]

shows that if the events $E111(L)$ and $E101(L)$ have occurred then they are to be made common, which results in the knowledge source generating one entry on the Common_Module_Requirements level to represent the two entries on the Module_Requirements level; this is a fusion process and is illustrated in Fig 8.9.

![Fig 8.9 The Common_Module_Requirements blackboard level.](image)
8.5.4.5 Module Activity

The Module_Activity knowledge source, shown in Fig 8.4, allocates activities by reacting to entries arriving on the Common_Module_Requirement blackboard level and by using module activity rules to generate entries on the Degree_Activities blackboard level. The Module Activity knowledge source is specified as:

```plaintext
with TEXT_IO,
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCE_PACKAGE,
    TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;
package ACTIVITY_KS_PACKAGE is
    procedure PROCESS_EVENT(
        COMMON_MODULE_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
        BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.BLK BOARD_TYPE);
end ACTIVITY_KS_PACKAGE;
```

Like the two previous knowledge sources, Module Activity integrates an instance of the rule abstract knowledge type. This is achieved by the single instantiation:

```plaintext
package RULE_BASE_PACKAGE is new
    GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCE_PACKAGE(
        RULE_BASES_FILENAME => "p1mactfile.list",
        FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE.EXureka.RECORD,
        FACT_PTR_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE.NODE_PTR_TYPE,
        "<" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE.NODE_PTR_TYPE,"<",
        "<" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE.NODE_PTR_TYPE,">",
        IS_EQUAL => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE.NODE_PTR_TYPE.IS_EQUAL,
        IS_LESS_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE.NODE_PTR_TYPE.IS_LESS_THAN,
        IS_GREATER_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE.NODE_PTR_TYPE.IS_GREATER_THAN,
        PUT => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PUT);
```

The file "p1mactfile.list" contains the names of degree files, which in turn contain rules to determine the module activities; the remaining actual generic parameters define the fact base and its operations, in this case the facts are on the Common_Module_Requirements blackboard level.
The rules for Module Activity are formulated to determine the number of lectures, tutorials and practicals that a module requires. For example, the rules:

\[
\text{IF } I123(T) \text{ THEN allocate}_1/_1\text{_period_Tutorial_in_weeks}\_3,5,8,10
\]

\[
\text{IF } E103Basic(P) \text{ THEN allocate}_1/_2\text{_period_Practical_in_weeks}\_2,5,7,10\_THU-3
\]

show how the number of periods, type of activity, weeks required and day preference are implemented. In the first rule, one single tutorial period in weeks 3, 5, 8 and 10 is required. In the second rule, one double practical period is required in weeks 2 to 5 and 7 to 10, with a preference starting Thursday period 3.

Module Activity is called from Timetable Scheduler after the detection of a Common_Module_Requirements event. The Module Activity action results in the addition of appropriate activities to the Degree_Activities level; note that this is another explosive process which is illustrated in Fig 8.10.

Fig 8.10 The Degree Activities level.
Chapter 8 Integrating Abstract Knowledge Types 144

8.5.4.6 Allocate Staff

Allocate Staff is the knowledge source responsible for selecting the appropriate staff member to resource a particular activity that has been entered on the Degree_Activities blackboard level.

8.5.4.6.1 Staff and Module Frames

During the design of the Allocate Staff knowledge source it became clear that access to staff/module details would be required in more than one part of the timetable production process; for example, in the initial staff allocation process and in the Swap and Move period knowledge sources. Consequently, independent instantiations of the frame abstract knowledge type were constructed for staff and module data.

Staff Frames is specified as:

```haskell
with GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE,
     SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
     TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
     TEXT_IO;
package STAFF_PACKAGE is
package STAFF.FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE(
    SLOT_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                STAFF_SLOT_TYPE,
    FACET_RECORD_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                       STAFF_FACET_RECORD_TYPE,
    FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                        STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE,
    "<" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE."<",
    ">" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.">",
    IS_EQUAL => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IS_EQUAL,
    IS_LESS_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IS_LESS_THAN,
    IS_GREATER_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IS_GREATER_THAN,
    PUT => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PUT,
    GET => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.GET);
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD; STAFF.FRAME_BASE.RECORD_TYPE;

procedure MAKE_BUSY(      : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    LECTURER
```
MODULE : in DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING; SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. DAY_TYPE;
PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
WEEK_ARRAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE. FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);

procedure MAKE_FREE(
LECTURER : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. DAY_TYPE;
PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
WEEK_ARRAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE. FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);

function IS_FREE(
LECTURER : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. DAY_TYPE;
PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
WEEK_ARRAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE. FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);

return BOOLEAN;

procedure MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY(
STAFF_LIST : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. DAY_TYPE;
PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
WEEK_ARRAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE. FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);

procedure MAKE_ALL_STAFF_FREE(
STAFF_LIST : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.)
The module staff requirements were placed in Module Frames. The specification of Module Frames is much simpler since it was anticipated that this frame base would be read only. Consequently, Module Frames is specified as:

```pascal
with GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE,
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    TEXT_IO;
package MODULE_PACKAGE is

    package MODULE_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE
        (SLOT_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            MODULE_SLOT_TYPE,
            FACET_RECORD_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                MODULE_FACET_RECORD_TYPE,
                FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                    MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE,
                IS_EQUAL => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IS_EQUAL,

                "<" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE."<",
                ">" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.">",
                SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
                        LIST_TYPE;
                SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                    DYNAMIC_STRING_STRING;
                TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                    DAY_TYPE;
                TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                    PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
                TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                    WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
                STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
                    FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);
```

```pascal
function ALL_STAFF_FREE(
    STAFF_LIST  : in out
        SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
                LIST_TYPE;
        SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING_STRING;
        TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DAY_TYPE;
        TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
        TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
        STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
            FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);
```

The module staff requirements were placed in Module Frames. The specification of Module Frames is much simpler since it was anticipated that this frame base would be read only. Consequently, Module Frames is specified as:
8.5.4.6.2 Allocate Staff Knowledge Source

The Allocate Staff knowledge source shown in Fig 8.4 is specified as:

```vocabulary
with TEXT_IO,
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
  STAFF_PACKAGE,
  MODULE_PACKAGE,
  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
  TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;
package STAFF_KS_PACKAGE is
  procedure PROCESS_EVENT(
    ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      ACTIVITY_PTR_TYPE;
    BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
      BLACKBOARD_TYPE);
end STAFF_KS_PACKAGE;
```

The Allocate Staff knowledge source uses the external staff and module frame bases and does not integrate any new abstract knowledge type instance. The knowledge source is called from Timetable Scheduler, which is triggered by an event on the Degree_Activities blackboard level produced by Module_Activity. The action of the knowledge source is to consult the module frame base to determine the staff
member(s) responsible for the module causing the current event. The staff member names are recorded in the blackboard entry causing the event, and staff availability updated in the staff frame base. Consequently, this knowledge source causes a change to an existing entry on the blackboard rather than creating a new entry.

8.5.4.6.3 Allocate Period

The Allocate Period knowledge source is the most complicated of the knowledge sources and uses the logic abstract knowledge type to allocate period resources to the activities arriving on the Degree_Activities blackboard level. Furthermore, as the module grew, it had to be split into seven separate packages to reduce complexity and make it easier to use; the packages are Period1-4, ESE Period, IT Period and Allocate Period knowledge source shown in Fig 8.4.

Each degree timetable is specified as a PROLOG knowledge base by creating separate instances of the logic abstract knowledge type. The degree timetable knowledge bases are integrated by the simple instantiations:

```prolog
package ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE is new LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE("ESE");
package IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE is new LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE("IT");
```

The knowledge bases are then constructed using the logic Build operations:

```prolog
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
BUILD( 
  KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB,
  FILE_NAME => "ESEperiod.pro");

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
BUILD( 
  KB => IT_PERIOD_KB,
  FILE_NAME => "ITperiod.pro");
```
This is a simple illustration of multiple abstract knowledge type instances used in a single knowledge source; in a fully operational system there would be a logic instance for each degree. The files "ESEperiod.pro" and "ITperiod.pro" contain the PROLOG representations for each degree timetable. Each period is defined by a PROLOG fact, for example:

\[
\text{period(mon, p1, wks(o,o,o,o,o,o,0,0,0,0,0,0))}.
\]
\[
\text{period(tue, p2, wks(o,x,o,x,o,x,o,x,o,x,o))}.
\]

where the first fact is used to record that the first period on each Monday for the eleven weeks of the term is free, while the second fact signifies that the second period on each Tuesday is free in weeks 1,3,5,7,9 and 11, but occupied in weeks 2,4,6,8 and 10.

The allocation of periods is defined by PROLOG rules, for example:

\[
\text{three_periods}(D, P1, P2, P3,}
\]
\[
\text{wks(P1W1,P1W2,P1W3,P1W4,P1W5,P1W6,P1W7,P1W8,P1W9,P1W10,P1W11),}
\]
\[
\text{wks(P2W1,P2W2,P2W3,P2W4,P2W5,P2W6,P2W7,P2W8,P2W9,P2W10,P2W11),}
\]
\[
\text{wks(P3W1,P3W2,P3W3,P3W4,P3W5,P3W6,P3W7,P3W8,P3W9,P3W10,P3W11)) :-}
\]
\[
\text{period(D,p5,wks(P1W1,P1W2,P1W3,P1W4,P1W5,P1W6,P1W7,P1W8,P1W9,P1W10, P1W11)),}
\]
\[
\text{period(D,p6,wks(P2W1,P2W2,P2W3,P2W4,P2W5,P2W6,P2W7,P2W8,P2W9,P2W10, P2W11)),}
\]
\[
\text{period(D,p7,wks(P3W1,P3W2,P3W3,P3W4,P3W5,P3W6,P3W7,P3W8,P3W9,P3W10, P3W11)),}
\]
\[
P1 \text{ is p5,}
\]
\[
P2 \text{ is p6,}
\]
\[
P3 \text{ is p7.}
\]

is used to request three consecutive periods on a day represented by the PROLOG variable D. Note that the three period allocator rule is restricted to periods 5, 6 and 7; the member of staff responsible for constructing the timetable decided that three consecutive periods are best programmed in the afternoon since the four morning periods are broken in the middle by a thirty minute break.
Allocate Period is called from Timetable Scheduler in response to a Degree_Activities event on completion of staff allocation. The result of this action is to add an entry to the Days blackboard level; this materialises as an addition of a frame and associated slot and facets to the selected day/period frame base. The Days blackboard level is illustrated in Fig 8.11.

Fig 8.11 The Days blackboard level.

A fragment of the frame structure for the period on Tuesday at 1110 to 1200, shown in Fig 8.13, is given for illustration in Fig 8.12.

Fig 8.12 A fragment of a period frame base.
8.5.4.6.4 Allocate Rooms

As soon as the period for any given activity has been established Allocate Rooms is called to select the most appropriate venue. The Allocate Rooms knowledge source is specified as:

```plaintext
with TEXT_IO,
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
  TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE,
  LOGIC_INFERENC_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_1_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_2_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_3_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_4_PACKAGE;
package ROOM_PACKAGE is
  procedure RE_ALLOCATE_ROOM(
    PERIOD_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
    ACTIVITY_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
    DAY : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
    PERIOD : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE);
  procedure ALLOCATE_ROOMS(
    ROOMS : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING_ARRAY;
    PERIODS : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING_ARRAY;
    THIS_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.DAY_TYPE;
    WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.DAY_TYPE;
    ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
    SELECTED : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.BOOLEAN);
end ROOM_PACKAGE;
```

Allocate Rooms also integrates a logic abstract knowledge type. This is achieved by the single generic instantiation

```plaintext
package ROOM_INFERENC_PACKAGE is new LOGIC_INFERENC_PACKAGE("ROOM");
```

and subsequently built using

```prolog
ROOM_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
BUILD(
  KB => ROOM_KB,
  FILE_NAME => "room.pro");
```

The file "room.pro" provides the PROLOG knowledge base with facts and rules to represent room usage across the timetable. For example, the fact

```
room(mh121, 40, mon, p1, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
```

represents the room mh121, which seats 40, period 1 on Monday for the eleven weeks of a term. The state of this fact signifies that mh121 is available in period 1 for all eleven weeks. The facts are retracted and re-asserted as rooms are allocated. For example,

```
room(mh121, 40, mon, p1, w(x,o,x,o,x,o,x,o,x,o,x)).
```

represents room mh121 occupied in weeks 1, 3, 5, 7, 9 and 11.

An example of a room allocation rule is:

```
room_periods_2(
  R1, S1, D1, P1, P2,
  (W1, W2, W3, W4, W5, W6, W7, W8, W9, W10, W11)) :-
  room(R1, C1, D1, P1, w(W1, W2, W3, W4, W5, W6, W7, W8, W9, W10, W11)),
  S1 < C1,
  room(R1, C1, D1, P2, w(W1, W2, W3, W4, W5, W6, W7, W8, W9, W10, W11)).
```

This rule is used to request any room, R1, for use in periods P1 and P2 on day D1 with S1 students.

Allocate room is called from Allocate Period at the point the period allocation is made, and updates the content of existing Days blackboard level entries. Re_Allocate room is called when moving or swapping periods in the timetable.
8.5.4.7 Move Period

The Move Period knowledge source responds to requests from a user to move a module that has already been allocated to a period that is vacant. The Move Period knowledge source is specified as:

```pascal
with TEXT_IO,
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE,
    STAFF_PACKAGE,
    MODULE_PACKAGE,
    LOGIC_INERENCE_PACKAGE,
    PERIOD_1_PACKAGE,
    PERIOD_2_PACKAGE,
    PERIOD_3_PACKAGE,
    PERIOD_4_PACKAGE,
    PERIOD_ESE_PACKAGE,
    PERIOD_IT_PACKAGE;
package MOVE_PACKAGE is
    procedure MOVE_TO(
        FM_ACTIVITY_NAME : in STANDARD.STRING;
        FM.DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
        FM.PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
        TO.DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
        TO.PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
        BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD;
        SUCCESS : out BOOLEAN);
end MOVE_PACKAGE;
```

No new abstract knowledge types are integrated into Move Period since all the knowledge has already been created. The single operation Move_To uses the existing logic instances for the degree timetables, and the frame instances for staff and modules, to determine whether a requested move of a module from one period to another is feasible. If all abstract knowledge type instances agree to the move, then the request is actioned by moving the module frames from their current location on
the blackboard Day level to the requested destination day/period. However, if the
degree period logic instances find that the day/period to which the move has been
requested is already occupied, then the action is denied. Furthermore, if the
subsequent staff move is not possible, due to other commitments, the move request
is also denied. Finally, a room is requested through the room logic abstract
knowledge type instance.

8.5.4.8 Swap Periods

The Swap Periods knowledge source responds to a request to swap one module in one
period with a module in another period. Swap Periods is specified as:

```plaintext
with TEXT_IO,  
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE,  
LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE,  
STAFF_PACKAGE,  
PERIOD_1_PACKAGE,  
PERIOD_2_PACKAGE,  
PERIOD_3_PACKAGE,  
PERIOD_4_PACKAGE,  
MOVE_PACKAGE;
package SWAP_PACKAGE is
  procedure TRY_SWAPPING_PERIODS(  
    FM_ACTIVITY_NAME : in STANDARD.STRING;  
    FM_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;  
    FM_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;  
    TO_ACTIVITY_NAME : in STANDARD.STRING;  
    TO_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;  
    TO_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;  
    BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.BLACKBOARD_TYPE;  
    SUCCESS : out BOOLEAN);  
end SWAP_PACKAGE;
```

Again, no new abstract knowledge type is needed. The action of this knowledge
source is similar to that of Move, except that two modules are identified to be
swapped in the timetable.

8.5.4.9 Extract Timetable

Extract Timetable is a procedural knowledge source which extracts the individual timetables from the Days blackboard level. The information for each degree timetable on any particular day/period is stored in the frame abstract knowledge type instance attached to that particular day/period. Extract Timetable scans the blackboard, interrogating each of the frame bases to extract the detail. As the detail in each frame is retrieved, it is added to the appropriate degree timetable.

8.5.4.10 Window

Although the implementation of the Window knowledge source consumed a disproportionate amount of time, due to the very poor Ada to Macintosh system mapping documentation, the experience did not make any contribution to the overall research. Consequently, no detailed description is given here, but the complete code specification and implementation are given in Annex B.

One of the outputs of the Window knowledge source is the timetable illustrated in Fig 8.13. In addition, menus are provided to allow the user to select the degree that is to be displayed; the menus are shown in Fig 8.14. Furthermore, on selecting the Move or Swap period options interactive windows are presented to the user in order to obtain the days, periods and module names involved in the selected operation; the windows are shown in Fig 8.15.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time / Day</th>
<th>0850</th>
<th>0940</th>
<th>1110</th>
<th>1200</th>
<th>1210</th>
<th>1300</th>
<th>1410</th>
<th>1500</th>
<th>1510</th>
<th>1600</th>
<th>1610</th>
<th>1700</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>1111(L)</td>
<td>E101(L)</td>
<td>DCS 1-11</td>
<td>lt</td>
<td>1113(L)</td>
<td>BJH 1-11</td>
<td>mh121</td>
<td>1114Prolog(P)</td>
<td>JDP 5,7,9,11</td>
<td>ml121</td>
<td>1115(L)</td>
<td>MLV 1-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>1115(L)</td>
<td>MLV 5,9</td>
<td>ml121</td>
<td>1118(T)</td>
<td>JCM 2,4,7,10</td>
<td>mh223</td>
<td>1114Design(L)</td>
<td>E103Design(L)</td>
<td>AH 1</td>
<td>lt</td>
<td>1116Mp(L)</td>
<td>E103Mp(L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>1125(L)</td>
<td>DEE 1-11</td>
<td>mh121</td>
<td>1111(L)</td>
<td>E101(L)</td>
<td>DCS 1,3,5,7,9,11</td>
<td>lt</td>
<td>1119(L)</td>
<td>E103(L)</td>
<td>AH 1</td>
<td>lt</td>
<td>1116Mp(L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>1117(L)</td>
<td>E103(L)</td>
<td>HGB 1-11</td>
<td>mh169</td>
<td>1114Design(L)</td>
<td>E103Design(L)</td>
<td>AH 1</td>
<td>lt</td>
<td>1114Prolog(T)</td>
<td>JDP 2-11</td>
<td>mh121</td>
<td>1114Design(L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>1118(L)</td>
<td>JCM 1-4,6,8,10</td>
<td>mh121</td>
<td>1118(L)</td>
<td>JCM 1-4,6,8,10</td>
<td>mh121</td>
<td>1117(L)</td>
<td>E103(L)</td>
<td>AH 1</td>
<td>lt</td>
<td>1114Prolog(T)</td>
<td>JDP 2-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig 8.13 The automatically produced IT degree Part 1 timetable.
Fig 8.14 The timetable menus.

Fig 8.15 The timetable interactive windows.
8.6 Results

The test results are recorded in the following table and charts. Only those modules that recorded significant CPU time consumption are shown; all other modules recorded less than 3.3%. Discussion of these results is deferred to Chapter 9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Lines of Code</th>
<th>CPU Time %</th>
<th>Ada new</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic String</td>
<td>828</td>
<td>72.9</td>
<td>23087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic KB</td>
<td>1822</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>9838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allocate Room KS</td>
<td>837</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>21462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min:Sec</td>
<td></td>
<td>0:12.21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 8.4 Timetable production results.

Chart 8.1 Timetable production dynamic string analysis.

Chart 8.2 Timetable production logic knowledge base analysis.

Chart 8.3 Timetable production allocate room knowledge source analysis.

In each of the above cases, the individual operations not shown recorded less than 1% of CPU time.
8.7 Summary

This chapter first shows that abstract knowledge type instances can be integrated into knowledge source processes, as entries on a blackboard or as independent knowledge-based instances that can be interrogated from other components. In addition, the chapter describes an experiment which illustrates these strategies by integrating multiple, diverse and co-operating abstract knowledge types in an automated university timetabling application. The timetable production system first uses an instance of the rule abstract knowledge type to transform the initial input of degree module codes into blackboard entries. These entries then trigger further rule abstract knowledge type instances which produce blackboard entries that represent module requirements, module commonality and module activities such as lectures, tutorials and practicals. At the top level of the blackboard logic abstract knowledge type instances are used to allocate timetable periods and rooms. Frame abstract knowledge type instances are used to represent each period on the timetable and, as independent instantiations, to record the staff and module details. Once the timetable has been created the user may move or swap modules from one period to another through interaction with a graphical interface.

The abstract knowledge types are technically easy to integrate using generic instantiation, but require varying degrees of complexity to use. The use of a rule abstract knowledge type instance is easy, requiring a single call to the inferencing process. Using a frame abstract knowledge type instance is almost as easy, but in this case there are a number of operations that can be selected. However, multiple logic abstract knowledge instances are the most difficult to use since an appropriate query has to be constructed for each instance and the interaction between the multiple instances has to be controlled.
The results of the experiment show that the Dynamic String consumes 72.9% of CPU time. Logic KB and Allocate Room knowledge source are the next largest consumers of processor time, taking 6.1% and 4.5% respectively. All other modules consume 3.3% or less.
Naval researchers, in particular Miles [106], are currently testing a sea-going
Data Fusion Technical Demonstrator in order to establish the feasibility of using
knowledge-based techniques in future command and control systems. The research
work leading to the implementation of the trial concluded that rule-based techniques
can be used to solve the data fusion problem associated with the initial process in
the command and control system. However, the timing overheads associated with
sophisticated knowledge-based development environments, often used to develop
knowledge-based solutions, prevented their use in the trial implementation.
Consequently, Miles developed a research model to show that knowledge-based data
fusion can be implemented directly in Ada, the preferred language in the United
Kingdom Ministry of Defence for the implementation of real-time embedded
systems. Unfortunately, Miles did not have access to any knowledge-based
components written in Ada that could be incorporated directly into his solution. A
library of such components would have made his work much easier and would have
allowed him to concentrate on the data fusion issues rather than on building the
primitive components needed to solve the problem. It was the lack of such
components which stimulated this research.

Chapter 1 of this thesis identified a number of potential issues faced by the
designers of future real-time embedded systems that intend to use knowledge-based
techniques where conventional algorithmic techniques have proved inappropriate.
First, they are faced with the problem of choosing the most appropriate knowledge
representation paradigm to model the diverse knowledge domains being encountered
knowing that there is no one paradigm that can cope with all knowledge domains;
second, having modelled the diverse knowledge domains, they have to decide how the
diverse set of knowledge-based components should be controlled; third, they have to
choose a programming language in which to implement the knowledge-based
components knowing that the most popular languages used for implementing
knowledge-based solutions, LISP and PROLOG, are not usually associated with
applications that require high reliability and integrity, and need to be maintained
over a long period of in-service use. Consequently, Chapter 1 identified three
essential requirements needed to simplify the design, implementation and
maintenance of future complex embedded knowledge-based solutions; these are to:

- Provide a library of independent software components, to support a
  variety of knowledge representation paradigms, that can be used to
  model the diverse expert domains being encountered by the designers of
  future complex real-time systems. The components should be easy to
  integrate into different applications, and provide a means of prototyping
  knowledge-based solutions directly in environments which are
dominated by conventional components that have been implemented using
procedural languages and software engineering principles.

- Provide the user of the library with a means of creating multiple
  independent instances of the knowledge-based components, and the means
  of controlling the instances in order that designers may model problems
  requiring consultation between multiple co-operating experts.
• Provide a means of integrating and controlling the anticipated complexity of the assembled diverse and possibly multiple knowledge-based components.

Consequently, this thesis set out to show that a variety of independent, generally applicable knowledge representation paradigms can be implemented using the real-time programming language Ada and integrated using a generally applicable control architecture.

Chapter 2 described three of the most commonly used knowledge representation paradigms; logic, rules and frames. Although Ada does not support any knowledge-based primitives, there are aspects of Ada which can be used to implement the proposed knowledge-based components. In particular, the generic package can be used to develop generally applicable abstract knowledge types, while Ada tasks can be used to control the interaction of co-operating components. In addition, the rigour associated with strong typing can be applied, providing the potential for increased reliability and integrity of knowledge-based components.

The case for using the blackboard architecture as the control component was established in Chapter 3. Although hybrid knowledge-based development systems exist, they are not considered appropriate as delivery vehicles in an embedded real-time application; the main problems are their use of LISP as the development language, when Ada is mandated or preferred, together with their inherent slow operating speeds and poor maintenance potential. However, the blackboard architecture was shown to be a generally applicable problem solving structure that can be used to co-ordinate multiple independent processes, where the processes may use any knowledge representation paradigm. In addition, the blackboard can be coded directly in Ada in the same way as the knowledge representation paradigms or
any other software component, providing a uniform implementation approach.

### 9.2 Abstract Knowledge Type Implementation

Chapters 4 to 7 described experiments to confirm the hypothesis that diverse knowledge representation paradigms can be implemented in Ada in such a way that multiple instances of the abstractions can be easily replicated and used with little effort from designers of future real-time systems. In addition, a means of controlling multiple abstract knowledge type instances, co-operating to solve a common problem, was also discussed. Note that all the abstract knowledge type implementations in this prototype have the minimal functionality required to meet the needs of this research. However, limitations and possible enhancements are discussed in the following sections. These experiments show that the development and use of the abstract knowledge type components is no different to the way conventional abstract data types are developed and used. All experiments were carried out on a VAX 4000 Model 100 running VMS V5.5-2 using VAX Ada V2.3-3. In addition, a version of the experiment was also developed for the Macintosh SE/30 in order to provide an interactive window user environment.

All the code is implemented in Ada and the computer science techniques used in the solutions are within the capabilities of a first degree computer science graduate. Moreover, no low-level code was needed, no unstructured constructs were used and no non-standard features were included. Consequently, the abstract knowledge types are portable.

Each of the abstract knowledge types were tested using the DEC Dynamic Analysis Tool. The specific abstract knowledge type implementation issues and the results of the analysis are discussed in the following paragraphs.
9.2.1 Logic Abstract Knowledge Type

The main concern when designing the logic abstract knowledge type data structures was the need to provide a uniform pointer type across the knowledge base. This was achieved by using a discriminated record to define the different knowledge base node structures thus permitting instances of a single access type to point at variants of the discriminated structure.

The second major concern was the need to control multiple co-operating instances of the logic abstract knowledge type. The Ada task selective wait construct proved to be an excellent solution to this particular problem since a task automatically waits at a select point for an entry request. A user component triggers a logic query by calling the entry of a Solver task. The Solver task finds a solution, transfers it to a Control task and requests whether Any_More solutions are required. The Control task accepts the solution and makes it available to the user component. The user component signifies satisfaction with the solution by responding No_More or requests an alternative solution with Get_More. A Get_More response results in the Solver task discarding the current solution and resuming the search for the next solution.

The potential complexity of the logic knowledge base necessitated the use of recursive subprograms in both the build and inference processes. In particular, recursion was used to form the nested PROLOG structures and to traverse the structures in order to display test results. In addition, the processes for solving goals and unification were also implemented recursively since both involved a traverse of the knowledge base structure. Moreover, the automatic use of the system stack by recursive subprogram calls was a convenient way of storing the goal/match levels discussed in 4.3.2; each goal/match record, and its associated
instance variable and structure pointers, is held in a separate instance of the Solve_Goals subprogram on the system stack.

Instances of the logic abstract knowledge type proved to be an excellent way of implementing the resource allocation processes. In particular, the period and room knowledge sources used logic to deduce the most appropriate resource allocation. The logic control feature was used successfully to achieve co-operation between the different degree timetables when selecting a common module period.

The main limitation of the logic abstract knowledge type is the lack of a list data structure normally found in PROLOG implementations. For example, a list could have been used to record the detail of room usage in the room knowledge base rather than just recording the fact that a room is occupied.

9.2.1.1 Logic Knowledge Base Dynamic Analysis

Table 4.1 shows that the majority of processor time, 85.9%, was spent manipulating Dynamic Strings [16]. In particular, two subprograms consumed most of the time. Chart 4.1 shows that the function New_Structure, which returns a Dynamic String of the required size, consumed 42.0%, and procedure Free, which collects the garbage from discarded strings, consumed 35.2% of the CPU time. The internal analysis of the function New_Structure, which comprises 35 lines, identified the following code fragments as consuming the majority of the CPU time recorded against the function, all other constructs within New_Structure consumed 0.3% or less. The code fragments show that more time was spent checking the equality of dynamic string sizes than allocating memory to new dynamic strings.
The internal analysis of the procedure Free identified the following code fragments consuming the majority of CPU time, all other constructs within Free consumed 0.3% or less. Again the equality comparison consumed the most time.

if THE_STRUCTURE'LENGTH = HEADER_INDEX.THE_SIZE then 12.8%
elif THE_STRUCTURE'LENGTH < HEADER_INDEX.THE_SIZE then 9.9%
HEADER_INDEX := HEADER_INDEX.NEXT 5.3%
while HEADER_INDEX /= null 3.5%
PREVIOUS_HEADER := HEADER_INDEX 2.0%

All cases involved variables of the type definitions shown below,

```pascal
type STRUCTURE is access SUBSTRING;
type STRING is record
  THE_LENGTH : NATURAL := 0;
  THE_ITEMS : STRUCTURE;
end record;
type NODE;
type NODE_POINTER is access NODE;
type NODE is record
  THE_STRUCTURE : STRUCTURE;
  NEXT : NODE_POINTER;
end record;

type HEADER;
type HEADER_POINTER is access HEADER;
type HEADER is record
  THE_SIZE : NATURAL;
  THE_STRUCTURES : NODE_POINTER;
  NEXT : HEADER_POINTER;
end record;
```

where Substring is a generic formal parameter instantiated with Standard.String, and the Node and Header definitions are used to instantiate Free List.
In the knowledge base module, Chart 4.2 shows the procedure Form, which constructs the head of a clause, consumed the majority of the CPU time. Form, which has 20 lines of code, is a simple procedure which involves the dynamic allocation of memory for the Head_Node given in Fig 4.1, and consumed 5.6% of CPU time; this figure is low compared with the Dynamic String operations. The internal analysis of Form shows all the time has been recorded against a single allocator statement.

```
HEAD := new KB_NODE_RECORD(KIND => HEAD_NODE) 5.6%
```

The result showing the heavy use of the Dynamic String operations is to be expected since all nodes in the logic knowledge base include a dynamic string. However, the difference between the Dynamic String usage and the time spent in other operations used to build the knowledge base structure is significant.

### 9.2.1.2 Logic Inference Engine Dynamic Analysis

In the inference process, Table 4.2 shows the majority of time is again consumed by the Dynamic String; 71.0% in this case. The Inference Engine consumed only 19.7% of CPU time with Chart 4.7 showing the majority being spent in the procedure Bind_Elements which is used to bind the clause instances. However, this is small at 3.9% compared with the figures associated with the Dynamic String, where the single procedure, New_Structure, consumed 57.4% of CPU time.

The internal analysis of the procedure Bind_Elements, 113 lines, shows that one statement has the highest time consumption, all other constructs within Bind_Elements consumed 0.4% or less.

```
BOUND_ELEMENT_PTR := new BIND_RECORD 1.3%
```
9.2.2 Rule Abstract Knowledge Type

The technique of defining a discriminated record and associated access type used in the logic abstract knowledge type was also used to construct the rule base nodes. However, the rule abstract knowledge type data structures were much easier to implement than those in the logic abstract knowledge type since the syntax of a rule is much simpler than that of a logic clause. Furthermore, the rule abstract knowledge type fact base is implemented as a binary tree of pointers to blackboard entries, which is established by instantiating a generic abstract data type. Consequently, implementation of the fact base required little extra effort.

The linear structure chosen for the rule knowledge base meant that an iterative search could be made during the inference process, which was much simpler to comprehend than the recursive processes involved in the matching and unification of the logic goals. Moreover, unlike the logic abstract knowledge type where the preparation of a query involved constructing complicated strings, the rule inference process is triggered by an event occurring on the blackboard.

Instances of the rule abstract knowledge type are used to represent knowledge of the structure, commonality and activity requirement of degree modules. The rules transform primitive inputs of degree module codes into multiple activities which trigger the period allocation process.

As indicated earlier, this implementation provides the minimum functionality to support this research. Consequently, there are many variations that can be implemented to improve efficiency and provide reasoning in domains where the facts may be uncertain. One advantage of adopting the abstract knowledge type approach to the implementation of knowledge-based components is that such
variations can be encapsulated as different library versions in a similar way to a library of search algorithms. In this way, developers would be able to choose between simple and sophisticated implementations to match the application.

9.2.2.1 Rule Base Dynamic Analysis

Table 5.1 shows the Rule Base was also dominated by Dynamic String, in this case consuming 64.3% of CPU time. In particular, Chart 5.1 shows Free consumed 24.5% and New_Structure 20.9%. The reduction from 85.9% to 64.3% can be explained by the fact that far fewer strings were generated in the rule base than in the logic knowledge base. Chart 5.2 shows the I/O operation Get from System Types consumed 16.6% of CPU time. However, this did not appear in the logic abstract knowledge type, where the Get operation in Knowledge Base consumed only 1.5%. On examination of the two Get operations, two major differences became apparent: first, the logic abstraction reads a whole clause in a single Get operation which is terminated by detecting a ';', second, the Get operation in Rule Base reads a single token and, in some cases, uses Text_IO.End_Of_Line to detect the token terminator. Consequently, the approach used for input in the logic abstract knowledge type is more efficient than that used in the rule abstract knowledge type.

The internal analysis of System Types Get shows the following code fragments consumed the majority of the CPU time. All other constructs consumed 0.2% or less.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code Fragment</th>
<th>CPU Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TEXT_IO.GET</td>
<td>10.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXT_IO.END_OF_LINE</td>
<td>4.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DYNAMIC_STRING.APPEND</td>
<td>0.7%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chart 5.3 shows the main time consumer in the rule base component is procedure
Build, comprising 98 lines, which consumed 5.0% of CPU time. Furthermore, the internal analysis of Build shows that the following code fragments consumed most time. All other constructs within Build consumed 0.1% or less.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code Fragment</th>
<th>CPU Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TEXT_IO.END_OF_FILE</td>
<td>1.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEXT_IO.CLOSE</td>
<td>0.7%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 9.2.2.2 Rule Inference Engine Dynamic Analysis

Table 5.2 shows inferencing is again dominated by Dynamic String which used 47.8% of CPU time. In particular, Is_Equal consumed 18.1%, Free 11.4% and New_Structure 10.5%. Furthermore, since the test builds a rule base prior to inferencing, System Types Get recorded 12.4% and Rule Base Build 4.8%. During the inference process, Chart 5.8 shows only 8.6% of CPU time is consumed in forming the agenda.

### 9.2.3 Frame Abstract Knowledge Type

The main concern when designing the frame abstract knowledge type was to provide a flexible and efficient frame/slot/facet structure. This was achieved by using an N-ary tree to represent the frames and nested binary search trees to represent the slots and facets. In addition a binary search tree overlays the frame tree in order to provide an efficient frame search mechanism, since the frames are connected by inheritance relationships rather than in an ordered sequence.

A similar discriminated record and access type definition to that used in the logic and rule abstract knowledge types was used to define the frame base nodes. However, unlike the logic and rule abstract knowledge types where the node structures are application independent, the frame facet was made generic so that the
type of the stored knowledge could be determined by the user component. This caused problems when trying to instantiate a generic instance of the frame abstract knowledge type since each facet tree was an element of a slot tree, which in turn was an element of a frame tree. This problem is discussed in 9.2.5.2.

The majority of the frame base operations were performed by using combinations of the operations provided by the underlying tree instances. Consequently, only a little extra effort was required to develop the frame abstract knowledge type operations. However, as with the logic and rule abstract knowledge types, the frame abstract knowledge type has restricted functionality. For example, demons could be added to react to changes made to the frame contents. This suggests different library versions could be produced as was proposed for the rule abstract knowledge type.

Instances of the frame abstract knowledge type were used successfully as independent components to represent the university staff and module details. Moreover, frame abstract knowledge type instances were used to represent the timetable period structure on the top level of the blackboard and, although not implemented, any abstract knowledge type instance could be defined as an element of a frame instance itself.

9.2.3.1 Frame Base Dynamic Analysis

Chart 6.1 shows that the Frame Base Build operation dominated the frame test process, unlike logic and rule where Dynamic String consumed most of the CPU time. In the frame Build operation the internal analysis shows that two statements consumed the majority of CPU time:

```
new FACET_RECORD_TYPE 45.6%
TEXT_IO.END_OF_FILE 4.8%
```
Expanding the allocator, given below, shows the use of Dynamic String Substring_Of to convert Name into a enumerated value of Slot_Type, which is then used as the discriminant for the record allocator.

```
cURRENT_FACET_PTR := new FACET_RECORD_TYPE.
   (SLOT_KIND =>
       SLOT_TYPE'VALUE
       (SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        SUBSTRING_OF
        (THE_STRING => CURRENT_SLOT_PTR.
         NAME)));
```

Although Frame Base Build dominated this test, Dynamic String still consumed a significant amount of time, recording 17.7% CPU usage. The reduced influence of Dynamic String is due the fact that fewer strings were generated when compared with the logic abstract knowledge type. However, when compared with the rule abstract knowledge type, where more dynamic strings were created, the reduction in influence can be explained by the increased complexity of the facet allocator compared with the rule node allocator.

### 9.2.4 Blackboard Abstract Knowledge Type

The main concern when designing the generic blackboard data structure was to provide a flexible architecture that was easy to construct, but at the same time provide sufficient representational power to satisfy complex application requirements. This was achieved by using unconstrained arrays to represent the vertical and horizontal dimensions of the blackboard. In each case the arrays are constrained by the user component in the definition of an application dependent enumerated type. In addition, each blackboard level array location can be instantiated to contain any abstract data type or abstract knowledge type that is available. This strategy proved to be very effective and easy to use. Moreover,
although the blackboard structure appears complex, only three operations are needed in order to achieve the result.

No major problems were anticipated with the blackboard abstract knowledge type test. Table 7.1 shows the percentages of CPU time distributed almost evenly between the blackboard construction and initialisation operations.

Within Initialise Blackboard, Chart 7.1 shows the major consumer of CPU time was the procedure Initialise_Level, where the horizontal dimensions passed as actual parameters, are used to constrain the level's upper and lower bounds. The internal analysis of Initialise_Level, comprising 38 lines of code, showed the allocator

```
NEW_ITEM := new TEST_BB_TYPES_PACKAGE.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM_STRUCTURE_RECORD (ITEM_STRUCTURE_TYPE);
```

carried 22.8% of the CPU time; this allocator sets the content of each component of a blackboard level to the required item structure. All other constructs in Initialise_Level consumed 0.8% or less. Within Test_Blackboard, Chart 7.2 shows that the operation Construct_Blackboard_Level, comprising 16 lines of code, consumed 16.5% of CPU time; Construct_Blackboard_Level is responsible for allocating memory to the horizontal array of the specified level. The internal analysis of Construct_Blackboard_Level shows that the allocator

```
LEVEL_PTR := new BLACKBOARD_HORIZONTAL_ARRAY_TYPE (FROM .. TO);
```

carried 14.2% of CPU time. All other constructs in Test_Blackboard consumed 0.8% or less.
9.2.5 Ada Implementation Issues

9.5.2.1 Type Definitions

Internal type definitions are used to model the appropriate abstract knowledge type data structures using unconstrained arrays and discriminant records to provide the flexibility needed to construct efficient implementations. The unconstrained array is particularly useful in cases where the size of the array instances vary, but each instance must be of the same type. For example, this technique is used to define the storage needed for clause variables in the `Instance_Variables_Record` located in the logic abstract knowledge type, so that allocated storage matches exactly the number of variables in a particular clause. In addition, an unconstrained array is an ideal way to define the blackboard, where the levels are constrained to model the application requirement exactly, although the size of each level is different.

A discriminant record is used to define variants of the same record type. This is useful in the construction of the complex linked structures needed to implement the abstract knowledge types. This technique is used in all the abstract knowledge types to define the component parts of the complex structures. This is necessary since the single access type definition needed to link the nodes must refer to a single type, although the nodes themselves have different internal structures.

Ada strong typing and the requirement to define before use is often cited as a disadvantage when prototyping solutions. Although the requirement to define all types before use takes time, this is often not difficult, and the declaration process also helps the implementor focus on the structure of the implementation to form a very clear mental image of the complex structures being manipulated.
9.2.5.2 Dynamic String

The analysis shows that the operations from Dynamic String consume a significant amount of CPU time in both the logic and rule abstract knowledge types, with less influence in the frame abstract knowledge type. In the logic component the Dynamic String operations consume 71.0% of CPU time while in the rule component the Dynamic String consumed only 47.8%. The difference in percentages can be explained by the fact that an average sized logic clause is constructed from more dynamic strings than is a rule. However, the analysis shows the Dynamic String to be a critical component when considering real-time operation. This problem could be addressed by providing a translator that produced string tokens and a symbol table. The tokens would be stored in the knowledge bases and used in the inference processes to reduce string manipulation times. However, the literal strings would still be needed: in the logic abstract knowledge type the strings would be needed to report results and formulate queries; in the rule abstract knowledge type the strings would be needed to support an explanation facility and to report rule actions; in the frame abstract knowledge type tokens could be used to reduce storage requirements, but the dynamic strings would be needed for reference.

9.2.5.3 Generic Packages

Having established the form of the data structures for each abstract knowledge type, implementation of the Ada package specifications was straightforward. Generality and multiplicity is achieved by using the Ada generic construct. Where appropriate, generic parameters were defined to enable an application to tailor the abstraction to meet application requirements and to permit the instantiation of multiple independent copies of a component. For example, the Inference Engine in the logic abstract knowledge type requires just one generic parameter; the generic
name of the knowledge base to be supplied by the application.

However, where an abstract knowledge type encapsulates other generic components then the generic definition is more complex. This situation arises when an embedded generic component needs to be instantiated with one or more of the generic parameters defined for the encompassing abstract knowledge type.

In the rule abstract knowledge type the fact base is supported by a generic tree; this requires actual generic parameters for the data stored in the tree, together with subprogram generic parameters to permit the tree manipulation algorithms to process the generic data. In this case instantiation was straightforward, although more actual generic parameters were needed when compared with a logic instantiation.

The frame abstract knowledge type specification is further complicated by the need for three levels of generic instantiation in order to provide operations that traverse the complex structure. The resulting generic instantiation and call structure for the frame abstract knowledge type is illustrated in Fig 9.1. First, an instance of the generic Tree is instantiated with the generic actual procedure parameter Put to support the Facet structure; the resulting Facet Tree operation, Put1, is then used to define the actual subprogram parameter, Put2, for the Slot package. Put2 is then used to instantiate a second instance of the generic Tree to support the Slot Tree structure; the resulting Slot Tree operation, Put3, is then used to define the actual subprogram parameter, Put4, for the Frame package. Finally, Put4 is used to instantiate a third instance of the generic Tree to support the frame Search Tree structure, which results in an instance of the Tree operation, Put5. Finally, a frame base traverse routine, Put 6, is implemented which calls either Put4 or Put5.
To traverse the structure down the frame hierarchy, Put 6 calls Put4, which results in the call chain Put4 -> Put3 -> Put2 -> Put1 -> Put, for each frame in the hierarchy. Alternatively, if Frame Tree is instantiated with Put3 an ordered traverse is accomplished by calling Put 5, which results in the call chain Put5 -> Put3 -> Put2 -> Put1 -> Put for each frame in the frame search tree.

### 9.2.5.4 Tasks

Chapter 4 shows how Ada tasks can be used to control the dialogue between multiple logic abstract knowledge type instances; the dialogues are needed in order to solve complex issues involving a number of experts. The implementation of such a control strategy is straightforward, requiring only two tasks: the first task performs the inference algorithm and can be suspended at any point a solution is found; the second task acts as an interface between the inference task and the user component. Generic instantiation of the logic abstract knowledge type creates an independent instance which can be in any state relative to other instances. Consequently, each logic instance can be solving separate problems, but able to cooperate and share knowledge to solve an overall problem. This technique is
demonstrated in the timetable experiment where each timetable is organised by separate logic instances. However, where modules share a common syllabus the logic instances co-operate to agree a timetable period allocation.

Although this technique was implemented in the logic abstract knowledge type, the concept is generally applicable to any component which needs to be suspended at a possible solution point in order that the current solution can be agreed with one or more other abstract knowledge type instances. For example, this concept can be applied in a rule abstract knowledge type so that at any point, forward chaining can be suspended, another abstract knowledge type instance consulted, and the forward chaining process re-activated.

The Ada tasking facility is excellent for controlling the interaction between co-operating abstract knowledge type instances. In addition, because tasks are concurrent program units, parallel consultation is possible, but not implemented.

9.2.5.5 Compilation and Debugging

Once an Ada specification is complete it can be compiled separately from its body. This approach is recommended since separate compilation establishes confidence in the specification and also permits the separately compiled body to be re-implemented without the need to re-compile the specification. Compilation of strongly typed procedural languages is another characteristic often cited as a disadvantage and a reason not to use the procedural paradigm in the development of knowledge-based solutions. This is a problem on machines such as the Macintosh SE/30 using Meridian Ada, where the final experimental code took 20 minutes to compile. However, on the VAX, using DEC Ada, compilation time was insignificant. Moreover, the Ada compiler diagnostics were easy to use, resulting in the quick
correction of syntactical errors. In addition, the strong type checking established
confidence that the code would perform as intended and any run time issues were
resolved quickly using a symbolic debugger.

The use of Ada brings discipline to the implementation of the abstract knowledge
types. The extra time needed to set up the specifications is seen as an advantage
rather than a disadvantage since the process helps the implementor focus onto the
complexity of the solution. In addition, the compilation times were insignificant and
debugging easy and quick.

9.2.5.6 Libraries

Ada compilation environments provide comprehensive built-in program unit
library and compilation management routines. Consequently, no special effort is
required by an implementor to create libraries of abstract knowledge types, the
abstract knowledge types are handled in exactly the same way as any other Ada
component.

9.2.5.7 Language Restrictions

The constructs provided in Ada 83 have been found very suitable for constructing a
set of prototype abstract knowledge types. However, problems are anticipated
should Ada 83 be the only choice for future implementations. In particular Ada 83
lacks an effective and simple means of extending the abstract knowledge type
definitions in a similar way to that available in object-oriented languages, such as
C++ and Eiffel, which provide classes, subclasses and inheritance.

The superior extension capabilities of the object-oriented languages would be useful
in defining the variations on the abstract knowledge types proposed earlier. This would be achieved by constructing a primitive abstraction followed by a number of more sophisticated versions derived through the definition of subclasses; the subclasses inherit the properties of the primitive abstraction and add the required complexity. Moreover, in the current implementation of the knowledge sources, extending the range of degrees would be time consuming and require changes to the existing code. In an object-oriented solution each degree would be represented by an instance of a class of degrees having a set of operations that could be applied to any degree instance. Extending the range of degrees would then be a matter of instantiating a new degree object and injecting it into the system. Fortunately, Ada 9X provides these object-oriented facilities. Finally, although this research has been driven by the Ada mandate the abstract knowledge types could be developed in languages such as Eiffel and C++ for use in other application domains.

9.2.6 Research Related to Abstract Knowledge Types

Several papers have been published which describe experiments that have used Ada 83 to implement rule-based tools and components. Jaworski [83] and Hall [64] describe an expert system tool to assist in the production of Ada rule-based solutions. However, their approach is to develop the solution in a LISP environment and transform the result into Ada in a similar way to the approach described by Hintz [76]. The disadvantage of this approach is that implementors need to be proficient in both the prototyping and implementation languages. Moreover, some maintenance will have to be done in the prototyping environment when 'pure' Ada is mandated or preferred. The approach proposed in this thesis is to develop a library of pre-defined abstract knowledge type components and use instances of the components to build prototypes in the application environment. This enables implementors to treat the abstract knowledge types in exactly the same way as any
other software component and only the mandated or preferred language is involved in development and maintenance.

Adkins [2] and DeFeyter [47] investigated the use of Ada tasks for implementing the rule-based paradigm. Adkins represents each rule by a task and concludes that the software "required a great deal of experimentation to find even a single working configuration"; the main problem was controlling the task start and stop conditions. DeFeyter however, uses tasks to represent message passing expert objects comprising several internal rules. This approach has similarities to the idea of abstract knowledge types, but is limited to rule representation. However, the concept could be extended so that the knowledge represented inside each object can be any paradigm. In fact, the task objects could use the abstract knowledge types as the basis for their internal knowledge representation. Consequently, the message passing expert object approach can be viewed as an alternative way of integrating the independent abstract knowledge type instances.

Hirshfield [77] Labhart [95] and Wright [150] describe the implementation of rule-based inference engines for use in real-time embedded systems. The techniques used in these experiments can form the basis for variations on a class of abstract knowledge types, where the alternatives exhibit different operational characteristics, giving developers a choice of inferencing or implementation strategy. This approach is analogous to the idea of mathematical function libraries where similar functions are provided, but which exhibit slightly different implementation characteristics giving different memory/time profiles. The need for a variety of approaches can be deduced from the paper by Wiiber [145], which is written in the context of avionics systems, where he states that "The architectures selected to solve the real-time embedded problem requires only basic knowledge-based techniques"; however, other applications, for example command
and control, will need more sophisticated techniques so a variety of implementations will be needed.

The work by Wallnau [144] comes nearest to the ideas proposed in this thesis since Wallnau also suggests the implementation of knowledge-based components as abstract data types; Wallnau describes a rule-based inference system and a structured inheritance network. In addition, Wallnau uses special purpose knowledge base description languages to instantiate the component configuration required by an application. The translators for these languages generate the Ada programs which create the knowledge base instances using calls to the knowledge-based components. The knowledge-based description languages are being used to construct a knowledge-based testing assistant and a domain specific software reuse library and Librarian. In a real-time embedded application, the extra complexity generated by the description language approach is not necessary since the abstract knowledge types can be instantiated directly into the application code. Furthermore, it is important that the abstract knowledge types should be used in exactly the same way as any other software component. However, this research supports the use of abstract data type techniques for building the knowledge-based components and extends the idea by identifying the need to include a generally applicable control component in the abstract knowledge type library. In addition, Kimble [89] states that "Capturing the many existing good AI algorithms in a common repository would be a plus for the new systems to be implemented in Ada".

Several papers have also been written which describe the Ada implementation of logic components. For example, Ice [79], Dobbins [49] and Kilpelainen [88] describe sequential implementations of PROLOG similar to that presented in Chapter 4, whereas Bobbie [14, 15] uses Ada tasks to implement a parallel PROLOG where each predicate is satisfied concurrently. Furthermore, Harding [65] uses tasks to
separate the inferencing and search activities. Other logics have been implemented, in particular, Baker [7] describes a non-Horn clause logic interpreter which uses both backward and forward chaining. In addition, Burbank [24] describes a first-order predicate logic interpreter. These are all examples of the diversity of abstract knowledge types that could be supplied in a library of knowledge-based components.

Finally, Stockman [138] describes an Ada-based blackboard system designed to provide Ada applications with blackboard functionality. Furthermore, Stockman's proposal is that the blackboard requirement be defined in a LISP based language and translated into Ada. However, this thesis proposes the blackboard be implemented in the same way as the other abstract knowledge types so that all the knowledge-based components may be used in the same way as conventional software components.

This research has shown that building an abstract knowledge type in Ada 83 is no different from building an abstract data type. Consequently, the abstract knowledge types can be engineered to the same standard as other software components by applying the same software engineering principles. Moreover, there is no evidence to suggest that other abstract knowledge types cannot be constructed in the same way and added to the library of components.

### 9.3 Abstract Knowledge Type Integration

Integration of the blackboard is achieved by a simple generic instantiation which requires the previous Ada specification of the application blackboard entries, and enumerated type definitions giving the values for the application levels and horizontal divisions. No major problems were encountered when using the
blackboard instance. Although only one blackboard instance has been used in this experiment, the generic implementation permits multiple instantiation, if required, by an application. For example, it would be easy to instantiate two blackboards, one to represent control knowledge and the other to represent domain knowledge, as described in Chapter 3.

Three logic abstract knowledge type instances, ESE_Period_Inference_Package, IT_Period_Inference_Package and Room_Inference_Package, have been integrated using the simple instantiation described in Chapter 5. However, although querying a logic instance is simple, the preparation of the query is more complicated; the appropriate goal has to be constructed prior to applying the query. Furthermore, using the logic abstract knowledge type control mechanism to communicate with multiple instances to come to an agreed solution is straightforward. No problems were encountered with the Ada tasking model.

Four rule abstract knowledge type instances were integrated in this experiment; one in each of the Module_Structure_KS, Module_Requirements_KS, Common_Modules_KS and Module_Activity_KS. The instantiation process is slightly complicated by the need to provide the detail for the underlying Tree ADT. However, a rule base query is simple to implement, but the user component is required to process the rule agenda.

Two independent frame abstract knowledge type instances were created; Staff and Module, which are used by various knowledge sources to check staff and module details. Like the rule abstract knowledge type, the instantiation of a frame instance is complicated by the need to provide the detail for the underlying Tree ADT. In addition, application dependent frame operations have to be defined by the user component to manipulate the frame instances. Finally, a frame instance is included
in each of the timetable period blackboard entries, a further illustration of the multiple use of a knowledge representation paradigm in a single application.

9.3.1 The Integration Experiment

The results given in Table 8.4, which show that Dynamic String consumed 72.9% of CPU time, confirm the findings from the abstract knowledge type experiments. Furthermore, the internal analysis given in Chart 8.1 shows the function New_Structure exhibiting similar timing characteristics to those found in the earlier experiments; these are:

```plaintext
if HEADER_INDEX.THE_SIZE = THE_SIZE then 14.3%
HEADER_INDEX := HEADER_INDEX.NEXT 8.2%
return new SUBSTRING(1..THE_SIZE) 6.7%
end loop 5.3%
while HEADER.INDEX /= null 1.8%
PREVIOUS_HEADER := HEADER_INDEX 1.1%
```

The most prominent abstract knowledge type is Logic KB, which consumed 6.1%; this component contains the knowledge base operations for all instances of Logic Inference Engine. However, Chart 8.2 shows the procedure Form, which constructs a knowledge base clause, contributed the maximum CPU time for the component, but this is only 1.2%. In addition, Table 8.4 shows the inference operation from Allocate_Room_KS consumed 4.5%, but the contribution from individual operations is 1.2% or less.

9.3.2 Research Related to Abstract Knowledge Type Integration

No record of any research could be found in the literature which specifically focuses on the integration of knowledge-based components in Ada. As indicated earlier,
Wallnau's work employs two paradigms, but uses the components to support a software reusability library framework rather than exploring the provision of a library of diverse knowledge representation paradigms; the abstract knowledge types proposed in this thesis would become entries in Wallnau's reuse library!

9.4 Research Contribution

This thesis presents the following as contributions to the field of knowledge regarding the implementation and integration of multiple and diverse knowledge representation paradigms:

- The use of abstract knowledge types, which combine the characteristics of abstract data types and knowledge-based techniques, is proposed as the way of implementing diverse knowledge representation paradigms for use in complex real-time embedded applications.

- Three generally applicable abstract knowledge types capable of multiple independent instantiation have been built and tested.

- A blackboard architecture has been implemented in the same way as the abstract knowledge types and used to integrate and co-ordinate multiple instances of the abstract knowledge types.

- Ada tasks have been used in the logic abstract knowledge type to provide an independent control interface for each logic instance so that multiple instances can be co-ordinated to solve a common problem.

- The abstract knowledge types have been used in a university timetabling experiment which confirms the feasibility of the proposal.
9.5 Conclusions

By analysing the discussion presented in the previous chapters it is possible to draw the following conclusions from this research:

- A library of independent software components, that supports a variety of knowledge representation paradigms, is needed so that the components can be used to model the diverse expert domains being encountered by the designers of future real-time embedded systems.

- The user of the library will need to be able to create and control multiple independent instances of the knowledge-based components in order to model problems requiring consultation between co-operating experts.

- A generally applicable problem solving component is required to provide a means of integrating and controlling the anticipated complexity of the assembled diverse and possibly multiple knowledge-based components.

- A range of knowledge representation paradigms and associated inference algorithms can be implemented in a similar way to conventional abstract data types where the data structures and operations of the abstract data type are replaced by the knowledge base and inference operations of the knowledge representation paradigm. These knowledge-based components have been called abstract knowledge types.

- The marriage of knowledge-based techniques with the concept of an abstract data type to form the abstract knowledge type coalesces the advantages of both approaches.

- The most popular languages used for implementing knowledge-based solutions are either LISP or PROLOG. These languages are not suitable for implementing solutions which require the high reliability, integrity and maintainability associated with real-time embedded systems.
• For many solutions, particularly in real-time embedded systems where reliability, integrity and ease of maintenance is required, Ada is either mandated or preferred as the implementation language.

• Using a hybrid knowledge-based development environment containing an Ada code generator is one way of providing embeddable solutions. However, this is not a 'pure' Ada approach and will contravene the Ada mandate. In addition, the resulting code will be difficult to maintain.

• Abstract knowledge types can be implemented directly in Ada. This gives a 'pure' Ada solution which permits the abstract knowledge types to be used in exactly the same way as conventional components.

• The Ada generic package construct is excellent for implementing generally applicable abstract knowledge types that are easily replicated to form independent embeddable components.

• The Ada task provides an easy way of implementing the control of independent, co-operating instances of abstract knowledge types.

• The Dynamic String abstract data type operations used in all the abstract knowledge types consumed significant amounts of CPU time. An alternative form of representation is needed for use in operational components. A transformation process that produces a symbol table of dynamic string tokens could be used to overcome this problem.

• Ada environments provide an inherent library facility for managing the abstract knowledge types.

• Compilation times were not significant and debugging was quick and easy.

• The blackboard architecture is an effective means of integrating and controlling the abstract knowledge type instances.

• The abstract knowledge type instances can be placed in independent knowledge sources, shared between knowledge sources or placed on the blackboard.
• Abstract knowledge type instances were easy to integrate into other components.

• The abstract knowledge type approach will enable designers of future real-time systems intending to use knowledge-based techniques to prototype their solutions in a 'pure' Ada environment without the need to spend significant amounts of time constructing the knowledge-based components.

• The abstract knowledge type approach provides a single uniform implementation strategy. That is, all software components are implemented, stored, instantiated and used in the same way.

• Variations on classes of abstract knowledge types can be implemented using object-oriented techniques to form a selection of components ranging from simple to sophisticated.

• The availability of abstract knowledge type components provided the opportunity to construct a novel solution to the university timetable problem.

• Timetable production evolved through a series of explosive and fusion processes.

9.6 Future Work

Although the data structures and operations of an abstract knowledge type are more complex than those associated with abstract data types, the abstract knowledge types are built and instantiated in the same way as abstract data types. This association of abstract knowledge types with abstract data types suggests that it would be useful to explore the feasibility of formally specifying the abstract knowledge type components.
Three abstract knowledge types were built in order to test this thesis. Further experiments need to be carried out with variations on these components. For example, the addition of a backward chaining inference mechanism to the rule abstract knowledge type and the development of a range of versions, from simple to sophisticated, for each component. In addition, other abstract knowledge types, for example, neural networks should be added to the library.

All the abstract knowledge types constructed in this thesis use dynamic strings, which consume significant amounts of processor time. Although the Booch dynamic string was convenient at the time the experiments were conducted, some effort needs to be expended to develop a component which will transform the strings into a more computationally efficient form. This should be done in such a way that the same component can be used by all abstract knowledge types.

While constructing the abstract knowledge types it was apparent that the data structures were similar, for example logic is similar to the rule abstract knowledge type, and the frame is similar to the blackboard. It would have been useful if there had been a generic component that unified these structures and was capable of instantiation to the required form.

Finally, Ada 9X will be available in 1995. The experiments described in this thesis and the construction of additional abstract knowledge types need to be implemented in this new language to take advantage of the new object-oriented features.
Bibliography


43. Craig, I.D.: 'Decentralised Control in a Blackboard System', 1988, University of Lancaster.


Bibliography


The Integration of Multiple and Diverse Knowledge Representation Paradigms using a Blackboard Architecture

Annex A

Abstract Data Types & Abstract Knowledge Types

A Thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirement for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Science

Alan Harrison BA MSc

Faculty of Mathematics and Computing
The Open University

December 1994

Volume 2 of 3
Contents

Abstract Data Types

Free List 1
Dynamic String 3
List 22
Tree 33
System Types 43

Abstract Knowledge Types

Blackboard 50
Logic Knowledge Base 54
Logic Inference Engine 86
Rule Base Types 132
Rule Base 135
Fact Base 144
Rule Inference Engine 148
Frame Base 152
Abstract Data Types

Free List

---
-- Unit : FREE_LIST_PACKAGE specification
-- Name : A Harrison Software Engineering Group,
         Cranfield University,
         RMCS, Shrivenham
-- Date : September 1990
-- Version : 1
-- Function : Garbage collector specification for dynamic string
---

generic
    type ITEM is limited private;
    type POINTER is access ITEM;

    with procedure FREE(
        THE_ITEM : in out ITEM);

    with procedure SET_POINTER(
        THE_ITEM : in out ITEM;
        THE_POINTER : in POINTER);

    with function POINTER_OF(
        THE_ITEM : in ITEM) return POINTER;

package FREE_LIST_PACKAGE is

    procedure FREE(
        THE_POINTER : in out POINTER);

    function NEW_ITEM return POINTER;

end FREE_LIST_PACKAGE;
package body FREE_LIST_PACKAGE is

FREE_LIST : POINTER := null;

procedure FREE(
THE_POINTER : in out POINTER) is

TEMPORARY_POINTER : POINTER;

begin
while THE_POINTER /= null
loop
TEMPORARY_POINTER := THE_POINTER;
THE_POINTER := POINTER_OF(THE_POINTER.all);
FREE(TEMPORARY_POINTER.all);
SET_POINTER(TEMPORARY_POINTER.all, THE_POINTER => FREE_LIST);
FREE_LIST := TEMPORARY_POINTER;
end loop;
end FREE;

function NEW_ITEM return POINTER is

TEMPORARY_POINTER : POINTER;

begin
if FREE_LIST = null then
return new ITEM;
else
TEMPORARY_POINTER := FREE_LIST;
FREE_LIST := POINTER_OF(TEMPORARY_POINTER.all);
SET_POINTER(TEMPORARY_POINTER.all, THE_POINTER => null);
return TEMPORARY_POINTER;
end if;
end NEW_ITEM;

end FREE_LIST_PACKAGE;
Dynamic String

-- Unit : DYNAMIC_STRING_PACKAGE specification
-- Name : A Harrison Software Engineering Group,
         Cranfield University,
         RMCS, Shrivenham
-- Date  : Sep 1990
-- Version : 1
-- Function : Dynamic string specification
--         Booch "Software Components in Ada"

-- |
generic
  type ITEM is private;
  type SUBSTRING is array(POSITIVE range <>) of ITEM;

  with function "<" ( LEFT : in ITEM;
                   RIGHT : in ITEM) return BOOLEAN;

  with procedure PUT ( THE_SUBSTRING : in SUBSTRING);

package DYNAMIC_STRING_PACKAGE IS

  type STRING is private;

  procedure PUT(
    THE_STRING : in STRING);

  procedure COPY(
    FROM_THE_STRING : in STRING;
    TO_THE_STRING  : in out STRING);

  procedure COPY(
    FROM_THE_SUBSTRING : in SUBSTRING;
    TO_THE_STRING    : in out STRING);

  procedure CLEAR(
    THE_STRING : in out STRING);

  procedure PREPEND(
    THE_STRING  : in STRING;
    TO_THE_STRING : in out STRING);

  procedure PREPEND(
    THE_SUBSTRING : in SUBSTRING;
    TO_THE_STRING : in out STRING);

  procedure PREPEND(
    THE_ITEM    : in ITEM;
    TO_THE_STRING : in out STRING);

  procedure APPEND(
    THE_STRING : in STRING;
    TO_THE_STRING : in out STRING);
procedure APPEND(
    THE_SUBSTRING : in SUBSTRING;
    TO_THE_STRING : in out STRING);

procedure APPEND(
    THE_ITEM : in ITEM;
    TO_THE_STRING : in out STRING);

procedure INSERT(
    THE_STRING : in STRING;
    IN_THE_STRING : in out STRING;
    AT_THE_POSITION : in POSITIVE);

procedure INSERT(
    THE_SUBSTRING : in SUBSTRING;
    IN_THE_STRING : in out STRING;
    AT_THE_POSITION : in POSITIVE);

procedure DELETE(
    IN_THE_STRING : in out STRING;
    FROM_THE_POSITION : in POSITIVE;
    TO_THE_POSITION : in POSITIVE);

procedure REPLACE(
    IN_THE_STRING : in out STRING;
    AT_THE_POSITION : in POSITIVE;
    WITH_THE_STRING : in STRING);

procedure REPLACE(
    IN_THE_STRING : in out STRING;
    AT_THE_POSITION : in POSITIVE;
    WITH_THE_SUBSTRING : in SUBSTRING);

procedure SET_ITEM(
    IN_THE_STRING : in out STRING;
    AT_THE_POSITION : in POSITIVE;
    WITH_THE_ITEM : in ITEM);

function COPY(
    FROM_THE_STRING : in STRING) return STRING;

function IS_EQUAL(
    LEFT : in STRING;
    RIGHT : in STRING) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_EQUAL(
    LEFT : in SUBSTRING;
    RIGHT : in STRING) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_EQUAL(
    LEFT : in STRING;
    RIGHT : in STRING) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_LESS_THAN(
    LEFT : in STRING;
    RIGHT : in STRING) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_LESS_THAN(
    LEFT : in SUBSTRING;
    RIGHT : in STRING) return BOOLEAN;
function IS_LESS_THAN{
LEFT : in STRING;
RIGHT : in SUBSTRING) return BOOLEAN;
}

function IS_GREATER_THAN(
LEFT : in STRING;
RIGHT : in STRING) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_GREATER_THAN(
LEFT : in SUBSTRING;
RIGHT : in STRING) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_GREATER_THAN(
LEFT : in STRING;
RIGHT : in SUBSTRING) return BOOLEAN;

function LENGTH_OF(
THE_STRING : in STRING) return NATURAL;

function IS_NULL(
THE_STRING : in STRING) return BOOLEAN;

function ITEM_OF(
THE_STRING : in STRING;
AT_THE_POSITION : in POSITIVE) return ITEM;

function SUBSTRING_OF(
THE_STRING : in STRING) return SUBSTRING;

function SUBSTRING_OF(
THE_STRING : in STRING;
FROM_THE_POSITION : in POSITIVE;
TO_THE_POSITION : in POSITIVE) return SUBSTRING;

OVERFLOW : EXCEPTION;
POSITION_ERROR : EXCEPTION;

private

type STRUCTURE is access SUBSTRING;
type STRING is
record
  THE_LENGTH : NATURAL := 0;
  THE_ITEMS : STRUCTURE;
end record;

end DYNAMIC_STRING_PACKAGE;
package body DYNAMIC_STRING_PACKAGE is

  type NODE;
  type NODE_POINTER is access NODE;
  type NODE is
    record
      THE_STRUCTURE : STRUCTURE;
      NEXT : NODE_POINTER;
    end record;

  type HEADER;
  type HEADER_POINTER is access HEADER;
  type HEADER is
    record
      THE_SIZE : NATURAL;
      THE_STRUCTURES : NODE_POINTER;
      NEXT : HEADER_POINTER;
    end record;

  FREE_LIST : HEADER_POINTER;

  procedure FREE(
    THE_NODE : in out NODE) is
  begin
    THE_NODE.THE_STRUCTURE := null;
  end FREE;

  procedure SET_NEXT(
    THE_NODE : in out NODE;
    TO_NEXT : in NODE_POINTER) is
  begin
    THE_NODE.NEXT := TO_NEXT;
  end SET_NEXT;
function NEXT_OF(
THE_NODE : in NODE) return NODE.Pointer is
begin
  return THE_NODE.NEXT;
end NEXT_OF;

package NODE_MANAGER is new FREE_LIST_PACKAGE(
ITEM => NODE,
POINTER => NODE.Pointer,
FREE => FREE,
SET_Pointer => SET_NEXT,
POINTER_OF => NEXT_OF);

procedure FREE(
THE_HEADER : in out HEADER) is
begin
  THE_HEADER.THE_SIZE := 0;
end FREE;

procedure SET_NEXT(
THE_HEADER : in out HEADER;
TO_NEXT : in HEADER.Pointer) is
begin
  THE_HEADER.NEXT := TO_NEXT;
end SET_NEXT;

function NEXT_OF(
THE_HEADER : in HEADER) return HEADER.Pointer is
begin
  return THE_HEADER.NEXT;
end NEXT_OF;
package HEADER_MANAGER is new FREE_LIST_PACKAGE(
  ITEM => HEADER,
  POINTER => HEADER_POINTER,
  FREE => FREE,
  SET_POINTER => SET_NEXT,
  POINTER_OF => NEXT_OF);

procedure FREE(
  THE STRUCTURE : in out STRUCTURE) is

  NODE_INDEX : NODE_POINTER;
  PREVIOUS_HEADER : HEADER_POINTER;
  HEADER__INDEX : HEADER_POINTER := FREE_LIST;

begin
  while HEADER_INDEX /= null loop
    if THE STRUCTURE'LENGTH < HEADER_INDEX.THE_SIZE then
      exit;
    elsif THE STRUCTURE'LENGTH = HEADER_INDEX.THE_SIZE then
      NODE_INDEX := NODE_MANAGER.NEW_ITEM;
      NODE_INDEX.THE_STRUCTURE := THE_STRUCTURE;
      NODE_INDEX.NEXT := HEADER_INDEX.THE_STRUCTURES;
      HEADER_INDEX.THE_STRUCTURES := NODE_INDEX;
      THE_STRUCTURE := null;
      return;
    end if;
    PREVIOUS_HEADER := HEADER_INDEX;
    HEADER_INDEX := HEADER_INDEX.NEXT;
  end loop;

  HEADER_INDEX := HEADER_MANAGER.NEW_ITEM;
  HEADER_INDEX.THE_SIZE := THESTRUCTURE'LENGTH;
  NODE_INDEX := NODE_MANAGER.NEW_ITEM;
  NODE_INDEX.THE_STRUCTURE := THE_STRUCTURE;
  HEADER_INDEX.THE_STRUCTURES := NODE_INDEX;
  if PREVIOUS_HEADER = null then
    HEADER_INDEX.NEXT := FREE_LIST;
    FREE_LIST := HEADER_INDEX;
  else
    HEADER_INDEX.NEXT := PREVIOUS_HEADER.NEXT;
    PREVIOUS_HEADER.NEXT := HEADER_INDEX;
  end if;
  THE_STRUCTURE := null;
end FREE;

function NEW_STRUCTURE(
  THE SIZE : in NATURAL) return STRUCTURE is

  THE_STRUCTURE : STRUCTURE;
  NODE_INDEX : NODE_POINTER;

begin
  while HEADER_INDEX /= null loop
    if HEADER_INDEX.THE_SIZE = THE_SIZE then
      -- Note change from Booch in order to make all strings the
      -- exact length
      if HEADER_INDEX.THE_STRUCTURES = null then
        if PREVIOUS_HEADER = null then
          FREE_LIST := HEADER_INDEX.NEXT;
        else
          PREVIOUS_HEADER.NEXT := HEADER_INDEX.NEXT;
        end if;
        HEADER_INDEX.NEXT := null;
        HEADER__MANAGER.FREE(HEADER_INDEX);
      else
        THE_STRUCTURE := NODE_INDEX.THE_STRUCTURE;
        NODE__MANAGER.FREE(NODE_INDEX);
        return THE_STRUCTURE;
      end if;
      PREVIOUS_HEADER := HEADER_INDEX;
      HEADER_INDEX := HEADER_INDEX.NEXT;
    end loop;
    return new SUBSTRING(1..THE_SIZE);
  end if;
end new STRUCTURE;

procedure SET(
  THE_STRING : in out STRING;
  TO_THE_SIZE : in NATURAL;
  PRESERVE_THE_VALUE : in BOOLEAN) is

begin
  if TO_THE_SIZE = 0 then
    FREE(THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS);
  elsif THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS = null then
    THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS := NEW_STRUCTURE
      (THE_SIZE => TO_THE_SIZE);
  elsif TO_THE_SIZE > THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS'LENGTH then
    if PRESERVE_THE_VALUE then
      TEMPORARY_STRUCTURE := NEW_STRUCTURE
        (THE_SIZE => TO_THE_SIZE);
      TEMPORARY_STRUCTURE(1..THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH) :=
        THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(1..THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH);
      FREE(THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS);
      THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS := TEMPORARY_STRUCTURE;
    else
      FREE(THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS);
      THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS := NEW_STRUCTURE
    end if;
  end if;
end SET;
end if;
end if;

THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH := TO_THE_SIZE;

end SET;

procedure PUT(
THE_STRING : in STRING) is

begin
  PUT(SUBSTRING_OF(STRING(THE_STRING)));

end PUT;

procedure COPY(
FROM_THE_STRING : in STRING;
TO_THE_STRING : in out STRING) is

begin
  SET(TO_THE_STRING,
      TO_THE_SIZE => FROM_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH,
      PRESERVE_THE_VALUE => FALSE);
  TO_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(1..FROM_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH) :=
      FROM_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(1..FROM_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH);

exception
  when STORAGE_ERROR =>
    raise OVERFLOW;

end COPY;

procedure COPY(
FROM_THE_SUBSTRING : in SUBSTRING;
TO_THE_STRING : in out STRING) is

begin
  SET(TO_THE_STRING,
      TO_THE_SIZE => FROM_THE_SUBSTRING.LENGTH,
      PRESERVE_THE_VALUE => FALSE);
  TO_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(1..FROM_THE_SUBSTRING.LENGTH) :=
      FROM_THE_SUBSTRING;

exception
  when STORAGE_ERROR =>
    raise OVERFLOW;

end COPY;
procedure CLEAR(
THE_STRING : in out STRING) is
begin
  SET(THE_STRING,
      TO_THE_SIZE => 0,
      PRESERVE_THE_VALUE => FALSE);
end CLEAR;

procedure PREPEND(
THE_STRING : in STRING;
TO_THE_STRING : in out STRING) is

  OLD_LENGTH : NATURAL := TO_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH;
  NEW_LENGTH : NATURAL := TO_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH +
                         THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH;

begin
  SET(TO_THE_STRING,
      TO_THE_SIZE => NEW_LENGTH,
      PRESERVE_THE_VALUE => TRUE);
  TO_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(1..OLD_LENGTH) :=
    TO_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(1..NEW_LENGTH);
  TO_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(1..THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH) :=
    THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(1..THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH);

exception
  when STORAGE_ERROR =>
    raise OVERFLOW;
end PREPEND;

procedure PREPEND(
THE_SUBSTRING : in SUBSTRING;
TO_THE_STRING : in out STRING) is

  OLD_LENGTH : NATURAL := TO_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH;
  NEW_LENGTH : NATURAL := TO_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH +
                         THE_SUBSTRING.LENGTH;

begin
  SET(TO_THE_STRING,
      TO_THE_SIZE => NEW_LENGTH,
      PRESERVE_THE_VALUE => TRUE);
  TO_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS((THE_SUBSTRING.LENGTH + 1)..
procedure PREPEND

THE_ITEM : in ITEM;
TO_THE_STRING : in out STRING) is

OLD_LENGTH : NATURAL := TO_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH;
NEW_LENGTH : NATURAL := OLD_LENGTH + 1;

begin
SET(TO_THE_STRING,
    TO_THE_SIZE => NEW_LENGTH,
    PRESERVE_THE_VALUE => TRUE);
TO_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(2..NEW_LENGTH) :=
    TO_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(1..OLD_LENGTH);
TO_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(1) := THE_ITEM;

exception
when STORAGE_ERROR =>
    raise OVERFLOW;

end APPEND;
procedure APPEND(
THE_SUBSTRING : in SUBSTRING;
TO_THE_STRING : in out STRING) is

OLD_LENGTH : NATURAL := TO_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH;
NEW_LENGTH : NATURAL := OLD_LENGTH +
                  THE_SUBSTRING'LENGTH;

begin
    SET(TO_THE_STRING,
        TO_THE_SIZE => NEW_LENGTH,
        PRESERVE_THE_VALUE => TRUE);
    TO_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS((OLD_LENGTH + 1) .. NEW_LENGTH) :=
                THE_SUBSTRING;
exception
    when STORAGE_ERROR =>
        raise OVERFLOW;
end APPEND;

procedure APPEND(
THE_ITEM : in ITEM;
TO_THE_STRING : in out STRING) is

NEW_LENGTH : NATURAL :=
                  TO_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH + 1;

begin
    SET(TO_THE_STRING,
        TO_THE_SIZE => NEW_LENGTH,
        PRESERVE_THE_VALUE => TRUE);
    TO_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(NEW_LENGTH) :=
                     THE_ITEM;
exception
    when STORAGE_ERROR =>
        raise OVERFLOW;
end APPEND;

procedure INSERT(
THE_STRING : in STRING;
IN_THE_STRING : in out STRING;
AT_THE_POSITION : in POSITIVE) is

OLD_LENGTH : NATURAL :=
                  IN_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH;
NEW_LENGTH : NATURAL :=
                  IN_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH +
begin
  if AT_THE_POSITION > IN_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH then
    raise POSITION_ERROR;
  else
    SET (IN_THE_STRING,
      TO_THE_SIZE   => NEW_LENGTH,
      PRESERVE_THE_VALUE => TRUE);
    IN_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS (END_POSITION .. NEW_LENGTH) :=
      IN_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS (AT_THE_POSITION .. OLD_LENGTH);
    IN_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS (AT_THE_POSITION ..
      (END_POSITION - 1)) :=
      THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS (1 .. THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH);
  end if;
exception
  when STORAGE_ERROR =>
    raise OVERFLOW;
end INSERT;

---

procedure INSERT (THE_SUBSTRING : in SUBSTRING;
  IN_THE_STRING : in out STRING;
  AT_THE_POSITION : in POSITIVE) is

  OLD_LENGTH : NATURAL := IN_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH;
  NEW_LENGTH : NATURAL :=
    IN_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH +
    THE_SUBSTRING'LENGTH;
  END_POSITION : NATURAL :=
    AT_THE_POSITION + THE_SUBSTRING'LENGTH;

begin
  if AT_THE_POSITION > IN_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH then
    raise POSITION_ERROR;
  else
    SET (IN_THE_STRING,
      TO_THE_SIZE   => NEW_LENGTH,
      PRESERVE_THE_VALUE => TRUE);
    IN_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS (END_POSITION .. NEW_LENGTH) :=
      IN_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS (AT_THE_POSITION .. OLD_LENGTH);
    IN_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS (AT_THE_POSITION ..
      (END_POSITION - 1)) :=
      THE_SUBSTRING;
  end if;
exception
  when STORAGE_ERROR =>
    raise OVERFLOW;
end INSERT;
begin
  if (FROM_THE_POSITION > IN_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH) or else
      (TO_THE_POSITION > IN_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH) or else
      (FROM_THE_POSITION > TO_THE_POSITION) then
    raise POSITION_ERROR;
  else
    NEW_LENGTH := IN_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH -
      (TO_THE_POSITION - FROM_THE_POSITION + 1);
    IN_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(FROM_THE_POSITION .. NEW_LENGTH) :=
      (TO_THE_POSITION + 1) .. IN_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH);
    SET( IN_THE_STRING,
      TO_THE_SIZE => NEW_LENGTH,
      PRESERVE_THE_VALUE => TRUE);
  end if;
end DELETE;

begin
  if (AT_THE_POSITION > IN_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH) or else
      (END_POSITION > IN_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH) then
    raise POSITION_ERROR;
  else
    IN_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(AT_THE_POSITION .. END_POSITION) :=
      WITH_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(1 .. WITH_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH);
  end if;
end REPLACE;

begin
  if (AT_THE_POSITION > IN_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH) or else
      (END_POSITION > IN_THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH) then
    raise POSITION_ERROR;
  else
    IN_THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(AT_THE_POSITION .. END_POSITION) :=
      WITH_THE_SUBSTRING(THE_ITEMS(1 .. WITH_THE_SUBSTRING.THE_LENGTH));
  end if;
end REPLACE;
procedure REPLACE(
  IN_THE_STRING : in out STRING;
  AT_THE_POSITION : in POSITIVE;
  WITH_THE_SUBSTRING : in STRING) is
begin
  if (AT_THE_POSITION > IN_THE_STRING. THE_LENGTH) or else
    (ENDPOSITION > IN_THE_STRING. THE_LENGTH) then
    raise POSITION_ERROR;
  else
    IN_THE_STRING. THE_ITEMS(AT_THE_POSITION .. END_POSITION) :=
      WITH_THE_SUBSTRING;
  end if;
end REPLACE;

procedure SET_ITEM(
  IN_THE_STRING : in out STRING;
  AT_THE_POSITION : in POSITIVE;
  WITH_THE_ITEM : in ITEM) is
begin
  if AT_THE_POSITION > IN_THE_STRING. THE_LENGTH then
    raise POSITION_ERROR;
  else
    IN_THE_STRING. THE_ITEMS(AT_THE_POSITION) := WITH_THE_ITEM;
  end if;
end SET_ITEM;

function COPY(
  FROM_THE_STRING : in STRING) return STRING is
begin
  SET(TO_THE_STRING,
    TO_THE_SIZE => FROM_THE_STRING. THE_LENGTH,
    PRESERVE_THE_VALUE => FALSE);
  TO_THE_STRING. THE_ITEMS(1..FROM_THE_STRING. THE_LENGTH) :=
    FROM_THE_STRING. THE_ITEMS(1..FROM_THE_STRING. THE_LENGTH);
  return TO_THE_STRING;
exception
  when STORAGE_ERROR =>
    raise OVERFLOW;
end COPY;

function IS_EQUAL(
function IS_EQUAL(
  LEFT : in STRING;
  RIGHT : in STRING) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  if LEFT.\text{THE LENGTH} /= RIGHT.\text{THE LENGTH} then
    return FALSE;
  else
    for INDEX in 1 .. LEFT.\text{THE LENGTH} loop
      if LEFT.\text{THE ITEMS}(INDEX) /= RIGHT.\text{THE ITEMS}(INDEX) then
        return FALSE;
      end if;
    end loop;
    return TRUE;
  end if;
end IS_EQUAL;

function IS_EQUAL(
  LEFT : in SUBSTRING;
  RIGHT : in STRING) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  if LEFT'\text{LENGTH} /= RIGHT.\text{THE LENGTH} then
    return FALSE;
  else
    for INDEX in 1 .. LEFT'\text{LENGTH} loop
      if LEFT(LEFT'\text{FIRST} + INDEX - 1) /=
        RIGHT.\text{THE ITEMS}(INDEX) then
        return FALSE;
      end if;
    end loop;
    return TRUE;
  end if;
end IS_EQUAL;

function IS_EQUAL(
  LEFT : in STRING;
  RIGHT : in SUBSTRING) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  if LEFT.\text{THE LENGTH} /= RIGHT'\text{LENGTH} then
    return FALSE;
  else
    for INDEX in 1 .. LEFT.\text{THE LENGTH} loop
      if LEFT.\text{THE ITEMS}(INDEX) /=
        RIGHT(RIGHT'\text{FIRST} + INDEX - 1) then
        return FALSE;
      end if;
    end loop;
    return TRUE;
  end if;
end IS_EQUAL;
end if;
end loop;
return TRUE;
end if;

end IS_EQUAL;

begin
for INDEX in 1 .. LEFT.THE_LENGTH
  loop
    if INDEX > RIGHT.THE_LENGTH then
      return FALSE;
    elsif LEFT.THE_ITEMS(INDEX) < RIGHT.THE_ITEMS(INDEX) then
      return TRUE;
    elsif RIGHT.THE_ITEMS(INDEX) < LEFT.THE_ITEMS(INDEX) then
      return FALSE;
    end if;
  end loop;
return (LEFT.THE_LENGTH < RIGHT.THE_LENGTH);
end IS_LESS_THAN;

begin
for INDEX in 1 .. LEFT'LENGTH
  loop
    if INDEX > RIGHT.THE_LENGTH then
      return FALSE;
    elsif LEFT(LEFT'FIRST + INDEX - 1) < RIGHT.THE_ITEMS(INDEX) then
      return TRUE;
    elsif RIGHT.THE_ITEMS(INDEX) < LEFT(LEFT'FIRST + INDEX - 1) then
      return FALSE;
    end if;
  end loop;
return (LEFT'LENGTH < RIGHT.THE_LENGTH);
end IS_LESS_THAN;

begin
for INDEX in 1 .. LEFT'LENGTH
  loop
    if INDEX > RIGHT.THE_LENGTH then
      return FALSE;
    elsif LEFT(LEFT'FIRST + INDEX - 1) < RIGHT.THE_ITEMS(INDEX) then
      return TRUE;
    elsif RIGHT.THE_ITEMS(INDEX) < LEFT(LEFT'FIRST + INDEX - 1) then
      return FALSE;
    end if;
  end loop;
return (LEFT'LENGTH < RIGHT.THE_LENGTH);
end IS_LESS_THAN;

begin
for INDEX in 1 .. LEFT'LENGTH
  loop
    if INDEX > RIGHT.THE_LENGTH then
      return FALSE;
    elsif LEFT(LEFT'FIRST + INDEX - 1) < RIGHT.THE_ITEMS(INDEX) then
      return TRUE;
    elsif RIGHT.THE_ITEMS(INDEX) < LEFT(LEFT'FIRST + INDEX - 1) then
      return FALSE;
    end if;
  end loop;
return (LEFT'LENGTH < RIGHT.THE_LENGTH);
end IS_LESS_THAN;

function IS_LESS_THAN(
begin
for INDEX in 1 .. LEFT.THE_LENGTH
  loop
    if INDEX > RIGHT'LENGTH then
      return FALSE;
    elsif LEFT.THE_ITEMS(INDEX) < RIGHT(RIGHT'FIRST + INDEX -1) then
      return TRUE;
    elsif RIGHT(RIGHT'FIRST + INDEX -1) < LEFT.THE_ITEMS(INDEX) then
      return FALSE;
    end if;
  end loop;
return (LEFT.THE_LENGTH < RIGHT'LENGTH);
end IS_LESS_THAN;

function IS_GREATER_THAN(
  LEFT : in STRING;
  RIGHT : in STRING) return BOOLEAN is
begin
for INDEX in 1 .. LEFT.THE_LENGTH
  loop
    if INDEX > RIGHT.THE_LENGTH then
      return TRUE;
    elsif LEFT.THE_ITEMS(INDEX) < RIGHT.THE_ITEMS(INDEX) then
      return FALSE;
    elsif RIGHT.THE_ITEMS(INDEX) < LEFT.THE_ITEMS(INDEX) then
      return TRUE;
    end if;
  end loop;
return FALSE;
end IS_GREATER_THAN;

function IS_GREATER_THAN(
  LEFT : in SUBSTRING;
  RIGHT : in STRING) return BOOLEAN is
begin
for INDEX in 1 .. LEFT'LENGTH
  loop
    if INDEX > RIGHT.THE_LENGTH then
      return TRUE;
    elsif LEFT(LEFT'FIRST + INDEX -1) < RIGHT.THE_ITEMS(INDEX) then
      return FALSE;
    end if;
  end loop;
end IS_GREATER_THAN;
elsif \text{RIGHT}.\text{THE_ITEMS}(\text{INDEX}) < \text{LEFT}(\text{LEFT}'\text{FIRST} + \text{INDEX} - 1) \text{ then}
    \text{return TRUE;}
\end{if};
\end{loop};
\text{return FALSE;}
\end{IS\_GREATER\_THAN};

\text{function IS\_GREATER\_THAN(}
\begin{itemize}
    \item \text{LEFT} : \text{in \text{STRING;}}
    \item \text{RIGHT} : \text{in \text{SUBSTRING}) return \text{BOOLEAN is}}
\end{itemize}
\begin{verbatim}
\begin{loop}
    \text{if INDEX > \text{RIGHT}'LENGTH then}
        \text{return TRUE;}
    \text{elsif \text{LEFT}.\text{THE_ITEMS}(\text{INDEX}) < \text{RIGHT}(\text{RIGHT}'FIRST + \text{INDEX} - 1) \text{ then}
        \text{return FALSE;}
    \text{elsif \text{RIGHT}(\text{RIGHT}'FIRST + \text{INDEX} - 1) < \text{LEFT}.\text{THE_ITEMS}(\text{INDEX}) \text{ then}
        \text{return TRUE;}
    \text{end if;}
\end{loop};
\text{return FALSE;}
\end{IS\_GREATER\_THAN};

\text{function LENGTH\_OF(}
\begin{itemize}
    \item \text{THE\_STRING} : \text{in \text{STRING}) return \text{NATURAL is}}
\end{itemize}
\begin{verbatim}
\begin{loop}
    \text{return \text{THE\_STRING}.\text{THE\_LENGTH;}
\end{loop};
\end{LENGTH\_OF};

\text{function IS\_NULL(}
\begin{itemize}
    \item \text{THE\_STRING} : \text{in \text{STRING}) return \text{BOOLEAN is}}
\end{itemize}
\begin{verbatim}
\begin{loop}
    \text{return (\text{THE\_STRING}.\text{THE\_LENGTH} = 0);}
\end{loop};
\end{IS\_NULL};

\text{function ITEM\_OF(}
\begin{itemize}
    \item \text{THE\_STRING} : \text{in \text{STRING}) return \text{STRING is}}
\end{itemize}
\begin{verbatim}
THE_STRING : in STRING;
AT_THE_POSITION : in POSITIVE) return ITEM is
begin
  if AT_THE_POSITION > THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH then
    raise POSITION_ERROR;
  else
    return THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(AT_THE_POSITION);
  end if;
end ITEM_OF;

function SUBSTRING_OF(
  THE_STRING : in STRING) return SUBSTRING is
  TEMPORARY_STRUCTURE : SUBSTRING(1 .. 1);
begin
  return THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(1 .. THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH);
exception
  when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
    return TEMPORARY_STRUCTURE(1 .. 0);
end SUBSTRING_OF;

function SUBSTRING_OF(
  THE_STRING : in STRING;
  FROM_THE_POSITION : in POSITIVE;
  TO_THE_POSITION : in POSITIVE)
return SUBSTRING is
begin
  if (FROM_THE_POSITION > THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH) or else
      (TO_THE_POSITION > THE_STRING.THE_LENGTH) or else
      (FROM_THE_POSITION > TO_THE_POSITION) then
    raise POSITION_ERROR;
  else
    return THE_STRING.THE_ITEMS(FROM_THE_POSITION ..
                                     TO_THE_POSITION);
  end if;
end SUBSTRING_OF;
end DYNAMIC_STRING_PACKAGE;
package List.

generic

package GenericItemPackage is

type Item Type is

type List Type is

type Item Type is

procedure ItemLength (return Integer); return Boolean;

function ItemLength (return Integer); return Boolean;

function IsEqual (return Boolean); return Item Type;

procedure GetAll (return Item Type); return Item Type;

procedure GetFirst (return Item Type); return Item Type;

procedure GetLast (return Item Type); return Item Type;

procedure InsertFirst (return Boolean); return Item Type;

procedure InsertLast (return Boolean); return Item Type;

procedure InsertAt (return Boolean); return Item Type;

procedure DeleteFirst (return Boolean); return Item Type;

procedure DeleteLast (return Boolean); return Item Type;

procedure DeleteAt (return Boolean); return Item Type;

procedure Clear (return Boolean); return Item Type;

end List.
function BACK_OF (LIST : in LIST_TYPE) return ITEM_TYPE;

function LENGTH_OF (LIST : in LIST_TYPE) return NATURAL;

function IS_EMPTY (LIST : in LIST_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_IN (LIST : in LIST_TYPE; ITEM : in ITEM_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function POSITION_IN (LIST : in LIST_TYPE; ITEM : in ITEM_TYPE) return NATURAL;

function SUCCESSOR (LIST : in LIST_TYPE; THIS_ITEM : in ITEM_TYPE) return ITEM_TYPE;

function PREDECESSOR (LIST : in LIST_TYPE; THIS_ITEM : in ITEM_TYPE) return ITEM_TYPE;

function ITEM_AT (LIST : in LIST_TYPE; NODE_NUMBER : in POSITIVE) return ITEM_TYPE;

OVERFLOW : exception;
UNDERFLOW : exception;

private

type NODE_TYPE;
type NODE_POINTER_TYPE is access NODE_TYPE;
type LIST_TYPE is
record
  FRONT : NODE_POINTER_TYPE;
  BACK : NODE_POINTER_TYPE;
end record;

end GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE;
package body GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE is

  type NODE_TYPE is record
    FORWARD : NODE_POINTER_TYPE;
    BACKWARD : NODE_POINTER_TYPE;
    THE_ITEM : ITEM_TYPE;
  end record;

  procedure DISPOSE is new UNCHECKED_DEALLOCATION(
    NODE_TYPE,
    NODE_POINTER_TYPE);

  procedure PUT_ON_BACK_OF(
    LIST : in out LIST_TYPE;
    THIS_ITEM : in ITEM_TYPE) is
  begin
    LIST.BACK := new NODE_TYPE'( LIST.BACK, null, THIS_ITEM);
    if LIST.BACK.FORWARD = null then
      LIST.FRONT := LIST.BACK;
    else
      LIST.BACK.FORWARD.BACKWARD := LIST.BACK;
    end if;
  exception
    when STORAGE_ERROR =>
      PUT_LINE
        ("Heap exhausted in GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE at PUT_ON_BACK_OF");
      NEW_LINE;
  end PUT_ON_BACK_OF;

procedure GET_FROM_BACK_OF(
  LIST : in out LIST_TYPE;
  THIS_ITEM : out ITEM_TYPE) is

begin

end GET_FROM_BACK_OF;
begin
if LIST.BACK = null then
    raise UNDERFLOW;
else
    THIS_ITEM := LIST.BACK.THE_ITEM;
    DELETE_BACK_OF(LIST);
end if;

exception
when UNDERFLOW =>
    PUT_LINE
    ('"Attempt to GET_FROM_BACK_OF a list in GENERIC__LIST_PACKAGE"');
    NEW_LINE;
end GET_FROM_BACK_OF;

procedure DELETE_BACK_OF(
    LIST : in out LIST_TYPE) is
GARBAGE : NODE_POINTER_TYPE;
begin
if IS_EMPTY(LIST) then
    raise UNDERFLOW;
else
    GARBAGE := LIST.BACK;
    if LIST.FRONT = LIST.BACK then  -- only one item in list
        LIST.FRONT := null;
        LIST.BACK := null;
    else  -- more than one item in list
        LIST.BACK := GARBAGE.FORWARD;
        LIST.BACK.BACKWARD := null;
    end if;
    -- clear up
    GARBAGE.FORWARD := null;
    DISPOSE(GARBAGE);
end if;

exception
when UNDERFLOW =>
    TEXT_IO.
    PUT_LINE("Attempt to DELETE_BACK_OF an empty list " &
    "in LIST_PACKAGE");
    NEW_LINE;
end DELETE_BACK_OF;

procedure PUT_ON_FRONT_OF(
procedure PUT ON FRONT OF(LIST : in out LIST_TYPE; THIS_ITEM : in ITEM_TYPE) is
begin
  LIST.FRONT := NEW NODE_TYPE'(null, LIST.FRONT, THIS_ITEM);
  if LIST.FRONT.BACKWARD = null then
    LIST.BACK := LIST.FRONT;
  else
    LIST.FRONT.BACKWARD.FORWARD := LIST.FRONT;
  end if;
exception
  when STORAGE_ERROR =>
    PUT_LINE("No memory for allocation in GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE " &
"at PUT_ON_FRONT_OF");
NEW_LINE;
end PUT_ON_FRONT_OF;

procedure GET_FROM_FRONT_OF(LIST : in out LIST_TYPE; THIS_ITEM : out ITEM_TYPE) is
begin
  if LIST.FRONT = null then
    raise UNDERFLOW;
  else
    THIS_ITEM := LIST.FRONT.THE_ITEM;
    DELETE_FRONT_OF(LIST);
  end if;
exception
  when UNDERFLOW =>
    PUT_LINE("Attempt to GET_FROM_FRONT_OF empty list " &
"in GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE");
NEW_LINE;
end GET_FROM_FRONT_OF;

procedure DELETE_FRONT_OF(LIST : in out LIST_TYPE) is
begin
  if LIST.FRONT = null then
    raise UNDERFLOW;
  else
    GARBAGE := LIST.FRONT;
    if LIST.FRONT = LIST.BACK then -- only one
      LIST.FRONT := null;
LIST.BACK := null;
else -- more than one
   LIST.FRONT := LIST.FRONT.BACKWARD;
   LIST.FRONT.FORWARD := null;
end if;
end if;

-- clean up
DISPOSE(GARBAGE);

exception
   when UNDERFLOW =>
      PUT_LINE("Attempt to delete an item at DELETE_FRONT_OF " &
                "in GENERIC__LIST_PACKAGE");
      NEW_LINE;
end DELETE_FRONT_OF;

procedure DELETE_FROM(
LIST : in out LIST_TYPE;
THIS_ITEM : in ITEM_TYPE) is
   NODE_POINTER : NODE_POINTER_TYPE;
begin
   if LIST.FRONT = null then
      raise UNDERFLOW;
   else -- find item
      NODE_POINTER := LIST.FRONT;
      while NODE_POINTER /= null loop
         if IS_EQUAL(NODE_POINTER.THE_ITEM, THIS_ITEM) then
            exit;
         end if;
         NODE_POINTER := NODE_POINTER.BACKWARD;
      end loop;
      if NODE_POINTER /= null then -- delete it
         if NODE_POINTER = LIST.FRONT then
            DELETE_FRONT_OF(LIST);
         elsif NODE_POINTER = LIST.BACK then
            DELETE_BACK_OF(LIST);
         else -- item between ends
            NODE_POINTER.BACKWARD.FORWARD := NODE_POINTER.FORWARD;
            NODE_POINTER.FORWARD.BACKWARD := NODE_POINTER.BACKWARD;
         end if;
      end if;
   end if;

   -- clean up
   if NODE_POINTER /= null then
      DISPOSE(NODE_POINTER);
   end if;
end if;

exception
when UNDERFLOW =>
  PUT_LINE("Attempt to DELETE_FROM an empty list " &
    "in LIST_PACKAGE");
  NEW_LINE;
end DELETE_FROM;

--------------------------------------------------------

procedure CLEAR(
  LIST : in out LIST_TYPE) is
begin
  -- Need to collect garbage here!!!
  LIST.FRONT := null;
  LIST.BACK := null;
end CLEAR;

--------------------------------------------------------

function FRONT_OF(
  LIST : in LIST_TYPE) return ITEM_TYPE is
begin
  if LIST.FRONT = null then
    raise UNDERFLOW;
  else
    return LIST.FRONT.THE_ITEM;
  end if;

exception
  when UNDERFLOW =>
    PUT_LINE("Attempt to probe FRONT_OF empty list " &
      "in GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE");
    NEW_LINE;
    -- Note system will crash from here since no valid value to
    -- return!!
end FRONT_OF;

--------------------------------------------------------

function BACK_OF(
  LIST : in LIST_TYPE) return ITEM_TYPE is
begin
  if LIST.BACK = null then
    raise UNDERFLOW;
  else
    return LIST.BACK.THE_ITEM;
  end if;

exception
  when UNDERFLOW =>
    PUT_LINE("Attempt to probe BACK_OF empty list " &
      "in GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE");
    NEW_LINE;
    -- Note system will crash from here since no valid value to
    -- return!!
end BACK_OF;
end if;

exception
  when UNDERFLOW =>
    PUT_LINE
      ("Probe BACK_OF empty list in GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE");
    NEW_LINE;
    -- Note system will crash from here since no valid value to
    -- return

end BACK_OF;

function LENGTH_OF(
  LIST : in LIST_TYPE) return NATURAL is
  LENGTH : NATURAL := 0;
  NODE_POINTER : NODE_POINTER_TYPE := LIST.FRONT;
begin
  while NODE_POINTER /= null loop
    LENGTH := LENGTH + 1;
    NODE_POINTER := NODE_POINTER.BACKWARD;
  end loop;
  return LENGTH;
end LENGTH_OF;

function IS_EMPTY(
  LIST : in LIST_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return (LIST.FRONT = null) and (LIST.FRONT = LIST.BACK);
end IS_EMPTY;

function IS_IN(
  LIST : in LIST_TYPE;
  ITEM : in ITEM_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
  NODE_POINTER : NODE_POINTER_TYPE := LIST.FRONT;
begin
  while NODE_POINTER /= null loop
    if IS_EQUAL(NODE_POINTER.THE_ITEM, ITEM) then
function POSITION_IN(
LIST : in LIST_TYPE;
ITEM : in ITEM_TYPE) return NATURAL is

  NODE_POINTER : NODE__POINTER_TYPE := LIST.FRONT;
  INDEX        : NATURAL := 0;

begin
  while NODE_POINTER /= null loop
    INDEX := INDEX + 1;
    if IS_EQUAL(NODE_POINTER.THE_ITEM, ITEM) then
      return INDEX;
    end if;
    NODE_POINTER := NODE_POINTER.BACKWARD;
  end loop;
  return 0;
end POSITION_IN;

function SUCCESSOR(
LIST : in LIST_TYPE;
THIS_ITEM : in ITEM_TYPE) return ITEM_TYPE is

  NODE_POINTER : NODE__POINTER_TYPE := LIST.FRONT;

begin
  while NODE_POINTER /= null loop
    if IS_EQUAL(NODE_POINTER.THE_ITEM, THIS_ITEM) then
      if NODE_POINTER.BACKWARD /= null then
        return NODE_POINTER.BACKWARD.THE_ITEM;
      else
        raise OVERFLOW;
      end if;
    else
      NODE_POINTER := NODE_POINTER.BACKWARD;
    end if;
  end loop;
  raise OVERFLOW;
exception
  when OVERFLOW =>
PUT_LINE("This item has no successor");
return THIS_ITEM;

end SUCCESSOR;

function PREDECESSOR(
LIST : in LIST_TYPE;
THIS_ITEM : in ITEM_TYPE) return ITEM_TYPE is

NODE_POINTER : NODE_POINTER_TYPE := LIST.BACK;

begin
while NODE_POINTER /= null loop
  if IS_EQUAL(NODE_POINTER.THE_ITEM, THIS_ITEM) then
    if NODE_POINTER.FORWARD /= null then
      return NODE_POINTER.FORWARD.THE_ITEM;
    else
      raise UNDERFLOW;
    end if;
  else
    NODE_POINTER := NODE_POINTER.FORWARD;
  end if;
end loop;
raise UNDERFLOW;

exception
  when UNDERFLOW =>
    PUT_LINE("This item has no predecessor");
    return THIS_ITEM;

end PREDECESSOR;

function ITEM_AT(
LIST : in LISTTYPE;
NODE_NUMBER : in POSITIVE) return ITEM_TYPE is

COUNT : POSITIVE := 1;
NODE_POINTER : NODE_POINTER_TYPE := LIST.FRONT;

begin
-- must be checked for empty and short list before entry
if LIST.FRONT = null then
  raise UNDERFLOW;
elsif LENGTH_OF(LIST) < NODE_NUMBER then
  raise OVERFLOW;
else
  while COUNT /= NODE_NUMBER loop
    NODE_POINTER := NODE_POINTER.BACKWARD;
    COUNT := COUNT + 1;
  end loop;
end loop;
raise UNDERFLOW;

exception
  when UNDERFLOW =>
    PUT_LINE("This item has no successor");
    return THIS_ITEM;

end ITEM_AT;
end loop;
    return NODE_POINTER.THE_ITEM;
end if;

exception
    when UNDERFLOW =>
        PUT_LINE("Empty list in ITEM_AT in LIST_PACKAGE");
    when OVERFLOW =>
        PUT_LINE("List too short in ITEM_AT in LIST_PACKAGE");
end ITEM_AT;

end GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE;
 Annex A Abstract Data Types - Tree

---

**Unit**: GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE specification

**Author**: A Harrison Software Engineering Group,
Cranfield University,
RMCS, Shrivenham

**Date**: 14 December 1991

**Function**: Binary search tree specification

---

**generic**

```plaintext
type ITEM_BASE_TYPE is private;
type ITEM_COMPOSITE_TYPE is private;
type ITEM_PTR_TYPE is access ITEM COMPOSITE_TYPE;

with function "<"(ITEM_PTR_1 : in ITEM_PTR_TYPE;
ITEM_PTR_2 : in ITEM_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function ">"(ITEM_PTR_1 : in ITEM_PTR_TYPE;
ITEM_PTR_2 : in ITEM_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function IS_EQUAL(ITEM : in ITEM_BASE_TYPE;
ITEM_PTR : in ITEM_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function IS_LESS_THAN(ITEM : in ITEM_BASE_TYPE;
ITEM_PTR : in ITEM_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function IS_GREATER_THAN(ITEM : in ITEM_BASE_TYPE;
ITEM_PTR : in ITEM_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with procedure PUT(ITEM_PTR : in ITEM_PTR_TYPE);
```

**package GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE is**

```plaintext
type TREE_PTR_TYPE is private;
type ITEM_ARRAY_TYPE is array(POSITIVE range <>) of ITEM_PTR_TYPE;

procedure INSERT(ITEM_PTR : in ITEM_PTR_TYPE;
TREE_PTR : in out TREE_PTR_TYPE);

procedure DELETE(ITEM_PTR : in ITEM_PTR_TYPE;
TREE_PTR : in out TREE_PTR_TYPE);

function IS_IN(ITEM : in ITEM_BASE_TYPE;
TREE_PTR : in TREE_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

procedure FIND(
```
ITEM : in ITEM_BASE_TYPE;
TREE_PTR : in TREE_PTR_TYPE;
RESULT_PTR : in out ITEM_PTR_TYPE);

procedure FORM_ARRAY(
TREE_PTR : in TREE_PTR_TYPE;
ITEM_ARRAY : out ITEM_ARRAY_TYPE;
ITEM_NUMBER : in out NATURAL);

procedure PRINT(
TREE_PTR : in TREE_PTR_TYPE);

function SIZE_OF(
TREE_PTR : in TREE_PTR_TYPE) return NATURAL;

procedure CLEAR(
TREE_PTR : in out TREE_PTR_TYPE);

private

type TREE_NODE_TYPE;
type TREE_PTR_TYPE is access TREE_NODE_TYPE;

end GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE;
package body GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE is

subtype BALANCE_RANGE is INTEGER range -1..1;

type TREE_NODE_TYPE is
record
  ITEM_PTR : ITEM_PTR_TYPE;
  COUNT : NATURAL := 0;
  LEFT_PTR : TREE_PTR_TYPE;
  RIGHT_PTR : TREE_PTR_TYPE;
  BALANCE : BALANCE_RANGE;
end record;

procedure BALANCE_L(
  TREE_PTR : in out TREE_PTR_TYPE;
  H : in out BOOLEAN) is

  T1, T2 : TREE_PTR_TYPE;
  Bl, B2 : BALANCE_RANGE;

begin  -- Left branch has shrunk
  case TREE_PTR.BALANCE is
    when -1 => TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
    when 0 => TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 1;
      H := FALSE;
    when 1 =>
      T1 := TREE_PTR.RIGHT_PTR;  -- Rebalance
      B1 := T1.BALANCE;
      if B1 >= 0 then  -- Single RR rotation
        TREE_PTR.RIGHT_PTR := T1.LEFT_PTR;
        T1.LEFT_PTR := TREE_PTR;
        if B1 = 0 then
          TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 1;
          T1.BALANCE := -1;
          H := FALSE;
        else
          TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
          T1.BALANCE := 0;
        end if;
        TREE_PTR := T1;
      else  -- Double RL rotation
        T2 := T1.LEFT_PTR;
        B2 := T2.BALANCE;
        T1.LEFT_PTR := T2.RIGHT_PTR;
        T2.RIGHT_PTR := T1;
        TREE_PTR.RIGHT_PTR := T2.LEFT_PTR;
        T2.LEFT_PTR := TREE_PTR;
        if B2 = 1 then
TREE_PTR.BALANCE := -1;
else
    TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
end if;
if B2 = -1 then
    T1.BALANCE := 1;
else
    T1.BALANCE := 0;
end if;
TREE_PTR := T2;
T2.BALANCE := 0;
end if;

end case;
end BALANCE_L;

procedure BALANCE_R(
    TREE_PTR : in out TREE_PTR_TYPE;
    H : in out BOOLEAN)
is
    T1, T2 : TREE_PTR_TYPE;
    Bl, B2 : BALANCE_RANGE;
begin -- Right branch has shrunk
    case TREE_PTR.BALANCE is
        when 1 => TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
        when 0 => TREE_PTR.BALANCE := -1;
        H := FALSE;
        when -1 => T1 := TREE_PTR.LEFT_PTR; -- Rebalance
            Bl := T1.BALANCE;
            if Bl <= 0 then -- Single LL rotation
                TREE_PTR.LEFT_PTR := T1.RIGHT_PTR;
                T1.RIGHT_PTR := TREE_PTR;
                if Bl = 0 then
                    TREE_PTR.BALANCE := -1;
                    T1.BALANCE := 1;
                    H := FALSE;
                else
                    TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
                    T1.BALANCE := 0;
                end if;
                TREE_PTR := T1;
            else -- Double LR rotation
                T2 := T1.RIGHT_PTR;
                B2 := T2.BALANCE;
                T1.RIGHT_PTR := T2.LEFT_PTR;
                T2.LEFT_PTR := T1;
                TREE_PTR.LEFT_PTR := T2.RIGHT_PTR;
                T2.RIGHT_PTR := TREE_PTR;
                if B2 = -1 then
                    TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 1;
                else
                    TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
                end if;
                if B2 = 1 then
                    T1.BALANCE := -1;
                end if;
        end case;
    end if;
end BALANCE_R;
else
  T1.BALANCE := 0;
end if;
TREETR_PTR := T2;
T2.BALANCE := 0;
end if;

end case;

end BALANCE_R;

procedure DELETE(
  ITEM_PTR : in ITEM_PTR_TYPE;
  TREE_PTR : in out TREE_PTR_TYPE)
is
  H : BOOLEAN := FALSE;

procedure DELETE_ITEM(
  ITEM_PTR : in ITEM_PTR_TYPE;
  TREE_PTR : in out TREE_PTR_TYPE;
  H : in out BOOLEAN)
is
  TEMP_PTR : TREE_PTR_TYPE;

procedure DEL(
  T : in out TREE_PTR_TYPE;
  H : in out BOOLEAN)
is
begin
  if T.RIGHT_PTR /= null then
    DEL(T.RIGHT_PTR, H);
    if H then
      BALANCE_R(T, H);
    end if;
  else
    TEMP_PTR.ITEM_PTR := T.ITEM_PTR;
    TEMP_PTR.COUNT := T.COUNT;
    TEMP_PTR := T;
    T := T.LEFT_PTR;
    H := TRUE;
  end if;

end DEL;

begin
  if TREE_PTR = null then
    null;
  elsif TREE_PTR.ITEM_PTR > ITEM_PTR then
    DELETE_ITEM(ITEM_PTR, TREE_PTR.LEFT_PTR, H);
    if H then
      BALANCE_L(TREE_PTR, H);
    end if;
  elsif TREE_PTR.ITEM_PTR < ITEM_PTR then
    DELETE_ITEM(ITEM_PTR, TREE_PTR.RIGHT_PTR, H);
    if H then
      BALANCE_R(TREE_PTR, H);
  end if;

end DELETE;

end DELETE;
begin
DELETE_ITEM
ITEM_PTR => ITEM_PTR,
TREE_PTR => TREE_PTR,
H => H;
end DELETE;

procedure INSERT(
ITEM_PTR : in ITEM_PTR_TYPE;
TREE_PTR : in out TREE_PTR_TYPE) is
H : BOOLEAN := FALSE;

begin
if TREE_PTR = null then
-- ITEM_PTR not in tree-insert it
TREE_PTR := new TREE_NODE_TYPE'
(ITEM_PTR, 1, null, null, 0);
H := TRUE;
elsif ITEM_PTR < TREE_PTR.ITEM_PTR then
SEARCH (ITEM_PTR, TREE_PTR.LEFT_PTR, H);
if H then
-- LEFT_PTR branch has grown higher
case TREE_PTR.BALANCE is
when 1 => TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
H := FALSE;
end if;
if H then
--- TREE_PTR.BALANCE = -1
case TREE_PTR.LEFT_PTR.BALANCE is
when 1 => TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
H := FALSE;
elsif TREE_PTR.LEFT_PTR.RIGHT_PTR = null then
H := TRUE;
elsif TREE_PTR.LEFT_PTR.LEFT_PTR = null then
H := TRUE;
else
DEL (TREE_PTR.LEFT_PTR, H);
else
--- TREE_PTR.BALANCE = 1
case TREE_PTR.RIGHT_PTR.BALANCE is
when 1 => TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
H := FALSE;
elsif TREE_PTR.RIGHT_PTR.RIGHT_PTR = null then
H := TRUE;
elsif TREE_PTR.RIGHT_PTR.LEFT_PTR = null then
H := TRUE;
else
DEL (TREE_PTR.RIGHT_PTR, H);
else
--- TREE_PTR.BALANCE = 0
end if;
end if;
end if;
if H then
BALANCE_R(TREE_PTR, H);
end if;
del if;
end if;
end if;

end DELETE_ITEM:
when 0 => TREE_PTR.BALANCE := -1;
when -1 => -- Rebalance
    T1_PTR := TREE_PTR.LEFT_PTR;
    if T1_PTR.BALANCE = -1 then
        -- Single LL rotation
        TREE_PTR.LEFT_PTR := T1_PTR.RIGHT_PTR;
        T1_PTR.RIGHT_PTR := TREE_PTR;
        TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
        TREE_PTR := T1_PTR;
    else
        -- Double LR rotation
        T2_PTR := T1_PTR.RIGHT_PTR;
        T1_PTR.RIGHT_PTR := T2_PTR.LEFT_PTR;
        T2_PTR.LEFT_PTR := T1_PTR;
        TREE_PTR.LEFT_PTR := T2_PTR.RIGHT_PTR;
        T2_PTR.RIGHT_PTR := TREE_PTR;
        if T2_PTR.BALANCE = -1 then
            TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 1;
        else
            TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
        end if;
        if T2_PTR.BALANCE = 1 then
            T1_PTR.BALANCE := -1;
        else
            T1_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
        end if;
        TREE_PTR := T2_PTR;
    end if;
    TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
end if;
elsif ITEM_PTR > TREE_PTR.ITEM_PTR then
    SEARCH(ITEM_PTR, TREE_PTR.RIGHT_PTR, H);
    if H then
        case TREE_PTR.BALANCE is
        when -1 => TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
        H := FALSE;
        when 0 => TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 1;
        when 1 => -- Rebalance
            T1_PTR := TREE_PTR.RIGHT_PTR;
            if TREE_PTR.BALANCE = 1 then
                -- Single RR rotation
                TREE_PTR.RIGHT_PTR := T1_PTR.LEFT_PTR;
                T1_PTR.LEFT_PTR := TREE_PTR;
                TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
                TREE_PTR := T1_PTR;
            else
                -- Double RL rotation
                T2_PTR := T1_PTR.LEFT_PTR;
                T1_PTR.LEFT_PTR := T2_PTR.RIGHT_PTR;
                T2_PTR.RIGHT_PTR := T1_PTR;
                TREE_PTR.RIGHT_PTR := T2_PTR.LEFT_PTR;
                T2_PTR.LEFT_PTR := TREE_PTR;
                if T2_PTR.BALANCE = 1 then
                    TREE_PTR.BALANCE := -1;
                else
                    TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
                end if;
            end if;
        end case;
    end if;
TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
end if;
if T2_PTR.BALANCE = -1 then
    T1_PTR.BALANCE := 1;
else
    T1_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
end if;
TREE_PTR := T2_PTR;
end if;
TREE_PTR.BALANCE := 0;
H := FALSE;
end case;
end if;
else
    TREE_PTR.COUNT := TREE_PTR.COUNT + 1;
    -- H := FALSE;
end if;
end SEARCH;
---------------------------------------------------------------

begin

SEARCH (ITEM_PTR, TREE_PTR, H);

end SEARCH;

---------------------------------------------------------------

function IS_IN(ITEM : in ITEM_BASE_TYPE;
                 TREE_PTR : in TREE_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
if TREE_PTR = null then
    return FALSE;
else
    if IS_EQUAL(ITEM, TREE_PTR.ITEM_PTR) then
        return TRUE;
    elsif IS_LESS_THAN(ITEM, TREE_PTR.ITEM_PTR) then
        return IS_IN(ITEM, TREE_PTR.LEFT_PTR);
    else
        return IS_IN(ITEM, TREE_PTR.RIGHT_PTR);
    end if;
end if;
end if;
end IS_IN;

---------------------------------------------------------------

procedure FIND(
ITEM : in ITEM_BASE_TYPE;
TREE_PTR : in TREE_PTR_TYPE;
RESULT_PTR : in out ITEM_PTR_TYPE) is
begin
  if TREE_PTR = null then
    return;
  else
    if IS_EQUAL(ITEM, TREE_PTR.ITEM_PTR) then
      RESULT_PTR := TREE_PTR.ITEM_PTR;
      return;
    elsif IS_LESS_THAN(ITEM, TREE_PTR.ITEM_PTR) then
      FIND(ITEM, TREE_PTR.LEFT_PTR, RESULT_PTR);
    else
      FIND(ITEM, TREE_PTR.RIGHT_PTR, RESULT_PTR);
    end if;
  end if;
end FIND;

procedure FORM_ARRAY(
  TREE_PTR : in TREE_PTR_TYPE;
  ITEM_ARRAY : out ITEM_ARRAY_TYPE;
  ITEM_NUMBER : in out NATURAL) is
begin
  if TREE_PTR = null then
    return;
  else
    ITEM_NUMBER := ITEM_NUMBER + 1;
    ITEM_ARRAY(ITEM_NUMBER) := TREE_PTR.ITEM_PTR;
    FORM_ARRAY(
      TREE_PTR => TREE_PTR.LEFT_PTR,
      ITEM_ARRAY => ITEM_ARRAY,
      ITEM_NUMBER => ITEM_NUMBER);
    FORM_ARRAY(
      TREE_PTR => TREE_PTR.RIGHT_PTR,
      ITEM_ARRAY => ITEM_ARRAY,
      ITEM_NUMBER => ITEM_NUMBER);
  end if;
end FORM_ARRAY;

procedure PRINT(
  TREE_PTR : in TREE_PTR_TYPE) is
begin
if TREE_PTR = null then
return;
else
PRINT(TREE_PTR.LEFT_PTR);
PUT(TREE_PTR.ITEM_PTR);
PRINT(TREE_PTR.RIGHT_PTR);
end if;
-------------------------------------------------------------------
end PRINT;
-------------------------------------------------------------------

function SIZE_OF(
-------------------
TREE_PTR : in TREE_PTR_TYPE) return NATURAL is
begin
if TREE_PTR = null then
return 0;
else
return SIZE_OF(TREE_PTR => TREE_PTR.LEFT_PTR) +
SIZE_OF(TREE_PTR => TREE_PTR.RIGHT_PTR) + 1;
end if;
end SIZE_OF;
-------------------------------------------------------------------

procedure CLEAR(
-----------------
TREE_PTR : in out TREE_PTR_TYPE) is
begin
TREE_PTR := null;
-------------------------------------------------------------------
end CLEAR;

-------------------------------------------------------------------
end GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE;
System Types

package SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE is

package DYNAMIC_STRING is new DYNAMIC_STRING_PACKAGE(
    ITEM => STANDARD.CHARACTER,
    SUBSTRING => STANDARD.STRING,
    "<" => "<",
    PUT => TEXT_IO.PUT);

function CONVERT(DAY : in STANDARD.STRING) return STANDARD.STRING;

procedure GET(TOKEN : in out DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING; FROM_FILE : in TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE);

procedure GET(TOKEN, LENGTH_OF_TOKEN : in out TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE;
    out STANDARD.STRING; out NATURAL);

function GET_FIELD(NUMBER : in STANDARD.POSITIVE; FROM : in STANDARD.STRING)
    return STANDARD.STRING;

function GET_FIELDS(FROM_FIELD : in STANDARD.POSITIVE;
    TO_FIELD : in STANDARD.POSITIVE;
    FROM : in STANDARD.STRING)
    return STANDARD.STRING;

function IS_FIELD_AT(POSITION : in STANDARD.POSITIVE;
    IN_STRING : in STANDARD.STRING)
    return BOOLEAN;

package DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE(
    ITEM_TYPE => DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING,
    IS_EQUAL => DYNAMIC_STRINGSTRING).
type DYNAMIC_STRING_ARRAY is array (STANDARD.POSITIVE range <>)
of DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;

end SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE;
package body SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE is

function CONVERT(DAY : in STANDARD.STRING) return STANDARD.STRING is

  LOWER_CASE : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. DAY'LENGTH);

begin

  -- Convert to lower case
  for CHAR in 1 .. DAY'LENGTH loop
    LOWER_CASE(CHAR) := CHARACTER'VAL(CHARACTER'POS(DAY(CHAR)) + 32);
  end loop;

  return LOWER_CASE;

exception

  WHEN OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD_ESE_PACKAGE at " &
     "CONVERT");

end CONVERT;

procedure GET(TOKEN : in out DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
FROM_FILE : in TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE) is

  CHAR : STANDARD.CHARACTER;
  SPACE : constant CHARACTER := ' ';

begin

  TEXT_IO.GET(FROM_FILE, CHAR);

  -- Skip spaces

  while CHAR = SPACE loop


TEXT_IO.GET(FROM_FILE, CHAR);
end loop;

-- Collect characters and append to a dynamic string

loop
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.APPEND(CHAR, TOKEN);
  -- Stop if end of line has been reached
  exit when TEXT_IO.END_OF_LINE(FROM_FILE);
  TEXT_IO.GET(FROM_FILE, CHAR);
  -- Stop if end of word
  exit when CHAR = SPACE;
end loop;
end GET;

procedure GET(
  FROM_FILE : in out TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE;
  TOKEN : out STANDARD.STRING;
  LENGTH_OF_TOKEN : out NATURAL)
is
begin
  TEXT_IO.
  GET_LINE
  (FROM_FILE,
   TOKEN,
   LENGTH_OF_TOKEN);
  if not TEXT_IO.END_OF_FILE(FROM_FILE) and then
    TEXT_IO.END_OF_LINE(FROM_FILE) then
    TEXT_IO.SKIP_LINE(FROM_FILE);
  end if;
end GET;

function GET_FIELD(
  NUMBER : in STANDARD.POSITIVE;
  FROM : in STANDARD.STRING)
return STANDARD.STRING is

  FIRST : POSITIVE := 1;
  LAST : POSITIVE := 1;
  COUNT : NATURAL := 0;

begin
  if NUMBER = 1 then
    FIRST := FROM'FIRST;
  else
-- Find position of first character in field

for INDEX in FROM'FIRST .. FROM'LAST loop
  if FROM(INDEX) = ' ' then
    COUNT := COUNT + 1;
    if COUNT = NUMBER - 1 then
      FIRST := INDEX + 1;
      exit;
    end if;
  end if;
end loop;

-- Find last character in field

for INDEX in FIRST .. FROM'LENGTH loop
  if FROM(INDEX) = ' ' then
    LAST := INDEX - 1;
    exit;
  end if;
end loop;
if LAST = 1 then -- Must be last field
  LAST := FROM'LAST;
end if;
return FROM(FIRST .. LAST);

exception

when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE(" CONSTRAINT_ERROR raised at GET_FIELD in " &
                   "SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE");
end GET_FIELD;

function GET_FIELDS(
FROM_FIELD : in STANDARD.POSITIVE;
TO_FIELD : in STANDARD.POSITIVE;
FROM    : in STANDARD.STRING)
return STANDARD.STRING is

  FIRST : POSITIVE := 1;
  LAST  : POSITIVE := 1;
  COUNT : NATURAL := 0;

begin
  if FROM_FIELD = 1 then
    FIRST := FROM'FIRST;
  else
    -- Find position of first character in first field
for INDEX in FROM'FIRST .. FROM'LAST loop
  if FROM(INDEX) = '_' then
    COUNT := COUNT + 1;
    if COUNT = FROM_FIELD - 1 then
      FIRST := INDEX + 1;
      exit;
    end if;
  end if;
end loop;
end if;

-- Find position of last character of last field
for INDEX in FIRST .. FROM'LAST loop
  if FROM(INDEX) = '_' then
    COUNT := COUNT + 1;
    if COUNT = TO_FIELD then
      LAST := INDEX - 1;
      exit;
    end if;
  end if;
end loop;
if LAST = 1 then -- Must be last field in string
  LAST := FROM'LAST;
end if;
return FROM(FIRST .. LAST);
exception
  when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE(" CONSTRAINT_ERROR raised at GET_FIELDS in " &
                   "SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE");
end GET_FIELDS;

function IS_FIELD_AT(
  POSITION : in STANDARD.POSITIVE;
  IN_STRING : in STANDARD.STRING) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  if IN_STRING'LENGTH = 0 then
    return FALSE; -- No fields
  else
    while COUNT < IN_STRING'LENGTH loop
      COUNT := COUNT + 1;
      if IN_STRING(COUNT) = '_' then
FIELD := FIELD + 1;
if FIELD = POSITION then
   return TRUE; -- Deals with only one field and
   -- cases where
end if;
   -- position is less than total
   -- number of fields
end if;
end loop;
-- Deal with the limiting cases
if FIELD + 1 = POSITION then
   return TRUE; -- Last field
else
   return FALSE; -- Field beyond end of string
end if;
end if;

end IS_FIELD_AT;

end SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE;
Abstract Knowledge Types

Blackboard

---
- Unit: GENERIC_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE specification
- Author: A Harrison Software Engineering Group, Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
- Date: 2 January 1992
- Function: This package provides the generic operations for the blackboard
---

generic

- type ITEM_TYPE is private;
- type ITEM_PTR_TYPE is access ITEM_TYPE;
- type LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE is (<>);
- type ITEM_INDEX_TYPE is (<>);

package GENERIC_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE is

- type BLACKBOARD_LEVEL_ARRAY_TYPE is array (ITEM_INDEX_TYPE range <>) of ITEM_PTR_TYPE;
- type BLACKBOARD_LEVEL_PTR_TYPE is access BLACKBOARD_LEVEL_ARRAY_TYPE;
- type BLACKBOARD_TYPE is array (LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE'FIRST .. LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE'LAST) of BLACKBOARD_LEVEL_PTR_TYPE;

procedure CONSTRUCT_BLACKBOARD
(BLACKBOARD : in out BLACKBOARD_TYPE;
LEVEL : in LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE;
FROM : in ITEM_INDEX_TYPE;
TO : in ITEM_INDEX_TYPE);

function BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD : in BLACKBOARD_TYPE;
LEVEL_INDEX : in LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE;
ITEM_INDEX : in ITEM_INDEX_TYPE) return ITEM_PTR_TYPE;

procedure PUT_BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD : in BLACKBOARD_TYPE;
ITEM : in ITEM_PTR_TYPE;
LEVEL_INDEX : in LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE;
ITEM_INDEX : in ITEM_INDEX_TYPE);
end GENERIC_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;
package body GENERIC_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE is

-- Construct blackboard builds the blackboard levels to the user requirement

procedure CONSTRUCT_BLACKBOARD
  (BLACKBOARD : in out BLACKBOARD_TYPE;
   LEVEL : in LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE;
   FROM : in ITEM_INDEX_TYPE;
   TO : in ITEM_INDEX_TYPE) is
begin
  LEVEL_PTR := new BLACKBOARD_LEVEL_ARRAY_TYPE(FROM .. TO);

  BLACKBOARD(LEVEL) := LEVEL_PTR;
end CONSTRUCT_BLACKBOARD;

-- Blackboard_item returns the pointer to an application blackboard item

function BLACKBOARD_ITEM
  (BLACKBOARD : in BLACKBOARD_TYPE;
   LEVEL_INDEX : in LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE;
   ITEM_INDEX : in ITEM_INDEX_TYPE)
  return ITEM_PTR_TYPE is
begin
  return BLACKBOARD(LEVEL_INDEX)(ITEM_INDEX);
end BLACKBOARD_ITEM;
procedure PUT_BLACKBOARD_ITEM

(BLACKBOARD : in BLACKBOARD_TYPE;
ITEM : in ITEM_PTR_TYPE;
LEVEL_INDEX : in LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE;
ITEM_INDEX : in ITEM_INDEX_TYPE) is

begin

BLACKBOARD(LEVEL_INDEX)(ITEM_INDEX) := ITEM;

end PUT_BLACKBOARD_ITEM;

dend GENERIC_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;
Logic Knowledge Base

package LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE is

--- The Knowledge-Base incomplete type definitions to allow use
-- of KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE in the definition of the instance
-- structure

type NODE_TYPE is (HEAD_NODE, FIRST_SUB_GOAL_NODE, SUB_GOAL_NODE,
PARAMETER_NODE);
type KB_NODE_RECORD(KIND : NODE_TYPE := HEAD_NODE);
type KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE is access KB_NODE_RECORD;

--- The Instance Structures

subtype VARIABLE_RANGE is NATURAL range 0..40; -- Arbitrary!

--- This is a type definition to limit the number of variables
-- per clause. Needed because of the Vax method of using the
-- maximum value when
-- elaborating unconstrained arrays with a discriminant.
-- Otherwise using say POSITIVE will produce a constraint error
-- in KB_NODE_RECORD since the size of the variables array will be
-- 1..POSITIVE'LAST - too large for the system!
-- Note that the latter is acceptable on the Mac SE/30 with
-- Meridian Ada.

type VARIABLE_RECORD;
type INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD(SIZE : VARIABLE_RANGE := 1);
type INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR is access
INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD;

--- This structure records a variable name together with pointers
-- to its current instantiated structure in the knowledge-base
-- and to the record holding the variables associated with that
-- instantiation.

type VARIABLE_RECORD is
record
  TOKEN : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
  BOUND_STRUCTURE : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
end record;
BOUND_VALUE : INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;
end record;

-- These next two structures record all the variables associated
-- with a particular clause. The array is constrained to the
-- number of variables in the clause

type INSTANCES is array(POSITIVE range <> ) of VARIABLE_RECORD;

type INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD(SIZE : VARIABLE_RANGE := 1) is
record
  VARIABLES : INSTANCES(1 .. SIZE);
  VARIABLE_COUNT : NATURAL := 0;
  LEVEL : NATURAL := 0;
end record;

-- Complete knowledge-base record definitions

type KB_NODE_RECORD(KIND : NODE_TYPE := HEAD_NODE) is
record
  NAME : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
  ARITY : NATURAL := 0;
  INDEX : VARIABLE_RANGE := 0;
  KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
  KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

  ARITY
  INDEX
  NEXT_PARAMETER : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
  NEXT_GOAL : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
  case KIND is
    when HEAD_NODE =>
      CLAUSE : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
      INSTANCE_TEMPLATE : INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD;
      NEXT_CLAUSE : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
    when FIRST_SUB_GOAL_NODE =>
      OR_SUB_GOAL : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
    when SUB_GOAL_NODE | PARAMETER_NODE => null;
  end case;
end record;

type KB_RECORD is
record
  FIRST : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
  LAST : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
end record;

procedure DISPOSE is new UNCHECKED_DEALLOCATION
(KB_NODE_RECORD,
KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE);

procedure BUILD(KB : in out KB_RECORD;
FILE_NAME : in STANDARD.STRING);

procedure ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE : in STANDARD.STRING);
KB : in out KB_RECORD;
AT_BACK_OF : in BOOLEAN := TRUE);

procedure RETRACT
  (CLAUSE : in STANDARD.
   STRING;
   KB : in out KB_RECORD);

procedure PRINT_CLAUSE(CLAUSE : in KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE);
procedure PRINT_PREDICATE(PRED : in KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE);
procedure PRINT(KB : in KB_RECORD);
procedure TEST;

end LOGIC KB PACKAGE;
package body LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE is

package INTEGER_TEXT_IO is new TEXT_IO.INTEGER_IO(INTEGER);
package VARIABLES_QUEUE is new GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE
  (SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING,
   SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL);

type INPUT_CLAUSE_RECORD is
record
  SPACED_VALUE : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;
  SHORT_VALUE : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;
  INDEX : NATURAL := 1;
end record;

procedure PRINT_STRUCTURE
  (NODE_PTR : in KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is
begin
  TEXT_IO.PUT("(");
  while TEMP /= null loop
    TEXT_IO.PUT(" ");
procedure PRINT_CLAUSE
(CLause : in KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is
begin
  -- print head
  INTEGER_TEXT_IO.PUT(CLause.ARITY, 2);
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.PUT(CLause.NAME);
  INTEGER_TEXT_IO.PUT(CLause.INDEX, 1);

  if Clause.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null then
    PRINT_STRUCTURE(Clause.NEXT_PARAMETER);
  end if;

  TEMP := TEMP.NEXT_GOAL;
  if TEMP /= null then
    TEXT_IO.PUT("","");
  end if;

  end loop;
  TEXT_IO.PUT("'");

exception
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE at " &
                     "PRINT_STRUCTURE");

end PRINT_STRUCTURE;

--
-- Print_clause displays a single clause using print_structure to
-- deal with brackets. For each token in the clause the token
-- arity is displayed first followed by the token name and
-- terminated with the index of the token in the
-- variable template. An atom will have an index of 0 indicating
-- that it is not entered in the variable template
--
-- print head parameters
PRINT_STRUCTURE(CLAUSE.NEXT_PARAMETER);

end if;

TEMP := CLAUSE.NEXT_GOAL;
if TEMP /= null then

TEXT_IO.PUT(":-");

loop

-- print rest of rule
ROOT_PTR := TEMP;

-- Root_ptr indicates the point at which 'or' predicates
-- would be attached to the knowledge-base

while TEMP /= null
loop

-- print head of predicate
INTEGER_TEXT_IO.PUT(TEMP.ARITY, 2);
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.PUT(TEMP.NAME);
INTEGER_TEXT_IO.PUT(TEMP.INDEX, 1);
if TEMP.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null then

PRINT_STRUCTURE(TEMP.NEXT_PARAMETER);
end if;

TEMP := TEMP.NEXT_GOAL;
if TEMP /= null then

TEXT_IO.PUT(";");
end if;
end loop;

-- check to see if there are any 'or' predicates in the
-- knowledge_base.
exit when ROOT_PTR.OR_SUB_GOAL = null;

TEXT_IO.PUT(";");
TEMP := ROOT_PTR.OR_SUB_GOAL;
end loop;
end if;

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

exception
Annex A Abstract Knowledge Types - Logic Knowledge Base

when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE at " &
    "PRINT_PREDICATE");
end PRINT_CLAUSE;

-- Print_predicate displays a single predicate using
-- print_structure to deal with brackets
--
procedure PRINT_PREDICATE
    (PRED : in KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is
begin
    INTEGER_TEXT_IO.PUT(PRED.ARITY,2);
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.PUT(PRED.NAME);
    INTEGER_TEXT_IO.PUT(PRED.INDEX, 1);

    if PRED.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null then
        PRINT_STRUCTURE(PRED.NEXT_PARAMETER);
    end if;

exception
    when OTHERS =>
        TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE at " &
        "PRINT_PREDICATE");
end PRINT_PREDICATE;

--
-- Print the knowledge base
--
procedure PRINT
    (KB : in KB_RECORD) is
begin
    while CLAUSE_PTR /= null
        loop
            SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING.
            PUT
            (THE_STRING => CLAUSE_PTR.
            )
        end loop;
    end while;

    while clauses_list /= null
        loop
            SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING.
            PUT
            (THE_STRING => clauses_list.
            )
        end loop;
    end while;
---

-- The operation Get uses the operations provided in dynamic
-- string to extract a single clause from the knowledge-base
-- source file

procedure GET

(CLAUSE : in out INPUT_CLAUSE_RECORD;
FILE : in out TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE) is

CHAR : CHARACTER;

begin

if not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_NULL(CLAUSE.SPACED_VALUE) then

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.CLEAR(CLAUSE.SPACED_VALUE);

end if;

if not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_NULL(CLAUSE.SHORT_VALUE) then

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.CLEAR(CLAUSE.SHORT_VALUE);

end if;

CLAUSE.INDEX := 1;

end CLEAR_THIS;

---

-- The operation ADD appends a character to the current clause

procedure ADD

(CHAR : in CHARACTER;
CLAUSE : in out INPUT_CLAUSE_RECORD) is

begin

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_ITEM => CHAR,
TO_THE_STRING => CLAUSE.SPACED_VALUE);

end ADD;

begin

CLEAR_THIS(CLAUSE);
TEXT_IO.GET(FILE, CHAR);

while CHAR /= ' .'
loop

-- Add each character and delimit each word/operation with
-- spaces

case CHAR is

when 'a' .. 'z' |
'0' .. '9' | ' ' => ADD(CHAR, CLAUSE);
if CHAR /= ' ' then
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_ITEM => CHAR,
TO_THE_STRING => CLAUSE.SHORT_VALUE);
end if;

when '(', | ')', | '!', => ADD(' ', CLAUSE);
ADD(CHAR, CLAUSE);
ADD(' ', CLAUSE);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_ITEM => CHAR,
TO_THE_STRING => CLAUSE.SHORT_VALUE);

when ' .:' => ADD(' ', CLAUSE);
ADD(CHAR, CLAUSE);
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.

end if;

when 'a' .. 'z' |
'0' .. '9' | ' ' => ADD(CHAR, CLAUSE);
if CHAR /= ' ' then
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_ITEM => CHAR,
TO_THE_STRING => CLAUSE.SHORT_VALUE);
end if;
DYNAMIC_STRING.  
APPEND
(THE_ITEM => CHAR,
TO_THE_STRING => CLAUSE.
SHORT_VALUE);

TEXT_IO.GET(FILE, CHAR);
ADD(CHAR, CLAUSE);
ADD(" ", CLAUSE);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_ITEM => CHAR,
TO_THE_STRING => CLAUSE.
SHORT_VALUE);

when '=' | '"' | '<' => ADD(' ', CLAUSE);
ADD(CHAR, CLAUSE);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_ITEM => CHAR,
TO_THE_STRING => CLAUSE.
SHORT_VALUE);

TEXT_IO.GET(FILE, CHAR);
while CHAR /= ' '
lhop
ADD(CHAR, CLAUSE);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_ITEM => CHAR,
TO_THE_STRING => CLAUSE.
SHORT_VALUE);

TEXT_IO.GET(FILE, CHAR);
end loop;
ADD(' ', CLAUSE);

when others => null;
end case;

TEXT_IO.GET(FILE, CHAR);

end loop;

-- Add the period
ADD(' ', CLAUSE);
ADD(CHAR, CLAUSE);
ADD(' ', CLAUSE);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_ITEM => CHAR,
--- The operation Get extracts a single token from the current clause
---
procedure GET
---------------------------------------------------------------
(TOKEN : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
CLAUSE : in out INPUT_CLAUSE_RECORD) is
begin
if not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_NULL(TOKEN) then
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.CLEAR(TOKEN);
end if;

-- Clear spaces
while SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.ITEM_OF
(CLAUSE.SPACED_VALUE, CLAUSE.INDEX) = ' ' loop
CLAUSE.INDEX := CLAUSE.INDEX + 1;
end loop;

-- Form token
while SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
ITEM_OF(CLAUSE.SPACED_VALUE, CLAUSE.INDEX) /= ' ' loop
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.APPEND( SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.ITEM_OF
(CLAUSE.SPACED_VALUE, CLAUSE.INDEX),
TOKEN);
CLAUSE.INDEX := CLAUSE.INDEX + 1;
end loop;
exception
when OTHERS =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE at " &
"GET_2");
The operation `Form` constructs the head of the current clause

```plaintext
procedure FORM
(HEAD : in out KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
TOKEN : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING) is
begin
  HEAD new KB_NODE_RECORD(KIND => HEAD_NODE);
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.COPY(TOKEN, HEAD.NAME);
exception
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE at " & "FORM");
end FORM;
```

The operation `Add_to_front` attaches the head node to the knowledge-base structure

```plaintext
procedure ADD_TO_FRONT
(HEAD : in KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
KB : in out KB_RECORD) is
begin
  if (KB.FIRST = KB.LAST) and (KB.FIRST = null) then
    -- first clause
    KB.FIRST := HEAD;
    KB.LAST := HEAD;
  else
    -- subsequent clauses
    HEAD.NEXT_CLAUSE := KB.FIRST;
    KB.FIRST := HEAD;
  end if;
```
exception
when OTHERS =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE at \\n  "ADD_TO_FRONT");
end ADD_TO_FRONT;

-- The operation Add_to_back attaches the head node to the
-- knowledge-base structure
procedure ADD_TO_BACK
(HEAD : in KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
KB : in out KB_RECORD) is
begin
  if (KB.FIRST = KB.LAST) and (KB.FIRST = null) then
    -- first clause
    KB.FIRST := HEAD;
    KB.LAST := HEAD;
  else
    -- subsequent clauses
    KB.LAST.NEXT_CLAUSE := HEAD;
    KB.LAST := HEAD;
  end if;
exception
when OTHERS =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE at \\n  "ADD_TO_BACK");
end ADD_TO_BACK;

-- The operation Add_first_goal connects the first node to the
-- head node in the current clause
procedure ADD_FIRST_GOAL
(TOKEN : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
PREV_HEAD : in out KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is
— create new node

GOAL : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE := new KB_NODE_RECORD
      (KIND => FIRST_SUB_GOAL_NODE);

begin

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.COPY(TOKEN, GOAL.NAME);
PREV_HEAD.NEXT_GOAL := GOAL;
PREV_HEAD := GOAL;

exception
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE at " &
                     "ADD_FIRST_GOAL");

end ADD_FIRST_GOAL;

-- The operation Add_goal connects the current node to the
-- previous node in the current clause

procedure ADD_GOAL

(TOKEN : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
PREV_HEAD : in out KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is

-- create new node

GOAL : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE := new KB_NODE_RECORD
      (KIND => SUB_GOAL_NODE);

begin

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.COPY(TOKEN, GOAL.NAME);
PREV_HEAD.NEXT_GOAL := GOAL;
PREV_HEAD := GOAL;

exception
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE at " &
                     "ADD_GOAL");

end ADD_GOAL;

-- The operation Add_first_parameter connects the first parameter
-- of the current predicate to the current clause
procedure ADD_FIRST_PARAMETER

(TOKEN : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
PREV_HEAD : in out KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is

PARAMETER : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE := new KB_NODE_RECORD
  (KIND => PARAMETER_NODE);

begin
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.COPY(TOKEN, PARAMETER.NAME);
  PREV_HEAD.NEXT_PARAMETER := PARAMETER;
  PREV_HEAD := PARAMETER;

exception
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE at " &
                      "ADD_FIRST_PARAMETER");
end ADD_FIRST_PARAMETER;

--  The operation Add_next_parameter connects subsequent parameters
--  of a predicate to the current clause

procedure ADD_NEXT_PARAMETER

(TOKEN : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
PREV_HEAD : in out KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is

PARAMETER : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE := new KB_NODE_RECORD
  (KIND => PARAMETER_NODE);

begin
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.COPY(TOKEN, PARAMETER.NAME);
  PREV_HEAD.NEXT_GOAL := PARAMETER;
  PREV_HEAD := PARAMETER;

exception
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE at " &
                      "ADD_NEXT_PARAMETER");
end ADD_NEXT_PARAMETER;
---
-- The Add_or operation connects an 'or' subgoal to the clause
-- field at the start of any previous subgoals. This point is
-- indicated by root
---
procedure ADD_OR
---
(TOKEN : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
ROOT : in out KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is
GOAL : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE := new
KB_NODE_RECORD(FIRST_SUB_GOAL_NODE);
begin
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.COPY(TOKEN, GOAL.NAME);
ROOT.OR_SUB_GOAL := GOAL;
ROOT := GOAL;
exception
when OTHERS =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE at 
" &
"ADD_OR");
end ADD_OR;
---
-- The operation Check_if_variable determines whether the current
-- node element is a variable. If it is then it is added to the
-- list of variables for the current clause
---
procedure CHECK_IF_VARIABLE
---
(NODE : in KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
VARIABLES : in out VARIABLES_QUEUE.LIST_TYPE;
VARIABLE_COUNT : in out VARIABLE_RANGE) is
INDEX : VARIABLE_RANGE := 0;
begin
if ( SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.ITEM_OF(NODE.NAME, 1) in 'A' .. 'Z') or
(System_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.ITEM_OF(NODE.NAME, 1) = '_') then
-- it is a variable.
-- Check whether it is already recorded for this clause
INDEX := VARIABLES_QUEUE.POSITION_IN(VARIABLES, NODE.NAME);
if (INDEX = 0) or (SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
-- A zero index signifies not recorded.
-- Record all '_' since these are treated as separate
-- variables within
-- a clause

VARIABLES_QUEUE.PUT_ON_BACK_OF(VARIABLES, NODE_NAME);
VARIABLE_COUNT := VARIABLE_COUNT + 1;
NODE_INDEX := VARIABLE_COUNT;
else
-- Already recorded so ignore it

NODE_INDEX := INDEX;
end if;
end if;

-- Form_structure recursively connects bracketed elements to the
-- current clause.
-- It deals with parameters and structures
-- Prev_head. A pointer to the previous node to which this
-- parameter will be connected
-- First_token. The first element of the structure being formed
-- Clause. The current clause being constructed
-- Arity_1. The arity of current bracketed level
-- Variables. A record of the variables found so far in
-- current clause
-- Variable_count. The number of variables found so far in current
-- clause
-- Temp_ptr. Tracks progress along current level
-- Token. Current atom/variable
-- Op. Operator prior to current Token
-- Arity_2 Arity of next level of brackets if present

procedure FORM_STRUCTURE

(PREV_HEAD : in out KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
FIRST_TOKEN : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
CLAUSE : in out INPUT_CLAUSE_RECORD;
ARITY_1 : in out NATURAL;
VARIABLES : in out VARIABLES_QUEUE.LIST_TYPE;
VARIABLE_COUNT : in out VARIABLE_RANGE) is
begin
  -- Connect first element
  ADD_FIRST_PARAMETER(FIRST_TOKEN, TEMP_PTR);
  ARITY_1 := ARITY_1 + 1;

  CHECK_IF_VARIABLE(TEMP_PTR, VARIABLES, VARIABLE_COUNT);

  GET(OP, CLAUSE);
  while not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, ")")
  loop
    GET(TOKEN, CLAUSE);
    if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, ",") then
      ADD_NEXT_PARAMETER(TOKEN, TEMP_PTR);
      -- Increase arity of this structure
      ARITY_1 := ARITY_1 + 1;
      CHECK_IF_VARIABLE(TEMP_PTR, VARIABLES, VARIABLE_COUNT);
    elsif SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, "(") then
      -- Another opening bracket therefore recurse to next level
      FORM_STRUCTURE(TEMP_PTR, TOKEN, CLAUSE, ARITY_2, VARIABLES, VARIABLE_COUNT);
      -- Deposit arity of the structure just completed
      TEMP_PTR.ARITY := ARITY_2;
      -- Could have added this detail to the token e.g
      -- DYNAMIC_STRING.PREPEND
      -- (NATURAL'IMAGE(ARITY_2), TEMP_PTR.NAME);
      ARITY_2 := 0;
    end if;

  end loop;

  GET(OP, CLAUSE);

end loop;

exception
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE at " &
      "FORM_STRUCTURE");

end FORM_STRUCTURE;

procedure PREFIX_OPERATION
  (OP_NODE : in KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
   OP : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
       DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
   LEFT_HAND_SIDE : out KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is

  LEFT_HAND_SIDE_PARAMETERS : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE :=
    OP_NODE.NEXT_PARAMETER;
  LEFT_HAND_SIDE_HEAD : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE :=
    new KB_NODE_RECORD
      (KIND => SUB_GOAL_NODE);

begin

  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.COPY(OP_NODE.NAME, LEFT_HAND_SIDE_HEAD.NAME);
  LEFT_HAND_SIDE_HEAD.ARITY := OP_NODE.ARITY;
  LEFT_HAND_SIDE_HEAD.INDEX := OP_NODE.INDEX;
  LEFT_HAND_SIDE_HEAD.NEXT_PARAMETER := LEFT_HAND_SIDE_PARAMETERS;
  OP_NODE.NEXT_PARAMETER := LEFT_HAND_SIDE_HEAD;
  OP_NODE.ARITY := 2;
  OP_NODE.INDEX := 0;
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.COPY(OP, OP_NODE.NAME);
  LEFT_HAND_SIDE := LEFT_HAND_SIDE_HEAD;

exception
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE at " &
      "PREFIX_OPERATION");

end PREFIX_OPERATION;

procedure ASSERT
  (IN_CLAUSE : in STANDARD.
     STRING;
procedure GET

(CLAUSE : in out INPUT_CLAUSE_RECORD;
IN_CLAUSE : in STANDARD.STRING) is

CHAR : CHARACTER;
COUNT : NATURAL := 1;

begin
-- The operation Clear_this clears the content of a
dynamic_string
procedure CLEAR_THIS

(CLAUSE : in out INPUT_CLAUSE_RECORD) is
begin
if not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_NULL(CLAUSE.SPACED_VALUE) then
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.CLEAR(CLAUSE.SPACED_VALUE);
end if;

CLAUSE.INDEX := 1;
end CLEAR_THIS;

procedure ADD

-- The operation ADD appends a character to the current clause
(CHAR : in CHARACTER;
CLAUSE : in out INPUT_CLAUSE_RECORD) is

begin

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.APPEND(CHAR, CLAUSE.SPACED_VALUE);

end ADD;

begin

CLEAR_THIS(CLAUSE);

while COUNT <= IN_CLAUSE'LENGTH loop

-- Add each character and delimit each word/operation
-- with spaces.

CHAR := IN_CLAUSE(COUNT);

case CHAR is

when 'a' .. 'z' |
              'A' .. 'Z' |
              '0' .. '9' |
              ' ' |
              '_' => ADD(CHAR, CLAUSE);

                                 => ADD(CHAR, CLAUSE);

when '(' | ')' | |
        ',' | ';' | ';' => ADD(' ', CLAUSE);

when ':' => ADD(' ', CLAUSE);

end if;

end loop;

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_ITEM => CHAR,
  TO_THE_STRING => CLAUSE.
SHORT_VALUE);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_ITEM => CHAR,
  TO_THE_STRING => CLAUSE.
SHORT_VALUE);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_ITEM => CHAR,
  TO_THE_STRING => CLAUSE.
SHORT_VALUE);

end annex_a;
COUNT := COUNT + 1;
CHAR := IN_CLAUSE(COUNT);
ADD(CHAR, CLAUSE);
ADD(' ', CLAUSE);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_ITEM => CHAR,
TO_THE_STRING => CLAUSE.
SHORT_VALUE);
end GET;

begin

-- Form head of current predicate
GET(CLAUSE, IN_CLAUSE);

GET(TOKEN, CLAUSE);

ARITY := 0;

FORM(CLAUSE_HEAD, TOKEN);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_STRING => CLAUSE.SHORT_VALUE,
TO_THE_STRING => CLAUSE_HEAD.CLAUSE);

TEMP_PTR := CLAUSE_HEAD;
if AT_BACK_OF then
  ADD_TO_BACK (CLAUSE__HEAD, KB);
else
  ADD_TO_FRONT (CLAUSE__HEAD, KB);
end if;

GET(OP, CLAUSE);

while not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, ".")
loop

  GET(TOKEN, CLAUSE);

  if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, ":-")) then

    -- A rule therefore reset pointer to head of clause so
    -- that subgoals can be added

    TEMP_PTR := CLAUSE_HEAD;
    ADD_FIRST_GOAL(TOKEN, TEMP_PTR);

    ROOT_PTR := TEMP_PTR;
    ARITY := 0;

    CHECK_IF_VARIABLE(TEMP_PTR, VARIABLES, VARIABLE_COUNT);

  elsif SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, ",")) then

    ADD_GOAL(TOKEN, TEMP_PTR);

    CHECK_IF_VARIABLE(TEMP_PTR, VARIABLES, VARIABLE_COUNT);

  else

    -- Other

  end if;

end while;

end;
elsif SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, ";") then

  ADD_OR(TOKEN, ROOT_PTR);
  TEMP_PTR := ROOT_PTR;

  CHECK_IF_VARIABLE( TEMP_PTR, VARIABLES, VARIABLE_COUNT);

elsif SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, "(") then

  FORM_STRUCTURE( TEMP_PTR,
    TOKEN,
    CLAUSE,
    ARITY,
    VARIABLES,
    VARIABLE_COUNT);

  -- Set arity of this predicate
  -- then reset ready for next time around if required

  TEMP_PTR.ARITY := ARITY;
  ARITY := 0;

  -- Could have added this detail to the token e.g
  -- DYNAMIC_STRING.PREPEND
  -- (NATURAL'IMAGE(ARITY), TEMP_PTR.NAME);

else

  raise SYNTAX_ERROR;
end if;

GET(OP, CLAUSE);

-- Is this an infix operation?

if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, "\=") or else
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, "is") or else
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, "<") then

declare

  PARAMETER_PTR : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

begin

  PREFIX_OPERATION(TEMP_PTR,
    OP,
    PARAMETER_PTR);

  GET(TOKEN, CLAUSE);

  ADD_GOAL(TOKEN, PARAMETER_PTR);
  CHECK_IF_VARIABLE
  (PARAMETER_PTR,
ANNEX A  Abstract Knowledge Types - Logic Knowledge Base

VARIABLES, VARIABLE_COUNT;
GET(OP, CLAUSE);

if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, "(") then
  GET(TOKEN, CLAUSE);

  FORM_STRUCTURE(PARAMETER_PTR,
    TOKEN,
    CLAUSE,
    ARITY,
    VARIABLES,
    VARIABLE_COUNT);
  PARAMETER_PTR.ARITY := ARITY;
  ARITY := 0;
  GET(OP, CLAUSE);

  end if;
end if;
end loop;

-- Transfer variables to clause variable template in clause
-- head

if VARIABLE_COUNT /= 0 then
  -- Set discriminant to correct size

  CLAUSE_HEAD.INSTANCE_TEMPLATE :=
    (SIZE => VARIABLE_COUNT,
     VARIABLES => (1 .. VARIABLE_COUNT
       => (NEWSTRING,
         null,
         null)),
     VARIABLE_COUNT => VARIABLE_COUNT,
     LEVEL => 0);

  -- transfer the variable details
  for COUNT in 1 .. VARIABLE_COUNT
     loop
    CLAUSE_HEAD.INSTANCE_TEMPLATE.VARIABLES(COUNT).TOKEN :=
      VARIABLES_QUEUE.FRONT_OF(VARIABLES);
    VARIABLES_QUEUE.DELETE_FRONT_OF(VARIABLES);
  end loop;

  CLAUSE_HEAD.INSTANCE_TEMPLATE.VARIABLE_COUNT := VARIABLE_COUNT;
end if;

exception
  when SYNTAX_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("SYNTAX_ERROR in LOGIC_KS_PACKAGE at" &
      "ASSERT");

end ASSERT;
procedure RETRACT
-------------------------------------------
(CLAUSE : in STANDARD.STRING;
KB : in out KB RECORD) is

CLAUSE_PTR : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
PREVIOUS_PTR : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

CLAUSE_NOT_FOUND : exception;

procedure DISPOSE_OF
-------------------------------------------
(CLAUSE_PTR : in out KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is
begin
  if CLAUSE_PTR = null then
    return;
  else
    DISPOSE_OF(CLAUSE_PTR.NEXT_GOAL);
    if CLAUSE_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null then
      DISPOSE_OF(CLAUSE_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER);
    end if;
    DISPOSE(CLAUSE_PTR);
  end if;
end DISPOSE_OF;

begin
  if KB.FIRST = null then
    raise CLAUSE_NOT_FOUND;
  else
    CLAUSE_PTR := KB.FIRST;
    loop
      if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        IS_EQUAL
        (LEFT => CLAUSE,
         RIGHT => CLAUSE_PTR.CLAUSE) then
        exit;
      else
        PREVIOUS_PTR := CLAUSE_PTR;
        CLAUSE_PTR := CLAUSE_PTR.NEXT_CLAUSE;
        exit when CLAUSE_PTR = null;
      end if;
    end loop;
  end if;

  if CLAUSE_PTR = null then
    raise CLAUSE_NOT_FOUND;
  elsif KB.FIRST = KB.LAST then -- Only one clause
    DISPOSE_OF(KB.FIRST);
    KB.LAST := null;
  end if;
  if KB.LAST = null then
    raise CLAUSE_NOT_FOUND;
  else
    loop
      if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        IS_EQUAL
        (LEFT => CLAUSE,
         RIGHT => CLAUSE_PTR.CLAUSE) then
        exit;
      else
        PREVIOUS_PTR := CLAUSE_PTR;
        CLAUSE_PTR := CLAUSE_PTR.NEXT_CLAUSE;
        exit when CLAUSE_PTR = null;
      end if;
    end loop;
  end if;
end if;

Annex A Abstract Knowledge Types - Logic Knowledge Base

elsif KB.FIRST = CLAUSE_PTR then -- First clause
  KB.FIRST := CLAUSE_PTR.NEXT_CLAUSE;
  DISPOSE_OF (CLAUSE_PTR);
elsif KB.LAST = CLAUSE_PTR then -- Last clause
  KB.LAST := PREVIOUS_PTR;
  DISPOSE_OF (CLAUSE_PTR);
else -- A middle clause
  PREVIOUS_PTR.NEXT_CLAUSE := CLAUSE_PTR.NEXT_CLAUSE;
  DISPOSE_OF (CLAUSE_PTR);
end if;

exception
  when CLAUSE_NOT_FOUND =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE ("Exception CLAUSE_NOT_FOUND raised in" &
    "LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE" &
    " at RETRACT");
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE ("Exception OTHERS raised in LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE" &
    " at RETRACT");
end RETRACT;

-- Build constructs the knowledge-base one clause at a time
--
-- Kb. The completed knowledge-base
-- File_name. Name of external source file containing Prolog
-- source
--
-- Kb_file. Internal file name
-- Clause. Current clause
-- Token. Current atom/variable
-- Op. Current operator
-- New_string. A dummy dynamic string used in forming the
-- variables template
-- Variables. A list of the variables in the current clause
-- Root_ptr. Indicates the position at which 'or' subgoals
-- would be
-- attached to the current clause
-- Temp_ptr. Tracks the current position within the current
-- clause
-- Clause_head. Indicates the head of the current clause
-- Arity. The arity of current predicate in the current
-- clause
-- Variable_count. The number of variables in the current clause

procedure BUILD
  (KB : in out KB_RECORD;
   FILE_NAME : in STANDARD.STRING) is

  KB_FILE : TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE;
  CLAUSE : INPUT_CLAUSE_RECORD;
  TOKEN : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
  OP : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
begin

TEXT_IO.OPEN(KB_FILE,
    TEXT_IO.IN_FILE,
    FILE_NAME);

  -- For each clause in the kb

while not TEXT_IO.END_OF_FILE(KB_FILE)
loop

  -- Form head of current predicate

GET(CLAUSE, KB_FILE);
GET(TOKEN, CLAUSE);
ARITY := 0;
FORM(CLAUSE__HEAD, TOKEN);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_STRING => CLAUSE.SHORT_VALUE,
TO_THE_STRING  => CLAUSE_HEAD.CLAUSE);

TEMP_PTR := CLAUSE_HEAD;
ADD_TO_BACK(CLAUSE_HEAD, KB);
GET(OP, CLAUSE);

  -- For each token in the clause

while not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
IS_EQUAL(OP, ".")
loop

  GET(TOKEN, CLAUSE);

if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, ":-") then

  -- A rule therefore reset pointer to head of clause
  -- so that subgoals
  -- can be added

TEMP_PTR := CLAUSE_HEAD;
ADD_FIRST_GOAL(TOKEN, TEMP_PTR);
ROOT_PTR := TEMP_PTR;
ARITY := 0;
CHECK_IF_VARIABLE(TEMP_PTR, VARIABLES, VARIABLE_COUNT);

elsif SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, ",") then
ADD_GOAL(TOKEN, TEMP_PTR);
CHECK_IF_VARIABLE(TEMP_PTR, VARIABLES, VARIABLE_COUNT);

elsif SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, ";") then
ADD_OR(TOKEN, ROOT_PTR);
TEMP_PTR := ROOT_PTR;
CHECK_IF_VARIABLE(TEMP_PTR, VARIABLES, VARIABLE_COUNT);

elsif SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, "(") then
FORM_STRUCTURE(TEMP_PTR,
    TOKEN,
    CLAUSE,
    ARITY,
    VARIABLES,
    VARIABLE_COUNT);

-- Set arity of this predicate
-- then reset ready for next time around if required
-TEMP_PTR.ARITY := ARITY;
ARITY := 0;

-- Could have added this detail to the token e.g
-- DYNAMIC_STRING.PREPEND
-- (NATURAL'IMAGE(ARITY), TEMP_PTR.NAME);
else
    raise SYNTAX_ERROR;
end if;

GET(OP, CLAUSE);

-- Is this an infix operation?
if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, "\=") or else
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, "is") or else
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP, "<") then
declare
PARAMETER_PTR : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

begin

PREFIX_OPERATION(TEMP_PTR, OP, PARAMETER_PTR);

GET(TOKEN, CLAUSE);
ADD_GOAL(TOKEN, PARAMETER_PTR);
CHECK_IF_VARIABLE (PARAMETER_PTR, VARIABLES, VARIABLE_COUNT);
GET(OP, CLAUSE);
if SYSTEM_TYPES__PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC__STRING. IS_EQUAL (OP, ")") then
   GET(TOKEN, CLAUSE);
   FORM_STRUCTURE (PARAMETER_PTR, TOKEN, CLAUSE, ARITY, VARIABLES, VARIABLE_COUNT);
   PARAMETER_PTR. ARITY := ARITY;
   ARITY := 0;
   GET(OP, CLAUSE);
end if;
end if;
end loop;

— Transfer variables to clause variable template in clause head

if VARIABLE_COUNT /= 0 then

— Set discriminant to correct size

CLAUSE_HEAD. INSTANCE TEMPLATE :=
 (SIZE => VARIABLE_COUNT,
 VARIABLES => (1 .. VARIABLE_COUNT => ( NEW STRING, null, null)),

VARIABLE_COUNT => VARIABLE_COUNT, LEVEL => 0);

— Transfer the variable details

for COUNT in 1 .. VARIABLE_COUNT loop
   CLAUSE_HEAD. INSTANCE TEMPLATE. VARIABLES (COUNT). TOKEN :=
   VARIABLES_QUEUE.FRON TO_OF (VARIABLES);
   VARIABLES_QUEUE.DELETE_FRONT_OF (VARIABLES);
end loop;

CLAUSE_HEAD. INSTANCE TEMPLATE. VARIABLE_COUNT :=
VARIABLE_COUNT;
end if;
-- Clear the variable list details ready for next clause

VARIABLES_QUEUE.CLEAR(VARIABLES);
VARIABLE_COUNT := 0;

end loop;

TEXT_IO.CLOSE(KB_FILE);

exception
when SYNTAX_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("SYNTAX_ERROR raised in LOGIC_KS_PACKAGE.BUILD");
when OTHERS =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE at " &
  "BUILD");

end BUILD;

procedure TEST is

-- Test the package
-- KB.TXT and QUERY.TXT files needed

package INTEGER_TEXT_IO is new TEXT_IO.INTEGER_IO(INTEGER);
use INTEGER_TEXT_IO;

KB : KB_RECORD;
QUERY : KB_RECORD;
CLAUSE : KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

begin

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Building Knowledge-Base");
BUILD(KB, "testkb.txt");
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Finished");
CLAUSE := KB.FIRST;

while CLAUSE /= null loop
  PRINT_CLAUSE(CLAUSE);
  TEXT_IO.PUT(' .');
  TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;
  INTEGER_TEXT_IO.PUT
  (CLAUSE.INSTANCE_TEMPLATE.VARIABLE_COUNT, 2);
  TEXT_IO.PUT(" Variables: ");

  if CLAUSE.INSTANCE_TEMPLATE.VARIABLE_COUNT /= 0 then
    for COUNT in 1 .. CLAUSE.INSTANCE_TEMPLATE.VARIABLE_COUNT loop
      SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.PUT
    end loop;
  end if;

end loop;
end TEST;

end LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE;
Logic Inference Engine

---
-- Unit : LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE specification
-- Author : A Harrison Software Engineering Group,
-- Cranfield University, RMCS Shrivenham
-- Date : 24 July 1991
-- Function : This package provides the operations to inference over
-- the knowledge-base produced by Logic_kb_package.
--

with LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE,
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE;

package LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE is

package LOGIC_KB renames LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE;
use LOGIC_KB; -- Needed to make KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE null value
-- visible!!

task SOLVE is
  entry START(THIS_QUERY : in LOGIC_KB.KB__RECORD;
              THIS_KB : in LOGIC_KB.KB_RECORD);
end SOLVE;

task CONTROL is
  entry PUT_RESULT(
         IN_LIST : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
                    LIST_TYPE);
  entry GET_RESULT(
         OUT_LIST : out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
                    LIST_TYPE);
  entry ANY_MORE(MORE : out BOOLEAN);
  entry GET_MORE;
  entry NO_MORE;
end CONTROL;

procedure TEST;

end LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE;
package body LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE is

-- Package globals
-- Kb. The Knowledge-base
-- Query_variables. A pointer to the query variables
QUERY_VARIABLES : LOGIC_KB.INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;

-- Instance. A pointer to the instance variables of the matched clause
-- Structure. A pointer to the matched knowledge-base structure
package INTEGER_TEXT_IO is new TEXT_IO.INTEGER_IO(INTEGER);

type MATCHED_RECORD is
  record
    INSTANCE : LOGIC_KB.INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;
    STRUCTURE : LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
  end record;

-- Instance. A pointer to the instance variables of the goal
-- Structure. A pointer to the goal knowledge-base structure

type GOAL_RECORD is
  record
    INSTANCE : LOGIC_KB.INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;
    STRUCTURE : LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
  end record;

-- Instance_record encapsulates a goal and its match

type INSTANCE_RECORD is
  record
    MATCH : MATCHED_RECORD;
    GOAL : GOAL_RECORD;
  end record;

type INSTANCE_RECORD_PTR is access INSTANCE_RECORD;

-- Bind record is used to record bindings during the unification process.
-- Each binding is placed on a queue. Should the unification fail or backtrack occur then the queue is used to unbind the appropriate bindings

type BIND_RECORD is
record
    INDEX : POSITIVE;
    INSTANCE : LOGIC_KB.INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;
end record;

type BIND_RECORD_PTR is access BIND_RECORD;

-- Dummy parameters for bind_package instantiation

function IS_EQUAL
begin
    return TRUE;
end IS_EQUAL;

function COPY
begin
    return FROM;
end COPY;

package BIND_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE
    (BIND_RECORD_PTR,
    IS_EQUAL);

-- Goals provide the operations for manipulating Goals_to_solve
-- Dummy parameters for goals instantiation

function IS_EQUAL
begin
    return TRUE;
end IS_EQUAL;

function COPY
package GOALS is new GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE
(INSTANCE_RECORD_PTR,
IS_EQUAL);
use GOALS;

procedure PUT
(CURRENT_INSTANCE : in INSTANCE_RECORD_PTR) is
begin
TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;
TEXT_IO.PUT("Goal ");
LOGIC_KB.
PRINT_PREDICATE
(PRED => CURRENT_INSTANCE.
GOAL.
STRUCTURE);
TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;
TEXT_IO.PUT("Match ");
LOGIC_KB.
PRINT_PREDICATE
(PRED => CURRENT_INSTANCE.
MATCH.
STRUCTURE);
TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE(2);
end PUT;

procedure DISPLAY_VARIABLES
(INSTANCE_VARIABLES : in LOGIC_KB.
INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR) is
begin
if (INSTANCE_VARIABLES /= null) then
        for COUNT in 1 .. INSTANCE_VARIABLES.
            VARIABLE_COUNT
        loop
            SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING.
            PUT
            (THE_STRING => INSTANCE_VARIABLES.
                VARIABLES(COUNT).
                TOKEN);
            TEXT_IO.PUT(" = ");
            if INSTANCE_VARIABLES.
                VARIABLES(COUNT).
                BOUND_STRUCTURE /= null then
                SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                DYNAMIC_STRING.
                PUT
                (INSTANCE_VARIABLES.
                    VARIABLES(COUNT).
                    BOUND_STRUCTURE.
                    NAME);
            else
                TEXT_IO.PUT("null");
            end if;
        end loop;
    end if;
exception
    when OTHERS =>
        TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
        ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE at " &
            "DISPLAY_VARIABLES");
end DISPLAY_VARIABLES;

-- Is_a_variable checks whether an item is a variable
function Is_a_variable
    (NODE_PTR : in LOGIC_kb.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
    ITEM : CHARACTER := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.ITEM_OF(NODE_PTR.NAME, 1);
begin

  return (ITEM in 'A' .. 'Z') or (ITEM = '_');

end IS_A_VARIABLE;

-- Find follows the binding pointers in order to establish the
-- bound structure and its variables

procedure FIND

  (INSTANTIATED_STRUCTURE_PTR : out LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
   INSTANTIATED_VARIABLES_PTR : out LOGIC_KB.INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;
   STRUCTURE_PTR : in LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
   VARIABLES_PTR : in LOGIC_KB.INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR)

is

  TEMP_STRUCTURE_PTR : LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
  TEMP_VARIABLES_PTR : LOGIC_KB.INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;
  INDEX : NATURAL;

begin

  if VARIABLES_PTR = null then

    -- Instantiated structure has no variables

    INSTANTIATED_STRUCTURE_PTR := STRUCTURE_PTR;
    INSTANTIATED_VARIABLES_PTR := null;

  else

    -- Instantiated structure has variables

    INDEX := STRUCTURE_PTR.INDEX;
    TEMP_STRUCTURE_PTR := VARIABLES_PTR.VARIABLES(INDEX).BOUND_STRUCTURE;
    TEMP_VARIABLES_PTR := VARIABLES_PTR.VARIABLES(INDEX).BOUND_VALUE;

    while (IS_A_VARIABLE(TEMP_STRUCTURE_PTR)) and then
          (TEMP_VARIABLES_PTR.VARIABLES(TEMP_STRUCTURE_PTR.INDEX).BOUND_STRUCTURE /= null)
    loop

      INDEX := TEMP_STRUCTURE_PTR.INDEX;
      TEMP_STRUCTURE_PTR := TEMP_VARIABLES_PTR.VARIABLES(INDEX).BOUND_STRUCTURE;

  end if;

end FIND;
if TEMP_VARIABLES_PTR.
  VARIABLES(INDEX).BOUND_VALUE /= null then
  -- Has clause has variables
  TEMP_VARIABLES_PTR :=
  TEMP_VARIABLES_PTR.VARIABLES(INDEX).BOUND_VALUE;
end if;
end loop;

INSTANTIATED_STRUCTURE_PTR := TEMP_STRUCTURE_PTR;
INSTANTIATED_VARIABLES_PTR := TEMP_VARIABLES_PTR;
end if;

exception
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC__INFERENCE_PACKAGE at " &
    "FIND");
end FIND;

-- Display_solution finds the bindings for each query variable and
-- displays them

procedure DISPLAY_SOLUTION
  (QUERY_VARIABLES_PTR : in LOGIC_KB.
  INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR) is

  INSTANTIATED_STRUCTURE_PTR : LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
  INSTANTIATED_VARIABLES_PTR : LOGIC_KB.
  INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;

  VALUE_LIST : SYSTEM__TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
  LIST_TYPE;

begin
  if QUERY_VARIABLES_PTR /= null then
    for COUNT in 1 .. QUERY_VARIABLES_PTR.VARIABLE_COUNT
    loop
      SYSTEM__TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
      PUT_ON_BACK_OF
      (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
      THIS_ITEM => SYSTEM__TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
    (FROM_THE_STRING => QUERY_VARIABLES_PTR.
    VARIABLES(COUNT).TOKEN));

    FIND(INSTANTIATED_STRUCTURE_PTR,
    INSTANTIATED_VARIABLES_PTR,
    QUERY_VARIABLES.VARIABLES(COUNT).BOUND_STRUCTURE,
    QUERY_VARIABLES.VARIABLES(COUNT).BOUND_VALUE);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF
    (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
    THIS_ITEM => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    COPY
        (FROM_THE_STRING =>
        INSTANTIATED_STRUCTURE_PTR.NAME));

    end loop;

else

    declare

        YES :  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING.
                STRING;

    begin

        SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING.
            COPY
                (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "Yes",
                TO_THE_STRING => YES);

        SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
            PUT_ON_BACK_OF
                (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
                THIS_ITEM => YES);

    end;

end if;

CONTROL.
PUT_RESULT
    (IN_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

exception

    when OTHERS =>
        TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
            ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE at " &
            "DISPLAY_SOLUTION");

end DISPLAY_SOLUTION;


-- Is_a_rule checks whether the matched structure is a rule.

function IS_A_RULE
-- Is a rule checks whether the matched structure is a rule.
begin
  return (NODE_PTR.NEXT_GOAL /= null);
end IS_A_RULE;

-- Bind_elements binds the goal and matched elements.
-- Bindings are recorded on the Bind_queue

procedure BIND_ELEMENTS
-- Bind_elements binds the goal and matched elements.
-- Bindings are recorded on the Bind_queue
begin
  if (not IS_A_VARIABLE(GOAL_PTR)) and then
      (not IS_A_VARIABLE(MATCH_PTR)) then
    -- Both constants
    if (not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL
        (GOAL_PTR.NAME, MATCH_PTR.NAME)) then
      UNIFIED := FALSE;
    end if;
  elsif (not IS_A_VARIABLE(GOAL_PTR)) and then
      (IS_A_VARIABLE(MATCH_PTR)) then
    -- Goal is a constant and the match is a variable
    -- Bind match to goal
    MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR.
  end if;
VARIABLES(MATCH_PTR.INDEX).BOUND_STRUCTURE := GOAL_PTR;
MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR.
VARIABLES(MATCH_PTR.INDEX).BOUND_VALUE := GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR;

-- Record binding

BOUND_ELEMENT_PTR := new BIND_RECORD;
BOUND_ELEMENT_PTR.INSTANCE := MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR;
BOUND_ELEMENT_PTR.INDEX := MATCH_PTR.INDEX;
BIND_PACKAGE.PUT_ON_BACK_OF(BIND_QUEUE, BOUND_ELEMENT_PTR);

else

-- Goal is a variable and the match is either a variable or a
-- constant

if (GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR = MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR) and then
  (GOAL_PTR.INDEX = MATCH_PTR.INDEX) then
null;
-- Do not bind a variable to itself otherwise an infinite
-- loop
-- is created when Find tries to locate the binding
else

-- Both are variables. Bind goal to match

GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR.
VARIABLES(GOAL_PTR.INDEX).BOUND_STRUCTURE := MATCH_PTR;
GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR.
VARIABLES(GOAL_PTR.INDEX).
BOUND_VALUE := MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR;

-- Record binding

BOUND_ELEMENT_PTR := new BIND_RECORD;
BOUND_ELEMENT_PTR.INSTANCE := GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR;
BOUND_ELEMENT_PTR.INDEX := GOAL_PTR.INDEX;
BIND_PACKAGE.PUT_ON_BACK_OF(BIND_QUEUE, BOUND_ELEMENT_PTR);

end if;
end if;

exception
when OTHERS =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE at " &
    "BIND_ELEMENTS");

end BIND_ELEMENTS;
procedure UNBIND
(BIND_QUEUE : in out BIND_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE) is

BOUND_ELEMENT_PTR : BIND_RECORD_PTR;

begin

while not BIND_PACKAGE.IS_EMPTY(BIND_QUEUE) loop

-- Get binding

BIND_PACKAGE.GET_FROM_FRONT_OF(BIND_QUEUE, BOUND_ELEMENT_PTR);

-- Unbind

BOUND_ELEMENT_PTR.INSTANCE.VARIABLES(BOUND_ELEMENT_PTR.INDEX)
  .BOUND_STRUCTURE := null;

BOUND_ELEMENT_PTR.INSTANCE.VARIABLES(BOUND_ELEMENT_PTR.INDEX)
  .BOUND_VALUE := null;

end loop;

exception

when OTHERS =>

  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE at " &
  "UNBIND");

end UNBIND;

--

function IS_BOUND

(GOAL_PTR : in LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR : in LOGIC_KB.
  INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR)
return BOOLEAN is

begin

  return (GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR.
    VARIABLES
    (GOAL_PTR.INDEX).BOUND_STRUCTURE /= null);

end IS_BOUND;

Annex A Abstract Knowledge Types - Logic Inference Engine

---

---

-- Unify_parameters is a recursive subprogram which attempts to
-- unify each of the parameters of the current goal and matched
-- structures

---

procedure UNIFY_PARAMETERS

(GOAL_PTR : in LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR : in LOGIC_KB.
MATCH_PTR : in LOGIC_KB.
MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR : in LOGIC_KB.
BIND_QUEUE : in out BIND_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
UNIFIED : in out BOOLEAN) is

begin

-- Move current goal_ptr and current_match_ptr along current
-- goal and matched clauses

while (CURRENT_GOAL_PTR /= null) and (CURRENT_MATCH_PTR /= null) loop

GOAL_IS_VAR := IS_A_VARIABLE(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR);
MATCH_IS_VAR := IS_A_VARIABLE(CURRENT_MATCH_PTR);

if (not GOAL_IS_VAR) and then (not MATCH_IS_VAR) then

-- Both are constants

BIND_ELEMENTS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
BIND_QUEUE,
UNIFIED);

end if;

end loop;

end UNIFY_PARAMETERS;
--- Check for parameters at this point in the clause

if (CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) and then
    (CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) then

    UNIFY_PARAMETERS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
        GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
        CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
        MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
        BIND_QUEUE,
        UNIFIED);

end if;

elsif (not GOAL_IS_VAR) and then (MATCH_IS_VAR) then

    -- Goal is a constant and match is a variable

    if IS_BOUND(CURRENT_MATCH_PTR, MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR) then

        -- Find match instantiation

        FIND(TEMP_MATCH_PTR,
            TEMP_MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
            CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
            MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR);

        BIND_ELEMENTS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
            GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
            TEMP_MATCH_PTR,
            TEMP_MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
            BIND_QUEUE,
            UNIFIED);

        -- Check for parameters at this point in the clause

        if (CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) and then
            (TEMP_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) then

            UNIFY_PARAMETERS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
                TEMP_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                TEMP_MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
                BIND_QUEUE,
                UNIFIED);

        end if;
    else

        -- Match variable not instantiated

        BIND_ELEMENTS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
            GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
            CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
            MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
            BIND_QUEUE,
            UNIFIED);

        -- Check for parameters at this point in the clause

    end if;

else

    -- Match variable not instantiated

    BIND_ELEMENTS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
        GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
        CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
        MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
        BIND_QUEUE,
        UNIFIED);

    -- Check for parameters at this point in the clause

end if;
if (CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) and then (CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) then

UNIFY_PARAMETERS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                 GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
                 CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                 MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
                 BIND_QUEUE,
                 UNIFIED);

end if;

end if;

elsif (GOAL_IS_VAR) and then (not MATCH_IS_VAR) then

-- Goal is a variable and match is a constant
if IS_BOUND(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR, GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR) then

-- Then find goal variable instantiation
FIND(TEMP_GOAL_PTR,
     TEMP_GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
     CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
     GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR);

BIND_ELEMENTS(TEMP_GOAL_PTR,
              TEMP_GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
              CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
              MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
              BIND_QUEUE,
              UNIFIED);

-- Check for parameters at this point in the clause
if (TEMP_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) and then (CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) then

UNIFY_PARAMETERS(TEMP_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                 TEMP_GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
                 CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                 MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
                 BIND_QUEUE,
                 UNIFIED);

end if;

else

-- Goal variable not bound
BIND_ELEMENTS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
              GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
              CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
              MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
              BIND_QUEUE,
              UNIFIED);
-- Check for parameters at this point in the clause

if (CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) and then
    (CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) then

    UNIFY_PARAMETERS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
    GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
    CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
    MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
    BIND_QUEUE,
    UNIFIED);

end if;
end if;
else

-- Both are variables

GOAL_IS_BOUND := IS_BOUND
    (CURRENT_GOAL_PTR, GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR);
MATCH_IS_BOUND := IS_BOUND
    (CURRENT_MATCH_PTR, MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR);

if (not GOAL_IS_BOUND) and then (not MATCH_IS_BOUND) then

    -- Neither are bound. Bind goal to match

    BIND_ELEMENTS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
    GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
    CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
    MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
    BIND_QUEUE,
    UNIFIED);

    -- Check for parameters at this point in the clause

    if CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null then

        UNIFY_PARAMETERS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
        GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
        CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
        MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
        BIND_QUEUE,
        UNIFIED);

    end if;

elsif (not GOAL_IS_BOUND) and then (MATCH_IS_BOUND) then

    -- Bind goal to match

    FIND(TEMP_MATCH_PTR,
    TEMP_MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
    CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
    MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR);

    BIND_ELEMENTS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
TEMP_MATCH_PTR,
TEMP_MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
BIND_QUEUE,
UNIFIED);

-- Check for parameters at this point in the clause
if (CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) and then
   (TEMP_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) then

   UNIFY_PARAMETERS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                    GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
                    TEMP_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                    TEMP_MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
                    BIND_QUEUE,
                    UNIFIED);

   end if;

elsif (GOAL_IS_BOUND) and then (not MATCH_IS_BOUND) then

   -- Bind match to goal

   FIND(TEMP_GOAL_PTR,
        TEMP_GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
        CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
        GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR);

   BIND_ELEMENTS(TEMP_GOAL_PTR,
                 TEMP_GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
                 CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
                 MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
                 BIND_QUEUE,
                 UNIFIED);

   -- Check for parameters at this point in the query

   if (TEMP_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) and then
      (CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) then

      UNIFY_PARAMETERS(TEMP_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                        TEMP_GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
                        CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                        MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
                        BIND_QUEUE,
                        UNIFIED);

   end if;

elsif (GOAL_IS_BOUND) and then (MATCH_IS_BOUND) then

   -- Find instantiations and check for a match

   FIND(TEMP_GOAL_PTR,
        TEMP_GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
        CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
        GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR);
FIND(TEMP.MATCH_PTR,
    TEMP.MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
    CURRENT.MATCH_PTR,
    MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR);

BIND_ELEMENTS(TEMP.GOAL_PTR,
    TEMP.GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
    TEMP.MATCH_PTR,
    TEMP.MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
    BIND_QUEUE,
    UNIFIED);

-- Check for parameters at this point
if (TEMP.GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) and then
    (TEMP.MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) then
    UNIFY_PARAMETERS(TEMP.GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
        TEMP.GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
        TEMP.MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
        TEMP.MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
        BIND_QUEUE,
        UNIFIED);

    end if;
end if;
end if;

exit when not UNIFIED;

-- Move along the clause to the next element
CURRENT.GOAL_PTR := CURRENT.GOAL_PTR.NEXT_GOAL;
CURRENT.MATCH_PTR := CURRENT.MATCH_PTR.NEXT_GOAL;

end loop;

exception
    when OTHERS =>
        TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
            ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE at " &
            "UNIFY_PARAMETERS");
end UNIFY_PARAMETERS;

---------------------------------------------

-- Unify_operands attempts to unify the operands of a built-in
-- operation
---------------------------------------------

procedure UNIFY_OPERANDS
---------------------------------------------

(GOAL_PTR : in LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR : in LOGIC_KB.
INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;
MATCH_PTR : in LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR : in LOGIC_KB.
INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;
BIND_QUEUE : in out BIND_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
UNIFIED : in out BOOLEAN) is

CURRENT_GOAL_PTR : LOGIC_KB.
KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE := GOAL_PTR;
CURRENT_MATCH_PTR : LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE :=
MATCH_PTR;
TEMP_GOAL_PTR : LOGIC_KB.
KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE := GOAL_PTR;
TEMP_GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR : LOGIC_KB.
INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR :=
GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR;
TEMP_MATCH_PTR : LOGIC_KB.
KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE := MATCH_PTR;
TEMP_MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR : LOGIC_KB.
INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR :=
MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR;

GOAL_IS_VAR : BOOLEAN;
MATCH_IS_VAR : BOOLEAN;
GOAL_IS_BOUND : BOOLEAN;
MATCH_IS_BOUND : BOOLEAN;

begin

GOAL_IS_VAR := IS_A_VARIABLE(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR);
MATCH_IS_VAR := IS_A_VARIABLE(CURRENT_MATCH_PTR);

if (not GOAL_IS_VAR) and then (not MATCH_IS_VAR) then
    -- Both are constants
    BIND_ELEMENTS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
    GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
    CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
    MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
    BIND_QUEUE,
    UNIFIED);

    -- Check for parameters at this point in the clause
    if (CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) and then
        (CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) then
        UNIFY_PARAMETERS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
        GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
        CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
        MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
        BIND_QUEUE,
        UNIFIED);

    end if;

elsif (not GOAL_IS_VAR) and then (MATCH_IS_VAR) then
    -- Goal is a constant and match is a variable
    if IS_BOUND(CURRENT_MATCH_PTR, MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR) then
        ...
    end if;

else if (MATCH_IS_VAR) and then (not GOAL_IS_VAR) then
    ...
end if;

end if;
Annex A Abstract Knowledge Types - Logic Inference Engine

-- Find match instantiation

FIND(TEMP_MATCH_PTR,
    TEMP_MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
    CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
    MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR);

BIND_ELEMENTS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
    GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
    TEMP_MATCH_PTR,
    TEMP_MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
    BIND_QUEUE,
    UNIFIED);

-- Check for parameters at this point in the clause

if (CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) and then (TEMP_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) then

    UNIFY_PARAMETERS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
        GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
        TEMP_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
        TEMP_MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
        BIND_QUEUE,
        UNIFIED);

end if;

else

-- Match variable not instantiated

BIND_ELEMENTS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
    GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
    CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
    MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
    BIND_QUEUE,
    UNIFIED);

-- Check for parameters at this point in the clause

if (CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) and then (CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) then

    UNIFY_PARAMETERS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
        GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
        CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
        MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
        BIND_QUEUE,
        UNIFIED);

end if;

end if;

elsif GOAL_IS_VAR and then (not MATCH_IS_VAR) then

-- Goal is a variable and match is a constant
if IS_BOUND(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR, GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR) then

-- Then find goal variable instantiation

FIND(TEMP_GOAL_PTR,
    TEMP_GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
    CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
    GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR);

BIND_ELEMENTS(TEMP_GOAL_PTR,
    TEMP_GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
    CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
    MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
    BIND_QUEUE,
    UNIFIED);

-- Check for parameters at this point in the clause

if (TEMP_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) and then
    (CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) then

    UNIFY_PARAMETERS(TEMP_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
        TEMP_GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
        CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
        MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
        BIND_QUEUE,
        UNIFIED);

end if;

else

-- Goal variable not bound

BIND_ELEMENTS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
    GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
    CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
    MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
    BIND_QUEUE,
    UNIFIED);

-- Check for parameters at this point in the clause

if (CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) and then
    (CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) then

    UNIFY_PARAMETERS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
        GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
        CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
        MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
        BIND_QUEUE,
        UNIFIED);

end if;

end if;

else

-- Both are variables
GOAL_IS_BOUND := IS_BOUND
  (CURRENT_GOAL_PTR, GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR);
MATCH_IS_BOUND := IS_BOUND
  (CURRENT_MATCH_PTR, MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR);

if (not GOAL_IS_BOUND) and then (not MATCH_IS_BOUND) then
  — Neither are bound. Bind goal to match
  BIND_ELEMENTS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
               GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
               CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
               MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
               BIND_QUEUE,
               UNIFIED);

  — Check for parameters at this point in the clause
  if CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null then
    UNIFY_PARAMETERS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                      GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
                      CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                      MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
                      BIND_QUEUE,
                      UNIFIED);
  end if;

elsif (not GOAL_IS_BOUND) and then (MATCH_IS_BOUND) then
  — Bind goal to match
  FIND(TEMP_MATCH_PTR,
       TEMP_MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
       CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
       MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR);
  BIND_ELEMENTS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
                GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
                TEMP_MATCH_PTR,
                TEMP_MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
                BIND_QUEUE,
                UNIFIED);

  — Check for parameters at this point in the clause
  if (CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) and then
     (TEMP_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) then
    UNIFY_PARAMETERS(CURRENT_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                     GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
                     TEMP_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                     TEMP_MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
                     BIND_QUEUE,
                     UNIFIED);
  end if;
elsif (GOAL_IS_BOUND) and then (not MATCH_IS_BOUND) then
    -- Bind match to goal
    FIND(TMP_GOAL_PTR,
         TEMP_GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
         CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
         GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR);
    BIND_ELEMENTS(TMP_GOAL_PTR,
                   TEMP_GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
                   CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
                   MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
                   BIND_QUEUE,
                   UNIFIED);

    -- Check for parameters at this point in the query
    if (TEMP_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) and then
        (CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) then
        UNIFY_PARAMETERS(TEMP_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                          TEMP_GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
                          CURRENT_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                          MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
                          BIND_QUEUE,
                          UNIFIED);
    end if;
elsif (GOAL_IS_BOUND) and then (MATCH_IS_BOUND) then
    -- Find instantiations and check for a match
    FIND(TMP_GOAL_PTR,
         TEMP_GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
         CURRENT_GOAL_PTR,
         GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR);
    FIND(TMP_MATCH_PTR,
         TEMP_MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
         CURRENT_MATCH_PTR,
         MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR);
    BIND_ELEMENTS(TMP_GOAL_PTR,
                  TEMP_GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
                  TEMP_MATCH_PTR,
                  TEMP_MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
                  BIND_QUEUE,
                  UNIFIED);

    -- Check for parameters at this point
    if (TEMP_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) and then
        (TEMP_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) then
        UNIFY_PARAMETERS(TEMP_GOAL_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                         TEMP_GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
                         TEMP_MATCH_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                         TEMP_MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
                         BIND_QUEUE,
                         UNIFIED);
procedure UNIFY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GOAL_HEAD_PTR</th>
<th>in</th>
<th>LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR</td>
<td>in</td>
<td>LOGIC_KB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATCH_HEAD_PTR</td>
<td>in</td>
<td>LOGIC_KB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR</td>
<td>in</td>
<td>INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIND_QUEUE</td>
<td>in out</td>
<td>BIND_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIFIED</td>
<td>in out</td>
<td>BOOLEAN)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

begin

-- Unify head of predicate

BIND_ELEMENTS(GOAL_HEAD_PTR,
               GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
               MATCH_HEAD_PTR,
               MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
               BIND_QUEUE,
               UNIFIED);

if UNIFIED then

-- Check for parameters at this point in the clause

if (GOAL_HEAD_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) and then
   (MATCH_HEAD_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER /= null) then

   UNIFY_PARAMETERS(GOAL_HEAD_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                     GOAL_VARIABLES_PTR,
                     MATCH_HEAD_PTR.NEXT_PARAMETER,
                     MATCH_VARIABLES_PTR,
                     BIND_QUEUE,
                     UNIFIED);

end if;
end if;
exception
when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE at " &
"UNIFY");
end UNIFY;

-- Create builds a copy of the clause variables instance_template
-- located in the head of the current goal structure
--
procedure CREATE
(CURRENT_LEVEL : in NATURAL;
INSTANCE_VARIABLES_PTR : out LOGIC_KB.
INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;
GOAL_PTR : in LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is

VARIABLE_COUNT : NATURAL :=
GOAL_PTR.INSTANCE_TEMPLATE.VARIABLE_COUNT;
 TEMP_VARIABLES_PTR : LOGIC_KB.INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;
begin
if VARIABLE_COUNT /= 0 then
    -- Create a variable record for this instance
    TEMP_VARIABLES_PTR := new
        INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD
        (VARIABLE_COUNT);
    -- Copy details from template to instance
    for COUNT in 1 .. VARIABLE_COUNT loop
        SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        COPY
        (GOAL_PTR.INSTANCE_TEMPLATE.VARIABLES(COUNT).TOKEN,
        TEMP_VARIABLES_PTR.VARIABLES(COUNT).TOKEN);
    end loop;
    TEMP_VARIABLES_PTR.VARIABLE_COUNT := VARIABLE_COUNT;
    TEMP_VARIABLES_PTR.LEVEL := CURRENT_LEVEL;
    INSTANCE_VARIABLES_PTR := TEMP_VARIABLES_PTR;
else
    -- There are no variables associated with this clause

INSTANCE_VARIABLES_PTR := null;

end if;

exception
when OTHERS =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE at " &
   "CREATE_1");

end CREATE;

-- Create produces a goal instance which will be placed on the
-- goals_to_solve queue

procedure CREATE
is
  TEMP_INSTANCE_PTR : INSTANCE_RECORD_PTR;

begin
  -- Create a composite goal/match record

  TEMP_INSTANCE_PTR := new INSTANCE_RECORD;
  TEMP_INSTANCE_PTR.GOAL.INSTANCE := INSTANCE_VARIABLES_PTR;
  TEMP_INSTANCE_PTR.GOAL.STRUCTURE := GOAL_PTR;
  GOAL_INSTANCE_PTR := TEMP_INSTANCE_PTR;

  exception
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE at " &
     "CREATE_2");

  end CREATE;

-- Match tries to find a match for the current goal instance
-- against the knowledge-base

procedure MATCH
is
  CURRENT_LEVEL : in NATURAL;
  CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE : in INSTANCE_RECORD_PTR;
MATCHED : out BOOLEAN) is

CLAUSE_PTR : LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE :=
  CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE.MATCH.STRUCTURE;
VARIABLES_PTR : LOGIC_KB.INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;

begin

if CLAUSE_PTR = null then
  -- Start at the first clause in the knowledge-base
  CLAUSE_PTR := KB.FIRST;
else
  -- Start at the last place a match was found for this goal
  CLAUSE_PTR := CLAUSE_PTR.NEXT_CLAUSE;
end if;
MATCHED := FALSE;
while CLAUSE_PTR /= null loop

  if (CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE.GOAL.STRUCTURE.ARITY =
     CLAUSE_PTR.ARITY) and then (SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    IS_EQUAL
    (CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE.
     GOAL.STRUCTURE.NAME,
     CLAUSE_PTR.NAME)) then

    -- Create a goal/match record pair

    CREATE(CURRENT_LEVEL, VARIABLES_PTR, CLAUSE_PTR);
    CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE.MATCH.INSTANCE := VARIABLES_PTR;
    CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE.MATCH.STRUCTURE := CLAUSE_PTR;
    MATCHED := TRUE;
    exit;
  end if;

  -- Try next clause

  CLAUSE_PTR := CLAUSE_PTR.NEXT_CLAUSE;
end loop;

exception

  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE at " &
     "MATCH");

end MATCH;
function FIRST_SUB_GOAL_OF_RULE
(GOAL_PTR : in LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
    return (GOAL_PTR.KIND = LOGIC_KB_PACKAGE.FIRST_SUB_GOAL_NODE);
end FIRST_SUB_GOAL_OF_RULE;

procedure BACKTRACK
(CURRENT_INSTANCE : in out INSTANCE_RECORD_PTR;
 GOALS_TO_SOLVE : in out GOALS.LIST_TYPE) is
begin
    GOAL_PTR := CURRENT_INSTANCE.GOAL.STRUCTURE;
    if FIRST_SUB_GOAL_OF_RULE(GOAL_PTR) then
        -- Delete all subgoals of this rule from goals_to_solve
        GOAL_PTR := GOAL_PTR.NEXT_GOAL;
        while GOAL_PTR /= null loop
            GOALS.DELETE_FRONT_OF(GOALS_TO_SOLVE);
            GOAL_PTR := GOAL_PTR.NEXT_GOAL;
        end loop;
        -- then exit which looses the first subgoal which is the
        -- current goal
    else
        -- delete match for this current goal
        CURRENT_INSTANCE.MATCH.INSTANCE := null;
        CURRENT_INSTANCE.MATCH.STRUCTURE := null;
        GOALS.PUT_ON_FRONT_OF(GOALS_TO_SOLVE, CURRENT_INSTANCE);
    end if;
end BACKTRACK;
end if;

exception
when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE at " &
    "BACKTRACK");
end BACKTRACK;

-- Add_query_goals adds all the query gaols to goals_to_solve
--
procedure ADD_QUERY_GOALS
  (QUERY : in LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
   GOALS_TO_SOLVE : in out GOALS.LIST_TYPE)
is
    GOAL_PTR : LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE := QUERY;
    INSTANCE_VARIABLES_PTR : LOGIC_KB.INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;
    GOAL_INSTANCE_PTR : INSTANCE_RECORD_PTR;
begin
    -- create an instance of the variables instance_template
    CREATE(0, INSTANCE_VARIABLES_PTR, QUERY);
    -- May be null if no variables
    -- create goal instances to put on goals_to_solve
    while GOAL_PTR /= null loop
        CREATE(GOAL_INSTANCE_PTR, GOAL_PTR, INSTANCE_VARIABLES_PTR);
        GOALS.PUT_ON_BACK_OF(GOALS_TO_SOLVE, GOAL_INSTANCE_PTR);
        GOAL_PTR := GOAL_PTR.NEXT_GOAL;
    end loop;
    -- Maintain a global pointer to the query variables so that they
    -- can be accessed from anywhere in the recursive stack when a
    -- solution is found
    QUERY_VARIABLES := INSTANCE_VARIABLES_PTR;
exception
when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE at " &
    "ADD_QUERY_GOALS");
end ADD_QUERY_GOALS;
procedure ADD_SUB_GOALS

SUB_GOAL : in LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
INSTANCE_VARIABLES_PTR : in LOGIC_KB.INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR;
GOALS_TO_SOLVE : in out GOALS.LIST_TYPE

GOAL_PTR := SUB_GOAL;
GOAL_INSTANCE_PTR := INSTANCE_RECORD_PTR;
TEMP_QUEUE := GOALS.LIST_TYPE;

begin

-- Create temporary queue of sub_goal instances

while GOAL_PTR /= null loop
    CREATE(GOAL_INSTANCE_PTR, GOAL_PTR, INSTANCE_VARIABLES_PTR);
    GOALS.PUT_ON_FRONT_OF(TEMP_QUEUE, GOAL_INSTANCE_PTR);
    GOAL_PTR := GOAL_PTR.NEXT_GOAL;
end loop;

-- Add goal instances to front of goals_to_solve in the reverse order found in the knowledge-base e.g R :-) S1, S2, S3
-- added as Front -> S1 S2 S3 .... previous goals <- Back

while not GOALS.IS_EMPTY(TEMP_QUEUE) loop
    GOALS.GET_FROM_FRONT_OF(TEMP_QUEUE, GOAL_INSTANCE_PTR);
    GOALS.PUT_ON_FRONT_OF(GOALS_TO_SOLVE, GOAL_INSTANCE_PTR);
end loop;

exception
when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE at " &
    "ADD_SUB_GOALS");

end ADD_SUB_GOALS;

procedure OR_RESET

CURRENT_SUB_GOAL : in LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE : in out INSTANCE_RECORD_PTR;

-- Or_reset is used to replace the current_goal_instance, which
-- should be the first subgoal of a rule, with the alternate 'or'
-- part of the rule. The subgoals associated with the failed part
-- of the rule are removed from goals_to_solve and replaced by the
-- subgoals forming the 'or' part of the rule

--
Annex A Abstract Knowledge Types - Logic Inference Engine

GOALS_TO_SOLVE : in out GOALS.LIST_TYPE;
BIND_QUEUE : in out BIND_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE) is

-- Point at the current second subgoal since the first is on the
-- recursive stack

GOAL_PTR : LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE :=
CURRENT_SUB_GOAL.NEXT_GOAL;

-- Point at the first 'or' subgoal

FIRST_OR_GOAL : LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE :=
CURRENT_SUB_GOAL.OR_SUB_GOAL;

begin

-- Delete current subgoals on goals to solve

while GOAL_PTR /= null loop

    GOALS.DELETE_FRONT_OF(GOALS_TO_SOLVE);
    GOAL_PTR := GOAL_PTR.NEXT_GOAL;
end loop;

-- Unbind variables

UNBIND(BIND_QUEUE);

-- Reset goal instance to point to new first subgoal with no
-- match

CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE.MATCH.STRUCTURE := null;
CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE.MATCH.INSTANCE := null;
CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE.GOAL.STRUCTURE := FIRST_OR_GOAL;

-- Add all other 'or' subgoals to goals to solve

if FIRST_OR_GOAL.NEXT_GOAL /= null then

    ADD_SUB_GOALS(FIRST_OR_GOAL.NEXT_GOAL,
    CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE.GOAL.INSTANCE,
    GOALS_TO_SOLVE);
end if;

exception

when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_INFERENCES PACKAGE at " &
    "OR_RESET");

end OR_RESET;

-- Is_built_in_operator checks current goal for built-in operation
function IS_BUILT_IN_OPERATOR

(CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE : in INSTANCE_RECORD_PTR)
return BOOLEAN is

begin

if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP.NAME, "\=") or else
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP.NAME, "is") or else
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP.NAME, "<") then — or else other
    — operations
return TRUE;
else
return FALSE;
end if;
end IS_BUILT_IN_OPERATOR;

FUNCTION LESS_THAN

(LEFT : in LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
RIGHT : in LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
VARIABLES : in LOGIC_KB.INSTANCE_VARIABLES_RECORD_PTR)
return BOOLEAN is

begin

return STANDARD.INTEGER'.
VALUE (SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => LEFT.NAME)

<

STANDARD.INTEGER'
VALUE
(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => RIGHT.NAME));

begin
LEFT_IS_VAR := IS_A_VARIABLE(LEFT);
RIGHT_IS_VAR := IS_A_VARIABLE(RIGHT);
if not LEFT_IS_VAR and then not RIGHT_IS_VAR then
  return LEFT < RIGHT;
elsif LEFT_IS_VAR and then not RIGHT_IS_VAR then
  FIND
  (INSTANTIATED_STRUCTURE_PTR => LEFT_BOUND_VALUE,
   INSTANTIATED_VARIABLES_PTR => LEFT_BOUND_VARIABLES,
   STRUCTURE_PTR => LEFT,
   VARIABLES_PTR => VARIABLES);
  return LEFT_BOUND_VALUE < RIGHT;
elsif not LEFT_IS_VAR and then RIGHT_IS_VAR then
  FIND
  (INSTANTIATED_STRUCTURE_PTR => RIGHT_BOUND_VALUE,
   INSTANTIATED_VARIABLES_PTR => RIGHT_BOUND_VARIABLES,
   STRUCTURE_PTR => RIGHT,
   VARIABLES_PTR => VARIABLES);
  return LEFT < RIGHT_BOUND_VALUE;
else
  FIND
  (INSTANTIATED_STRUCTURE_PTR => LEFT_BOUND_VALUE,
   INSTANTIATED_VARIABLES_PTR => LEFT_BOUND_VARIABLES,
   STRUCTURE_PTR => LEFT,
   VARIABLES_PTR => VARIABLES);
  FIND
  (INSTANTIATED_STRUCTURE_PTR => RIGHT_BOUND_VALUE,
   INSTANTIATED_VARIABLES_PTR => RIGHT_BOUND_VARIABLES,
   STRUCTURE_PTR => RIGHT,
   VARIABLES_PTR => VARIABLES);
  return LEFT_BOUND_VALUE < RIGHT_BOUND_VALUE;
end if;

end LESS_THAN;

-- Built_in_operator carries out the operation
--

procedure BUILT_IN_OPERATOR
begin

if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP.NAME, "\=") then

  UNIFY_OPERANDS(LEFT_HAND_SIDE,
                  VARIABLES,
                  RIGHT_HAND_SIDE,
                  VARIABLES,
                  BIND_QUEUE,
                  UNIFIED);

  SATISFIED := not UNIFIED;

elsif SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_EQUAL
  (OP.NAME, "is") then

  UNIFY_OPERANDS(LEFT_HAND_SIDE,
                  VARIABLES,
                  RIGHT_HAND_SIDE,
                  VARIABLES,
                  BIND_QUEUE,
                  UNIFIED);

  SATISFIED := UNIFIED;

elsif SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_EQUAL
  (OP.NAME, "<") then

  SATISFIED := LESS_THAN
  (LEFT  => LEFT_HAND_SIDE,
   RIGHT  => RIGHT_HAND_SIDE,
   VARIABLES => VARIABLES);

-- elsif other operations

end if;

exception

when OTHERS =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE at " &
Annex A Abstract Knowledge Types - Logic Inference Engine

BUILT_IN_OPERATOR

end BUILT_IN_OPERATOR;

-- Goal_is_cut checks the current goal to see whether it is the cut

function GOAL_IS_CUT

(CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE : in INSTANCE_RECORD_PTR) return BOOLEAN is

OP : LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE :=
    CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE.GOAL.STRUCTURE;

begin

return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP.NAME, "!");

end GOAL_IS_CUT;

-- Goal_is_fail checks the current goal to see if it is fail

function GOAL_IS_FAIL

(CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE : in INSTANCE_RECORD_PTR) return BOOLEAN is

OP : LOGIC_KB.KB_NODE_PTR_TYPE :=
    CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE.GOAL.STRUCTURE;

begin

return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(OP.NAME, "fail");

end GOAL_IS_FAIL;

-- Resolve attempts to find a Match for the current goal. If a Match is found then an attempt is made to Unify the goal and match. Should Unify fail then Match attempts to find other matching structures lower down in the knowledge-base. This process continues until unify succeeds or no more matches can
begin

loop

MATCH(KB,
      CURRENT_LEVEL,
      CURRENT_INSTANCE,
      MATCHED);

if MATCHED then

   UNIFIED := TRUE;
   UNIFY(CURRENT_INSTANCE.GOAL.STRUCTURE,
          CURRENT_INSTANCE.GOAL.INSTANCE,
          CURRENT_INSTANCE.MATCH.STRUCTURE,
          CURRENT_INSTANCE.MATCH.INSTANCE,
          --CURRENT INSTANCE,
          BIND_QUEUE, UNIFIED);

   if UNIFIED then

      -if IS_A_RULE(CURRENT_INSTANCE.MATCH.STRUCTURE) then

         -- Add all subgoals to goals_to_solve

         ADD_SUB_GOALS(CURRENT_INSTANCE.MATCH.
                        STRUCTURE.NEXT_GOAL,
                        CURRENT_INSTANCE.MATCH.INSTANCE,
                        GOALS_TO_SOLVE);

      end if;

      IS_RESOLVED := TRUE;
      exit;

   else

      -- Go around again and try further down the knowledge-base

      UNBIND(BIND_QUEUE);

   end if;

else

   IS_RESOLVED := FALSE;
   exit;

end if;
end if;

end loop;

exception
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE at " &
     "RESOLVE");

end RESOLVE;

---
-- Solve controls the inference process
-- A solution has been found when the current goal has been
-- satisfied and Goals_to_solve is empty
--

---
task body SOLVE is

CURRENT_LEVEL : NATURAL := 0;
GOALS_TO_SOLVE : GOALS.LIST_TYPE;
CUT : BOOLEAN := FALSE;
CUT_LEVEL : NATURAL := 0;
SOLVED : BOOLEAN := FALSE;
FINISHED : BOOLEAN := FALSE;

---
-- Solve_goals is a recursive subprogram which is called for
-- each goal that has to be solved.
-- On entry if goals_to_solve is empty then a solution has been
-- found and result is reported otherwise the next goal is
-- processed.
--
---
procedure SOLVE_GOALS
  (KB : in out LOGIC_KB.KB_RECORD;
   CURRENT_LEVEL : in out NATURAL;
   CUT : in out BOOLEAN;
   CUT_LEVEL : in out NATURAL;
   SOLVED : in out BOOLEAN;
   FINISHED : in out BOOLEAN)
begin
  if GOALS.IS_EMPTY(GOALS_TO_SOLVE) then
    -- A solution has been found
    declare

VALUE_LIST : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
  LIST_TYPE;
begin
  DISPLAY_SOLUTION (QUERY_VARIABLES);
end;
SOLVED := TRUE;
FINISHED := FALSE;
else
  -- Get next goal to satisfy
  GOALS.
  GET_FROM_FRONT_OF (GOALS_TO_SOLVE, CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE);
  loop
    if IS_BUILT_IN_OPERATOR (CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE) then
      -- This goal is a built-in operation
      BUILT_IN_OPERATOR (CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE,
        BIND_QUEUE,
        SATISFIED);
    elsif GOAL_IS_CUT (CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE) then
      -- Must be satisfied
      SATISFIED := TRUE;
    elsif GOAL_IS_FAIL (CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE) then
      -- fail
      BACKTRACK (CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE, GOALS_TO_SOLVE);
      CUT := FALSE;
      CUT_LEVEL := 0;
      FINISHED := FALSE;
      SOLVED := FALSE;
      exit;
    else
      -- Match and unify current goal
      RESOLVE (KB,
        CURRENT_LEVEL,
        CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE,
        GOALS_TO_SOLVE,
        BIND_QUEUE,
        SATISFIED);
    end if;
if SATISFIED then
   -- solve next goal
   SOLVE_GOALS(KB,
      CURRENT_LEVEL + 1,
      CUT,
      CUT_LEVEL,
      SOLVED, FINISHED);

-- if cut not in progress
if not CUT then
   -- but current goal is a cut
   if GOAL_IS_CUT(CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE) then
      CUT := TRUE;
      CUT_LEVEL := CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE.
      GOAL.
      INSTANCE.
      LEVEL;
   end if;
end if;

if FINISHED then
   -- unwind recursion to quit
   exit;
elsif SOLVED then
   -- A solution has just been reported. Any more?
   CONTROL.
   ANY_MORE(MORE);
   if MORE then
      UNBIND(BIND_QUEUE);
      FINISHED := FALSE;
      SOLVED := FALSE;
      if IS_BUILTIN_OPERATOR(CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE) then
         -- Since the current_goal is a built-in operation
         -- search and match is not being used.
         -- Put this operation back on goals_to_solve and
         -- try
         -- previous goal again
         BACKTRACK(CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE, GOALS_TO_SOLVE);
      exit;
elsif CUT then
  -- Current goal must be the cut
  -- eg A :- B, C, !.
  -- discard the goal and start cutting

  exit;
end if;

-- Or go and try the current goal again further
-- down the KB

else
  -- No more solutions required then exit and quit

  FINISHED := TRUE;
  -- SOLVED := FALSE; -- for interactive version which
  -- produces which produces a
  -- 'No'
  -- on the screen
  SOLVED := TRUE; -- for the embedded version
  -- which inhibits the production
  -- of 'No' which would prevent
  -- Solve from restarting.

  exit;
end if;

else
  -- Not finished and previous goal not solved. Try
  -- current goal further down the KB.

  UNBIND(BIND_QUEUE);
  FINISHED := FALSE;
  SOLVED := FALSE;

  if IS_BUILT_IN_OPERATOR(CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE) then
    -- Since the current_goal is a built-in operation
    -- search and match is not being used.
    -- Put this operation back on goals_to_solve and try
    -- previous goal again

    BACKTRACK(CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE, GOALS_TO_SOLVE);
    exit;
  elsif CUT then
    if CURRENT_LEVEL /= CUT_LEVEL then
      exit;
    else
      -- Parent clause found
BACKTRACK(CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE, GOALS_TO_SOLVE);
CUT := FALSE;
CUT_LEVEL := 0;
exit;
end if;
end if;
end if;
else
-- Current goal not satisfied by complete search of KB.
if FIRST_SUB_GOAL_OF_RULE (CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE.GOAL.STRUCTURE) then
if CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE.GOAL.STRUCTURE.OR_SUB_GOAL /= null then
-- Current goal not satisfied by complete search of KB.
-- Current goal is the first sub goal of a rule
-- and there is an 'or' set of subgoals
OR_RESET(CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE.GOAL.STRUCTURE,
CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE,
GOALS_TO_SOLVE,
BIND_QUEUE);
FINISHED := FALSE;
SOLVED := FALSE;
-- try resolve again with new 'or' subgoals at
-- current level
else
-- Current goal not satisfied by complete search of KB.
-- Current goal is the first sub goal of a rule
-- but there is no 'or' set of subgoals
-- Backtrack from this point by pushing this goal
-- back onto goals_to_solve then drop down to
-- previous goal to continue the search
UNBIND(BIND_QUEUE);
BACKTRACK(CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE, GOALS_TO_SOLVE);
FINISHED := FALSE;
SOLVED := FALSE;
exit;
end if;
else
-- Current goal not satisfied by complete search of

-- KB.
-- It is not the first subgoal of a rule
-- Backtrack from this point by pushing this goal back
-- onto goals_to_solve then drop down to previous goal
-- to continue the search

UNBIND(BIND_QUEUE);
BACKTRACK(CURRENT_GOAL_INSTANCE, GOALS_TO_SOLVE);
FINISHED := FALSE;
SOLVED := FALSE;
exit;

end if;

end if;
end loop;

end if;

begin

loop

declare

    QUERY : LOGIC_KB.KB_RECORD;
    KB    : LOGIC_KB.KB_RECORD;

begin

select

    accept START(THIS_QUERY : in LOGIC_KB.KB_RECORD;
                 THIS_KB : in LOGIC_KB.KB_RECORD) do

        QUERY := THIS_QUERY;
        KB    := THIS_KB;

    end START;

or

    terminate;

end select;

-- Reset

CURRENT_LEVEL := 0;
GOALS.CLEAR(LIST => GOALS_TO_SOLVE);
CUT    := FALSE;
CUT_LEVEL := 0;
SOLVED := FALSE;
FINISHED := FALSE;
ADD_QUERY_GOALS (QUERY-FIRST, GOALS_TO_SOLVE);

SOLVE_GOALS (KB,
    CURRENT_LEVEL + 1,
    CUT,
    CUT_LEVEL,
    SOLVED,
    FINISHED);

if not SOLVED then

    declare
    NO : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;

    VALUE_LIST : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
    LIST_TYPE;

begin

    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    COPY
    (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "No",
    TO_THE_STRING => NO);

    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
    PUT_ON_BACK_OF
    (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
    THIS_ITEM => NO);

    CONTROL.
    PUTRESULT
    (INLIST => VALUE_LIST);

end;

end if;

end;

end loop;

exception

when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE at " &
    "SOLVE");

end SOLVE;

-----------------------------------------------

task body CONTROL is
begin
  loop
    select
      accept PUT_RESULT(IN_LIST : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
        LIST_TYPE) do
        accept GET_RESULT
          (OUT_LIST : out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
            LIST_TYPE) do
            OUT_LIST := IN_LIST;
        end GET_RESULT;
      end PUT_RESULT;
    or
      accept ANY_MORE(MORE : out BOOLEAN) do
        select
          accept GET_MORE do
            MORE := TRUE;
            end GET_MORE;
        or
          accept NO_MORE do
            MORE := FALSE;
            end NO_MORE;
        or terminate;
        end select;
      end ANY_MORE;
    or terminate;
  end select;
  end loop;
  exception
    when OTHERS =>
      TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
        ("Exception OTHERS raised in LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE" &
         "at CONTROL.");
  end CONTROL;

procedure TEST is
  package INTEGER_TEXT_IO is new TEXT_IO.INTEGER_IO(INTEGER);
  use INTEGER_TEXT_IO;
  KB : LOGIC_KB.KB_RECORD;
  QUERY : LOGIC_KB.KB_RECORD;
IN_QUERY : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. 80);
LENGTH_IN_QUERY : NATURAL;
REPLY : STRING(1 .. 3);
LENGTH_REPLY : NATURAL;

begin

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Building Knowledge-Base");
LOGIC_KB.BUILD(KB, "testkb.txt");
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Finished building Knowledge-Base");

loop

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("?-");
TEXT_IO.GET_LINE(IN_QUERY, LENGTH_IN_QUERY);
exit when IN_QUERY(1 .. LENGTH_IN_QUERY) = "stop.";

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Building the Query");
LOGIC_KB.ASSERT(IN_CLAUSE => IN_QUERY(1 .. LENGTH_IN_QUERY),
KB => QUERY);

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Finished building Query");

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Starting to solve");

SOLVE.START(THIS_QUERY => QUERY,
THIS_KB => KB);

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Finished solving");

OUTER:

loop

declare

VALUE_LIST : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE;
ITEM : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

begin

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Getting the result");
CONTROL.GET_RESULT(OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Result returned");

for I in 1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LENGTH_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST)
loop

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.

DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
THIS_ITEM => ITEM);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
PUT
(THE_STRING => ITEM);

exit OUTER when SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
IS_EQUAL
(LEFT => ITEM,
RIGHT => "No");

TEXT_IO.PUT(" ");

end loop;

end;

TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Finished printing the result");

TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("More? y/n ");
TEXT_IO.GET_LINE(REPLY, LENGTH_REPLY);

if REPLY(1) = 'Y' or REPLY(1) = 'y' then
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Getting more");
  CONTROL.
  GET_MORE;
else
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("No more wanted");
  CONTROL.
  NO_MORE;
end if;

end loop OUTER;

TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Retracting query");

LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT(CLAUSE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => QUERY.
FIRST.
CLAUSE),
KB => QUERY);

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Query retracted");

end loop;

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Test complete");

exception
when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE at " &
     "TEST");
begin
    null;
end LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE;
Rule Base Types

package RULE_BASE TYPES PACKAGE is

    type NODE_TYPE is (HEAD_NODE, ANTECEDENT, CONSEQUENT);
    type RULE_BASE_NODE_RECORD(KIND : NODE_TYPE := HEAD_NODE);
    type RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE is access RULE_BASE_NODE_RECORD;
    type RULE_BASE_RECORD is

        record
            RULE_BASE_NAME : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
            FIRST_RULE : RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                                    RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
            NEXT_RULE_BASE : RULE_BASE_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
        end record;

end record;

------------------------------
--  Unit : RULE_BASE TYPES PACKAGE specification
--  Author : A Harrison Software Engineering Group,
--  Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
--  Date : 10 January 1992
--  Function : This package provides the types to build a rule-base

------------------------------
with SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE;
------------------------------

package RULE_BASE TYPES PACKAGE is

    type NODE_TYPE is (HEAD_NODE, ANTECEDENT, CONSEQUENT);
    type RULE_BASE_NODE_RECORD(KIND : NODE_TYPE := HEAD_NODE);
    type RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE is access RULE_BASE_NODE_RECORD;
    type RULE_BASE_NODE_RECORD(KIND : NODE_TYPE := HEAD_NODE) is

        record
            case KIND is
                when HEIAD NODE =>
                    RULE_NUMBER : POSITIVE;
                    FIRED : BOOLEAN;
                    CONDITIONS : RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
                    ACTION : RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
                    NEXT_RULE : RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
                when ANTECEDENT =>
                    FACT : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
                    NEXT_FACT : RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
                when CONSEQUENT =>
                    ACTION_TO_DO : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
            end case;
        end record;

end record;

------------------------------

end RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE;
function IS_EQUAL
(RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_1 : in RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_2 : in RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN;

package AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE
(RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE,
IS_EQUAL);

end RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE;
function IS_EQUAL

(RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_1 : in RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
 RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_2 : in RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN is

begin

return RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_1.RULE_NUMBER = RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_2.
 RULE_NUMBER;

end IS_EQUAL;

end RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE;
Rule Base

with TEXT_IO,
   RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
   SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE;

generic
   RULE_BASES_FILENAME : in STANDARD.STRING;

package GENERIC_RULE_BASE_PACKAGE is

   RULE_BASES_PTR : RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   RULE_BASE_Record_PTR_TYPE;

   procedure BUILD
      (RULE_BASES_PTR : in out RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
       RULE_BASE_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
       RULE_BASES_FILENAME : in STANDARD.STRING);

   procedure FIND
      (RULE_BASE : in STANDARD.STRING;
       RULE_PTR : out RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
       RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE);

   procedure PRINT
      (RULE : in RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE);

   procedure PRINT
      (RULE_BASES_PTR : in RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
       RULE_BASE_RECORD_PTR_TYPE);

   function IS_EQUAL
      (NODE_PTR_1 : in RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
       NODE_PTR_2 : in RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE)
      return BOOLEAN;

   procedure TEST;

end GENERIC_RULE_BASE_PACKAGE;
package body GENERIC_RULE_BASE_PACKAGE is

use RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE; -- Otherwise it can't sort out the
-- operations = and /= etc

procedure CONSTRUCT

(RULE : out RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
FILENAME : in TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE) is

begin
  -- get new rule head
  TEMP_RULE := new RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.RULE_BASE_NODE_RECORD;
  TEMP_RULE.FIRED := FALSE;

  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.GET(TOKEN, FILENAME);
  if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(TOKEN, "IF") then
    -- Form first ANTECEDENT and link to the rule head
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.CLEAR(TOKEN);
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.GET(TOKEN, FILENAME);
    ANTECEDENT_PTR := new RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                       RULE_BASE_NODE_RECORD
                       (RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.ANTECEDENT);
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.COPY(TOKEN, ANTECEDENT_PTR.FACT);
    TEMP_RULE.CONDITIONS := ANTECEDENT_PTR;

    -- Form consequent
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.CLEAR(TOKEN);
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.GET(TOKEN, FILENAME);
    CONSEQUENT_PTR := new RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                      RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.COPY(TOKEN, CONSEQUENT_PTR.FACT);
    TEMP_RULE.EFFECTS := CONSEQUENT_PTR;

    -- Add rule to rule_base
    TEMP_RULE.RULE := new RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                       RULE_BASE_RECORD
                       (RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.ANTECEDENT,
                        RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.CONSEQUENT);
    RULE_BASE/packages.RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.REGISTER(RULE);

  end if;

end CONSTRUCT;
TEMP_PTR := ANTECEDENT_PTR;

-- Iterate over remaining ANTECEDENTS connecting each to the
-- previous ANTECEDENT

loop

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
CLEAR(TOKEN);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
GET(TOKEN, FILENAME);

exit when SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
IS_EQUAL(TOKEN, "THEN");

if not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
IS_EQUAL(TOKEN, "AND") then

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE(RULE_BASES_FILENAME);
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
PUT(TOKEN);
TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;
raise SYNTAX_ERROR;

end if;

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
CLEAR(TOKEN);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
GET(TOKEN, FILENAME);

ANTECEDENT_PTR := new RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
RULE_BASE_NODE_RECORD
(RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.ANTECEDENT);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY(TOKEN, ANTECEDENT_PTR.FACT);

TEMP_PTR.NEXT_FACT := ANTECEDENT_PTR;
TEMP_PTR := TEMP_PTR.NEXT_FACT;

end loop;

-- Add the consequent

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
CLEAR(TOKEN);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
GET(TOKEN, FILENAME);
CONSEQUENT_PTR := new RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
RULE_BASE_NODE_RECORD
(RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.CONSEQUENT);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY(TOKEN, CONSEQUENT_PTR.ACTION_TO_DO);

TEMP_RULE.ACTION := CONSEQUENT_PTR;

else

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE(RULE_BASES_FILENAME);
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
PUT(TOKEN);
TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;
raise SYNTAX_ERROR;
end if;

RULE := TEMP_RULE;

exception
when STORAGE_ERROR =>
   TEXT_IO.
   PUT_LINE("Heap overflow in RULE_BASE_PACKAGE.CONSTRUCT");
when SYNTAX_ERROR =>
   TEXT_IO.
   PUT_LINE("Syntax error in RULE_BASE_PACKAGE.CONSTRUCT");
end CONSTRUCT;

-- Build the rule_base. Return the completed rule_base
--

procedure BUILD
(RULE_BASES_PTR : in out RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
RULE_BASE_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
RULE_BASES_FILENAME : in STANDARD.STRING)
is

RULE_BASES_FILE : TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE;
CURRENT_RULE_BASE_FILE : TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE;
CURRENT_RULE_BASE_FILENAME : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

NEW_RULE_BASE_PTR : RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
RULE_BASE_RECORD_PTR_PTR_TYPE;
CURRENT_RULE_BASE_PTR : RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
RULE_BASE_RECORD_PTR_PTR_TYPE;
NEW_RULE_PTR : RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_PTR_TYPE;
CURRENT_RULE_PTR : RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_PTR_TYPE;
Annex A Abstract Knowledge Types - Rule Base

begin

TEXT_IO.OPEN(FILE => RULE_BASES_FILE,
            MODE => TEXT_IO.IN_FILE,
            NAME => RULE_BASES_FILENAME);

while not TEXT_IO.END_OF_FILE(RULE_BASES_FILE)
loop
    if not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        IS_NULL(CURRENT_RULE_BASE_FILENAME) then
        SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        CLEAR(CURRENT_RULE_BASE_FILENAME);
    end if;

    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    GET(TOKEN ==> CURRENT_RULE_BASE_FILENAME,
        FROM_FILE => RULE_BASES_FILE);

    NEW_RULE_BASE_PTR := new RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        RULE_BASE_RECORD;

    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    PREPEND
        (THE_SUBSTRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            GET_FIELD
                (NUMBER => 1,
                FROM => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                    DYNAMIC_STRING.
                        SUBSTRING_OF
                            (THE_STRING =>
                                CURRENT_RULE_BASE_FILENAME)
                    TO_THE_STRING =>
                        NEW_RULE_BASE_PTR.RULE_BASE_NAME)
                );

    if RULE_BASES_PTR = null then
        RULE_BASES_PTR := NEW_RULE_BASE_PTR;
        CURRENT_RULE_BASE_PTR := NEW_RULE_BASE_PTR;
    else
        CURRENT_RULE_BASE_PTR.NEXT_RULE_BASE := NEW_RULE_BASE_PTR;
        CURRENT_RULE_BASE_PTR := NEW_RULE_BASE_PTR;
    end if;

    TEXT_IO.
    OPEN(FILE => CURRENT_RULE_BASE_FILE,
            MODE => TEXT_IO.IN_FILE,
            NAME => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                DYNAMIC_STRING.
                    SUBSTRING_OF
                        (THE_STRING =>
                            CURRENT_RULE_BASE_FILENAME)
                );

while not TEXT_IO.END_OF_FILE(CURRENT_RULE_BASE_FILE)
loop
    CONSTRUCT(RULE ==> NEW_RULE_PTR,
        FILENAME => CURRENT_RULE_BASE_FILE);

end loop;
if CURRENT_RULE_BASE_PTR.FIRST_RULE = null then
  CURRENT_RULE_BASE_PTR.FIRST_RULE := NEW_RULE_PTR;
  CURRENT_RULE_PTR := NEW_RULE_PTR;
else
  CURRENT_RULE_PTR.NEXT_RULE := NEW_RULE_PTR;
  CURRENT_RULE_PTR := NEW_RULE_PTR;
end if;
end loop;

TEXT_IO.CLOSE(CURRENT_RULE_BASE_FILE);
end loop;

TEXT_IO.CLOSE(RULE_BASES_FILE);

end BUILD;

-- Find the appropriate rule-base from the partitioned rule-bases

procedure FIND
  (RULE_BASE : in STANDARD.STRING;
   RULE_PTR : out RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is

  TEMP_RULE_PTR : RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     RULE_BASE_RECORD_PTR_TYPE := RULE_BASES_PTR;

  RULE_BASE_NOT_FOUND : exception;
begin
  while TEMP_RULE_PTR /= null
    loop
      if RULE_BASE(1) = SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
          DYNAMIC_STRING.
            ITEM_OF
              (THE_STRING => TEMP_RULE_PTR.RULE_BASE_NAME,
                AT_THE_POSITION => 1) then
          RULE_PTR := TEMP_RULE_PTR.FIRST_RULE;
          return;
      else
        TEMP_RULE_PTR := TEMP_RULE_PTR.NEXT_RULE_BASE;
      end if;
end loop;
end FIND;
Annex A  Abstract Knowledge Types - Rule Base

end loop;
raise RULE_BASE_NOT_FOUND;

-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
exception
  when RULE_BASE_NOT_FOUND =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      ("Exception RULE_BASE_NOT_FOUND raised at FIND in " &
      "at GENERIC_RULE_BASE_PACKAGE");

-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
end FIND;

-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-- Print a single rule
--
procedure PRINT
---------------------------------------------------------------
  (RULE : in RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is
---------------------------------------------------------------
    FACT_PTR : RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE :=
       RULE.CONDITIONS;
begin
  TEXT_IO.PUT("IF");
  TEXT_IO.SET_COL(6);
  while FACT_PTR /= null loop
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    PUT(FACT_PTR.FACT);
    if FACT_PTR.NEXT_FACT /= null then
      TEXT_IO.PUT("  AND ");
    end if;
    FACT_PTR := FACT_PTR.NEXT_FACT;
  end loop;
  TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;
  TEXT_IO.PUT("THEN ");
  TEXT_IO.SET_COL(6);
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  PUT(RULE.ACTION.ACTION_TO_DO);
  TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE(2);

-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
end PRINT;
procedure PRINT

\(\text{RULE\_BASE\_PTR} : \text{in RULE\_BASE\_TYPES\_PACKAGE. RULE\_BASE\_RECORD\_PTR\_TYPE}\) is

\(\text{RULE\_BASE\_PTR} : \text{RULE\_BASE\_TYPES\_PACKAGE. RULE\_BASE\_RECORD\_PTR\_TYPE} := \text{RULE\_BASE\_PTR};\)

\(\text{RULE\_PTR} : \text{RULE\_BASE\_TYPES\_PACKAGE. RULE\_BASE\_NODE\_PTR\_TYPE};\)

begin

while \(\text{RULE\_BASE\_PTR} /= \text{null}\) loop

\(\text{RULE\_PTR} := \text{RULE\_BASE\_PTR. FIRST\_RULE};\)

while \(\text{RULE\_PTR} /= \text{null}\) loop

PRINT(\text{RULE\_PTR});

\(\text{RULE\_PTR} := \text{RULE\_PTR. NEXT\_RULE};\)

end loop;

\(\text{RULE\_BASE\_PTR} := \text{RULE\_BASE\_PTR. NEXT\_RULE\_BASE};\)

end loop;

end PRINT;

function IS\_EQUAL

\(\text{NODE\_PTR\_1} : \text{in RULE\_BASE\_TYPES\_PACKAGE. RULE\_BASE\_NODE\_PTR\_TYPE};\)

\(\text{NODE\_PTR\_2} : \text{in RULE\_BASE\_TYPES\_PACKAGE. RULE\_BASE\_NODE\_PTR\_TYPE}\)

return BOOLEAN is

begin

return \text{SYSTEM\_TYPES\_PACKAGE. DYNAMIC\_STRING. IS\_EQUAL}

\(\text{(NODE\_PTR\_1. FACT, NODE\_PTR\_2. FACT)});\)

end IS\_EQUAL;
---
-- Test the building process
--
procedure TEST is
begin

PRINT(RULE_BASES_PTR);

end TEST;

begin

BUILD(RULE_BASES_PTR, RULE_BASES_FILENAME);

end GENERIC_RULE_BASE_PACKAGE;
Fact Base

---
--- Unit : GENERIC_FACT_BASE_PACKAGE specification
--- Author : A Harrison Software Engineering Group,
--- Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
--- Date : 14 December 1991
--- Function : This package provides the operations to build a
--- fact-base
---

with GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE,
   SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
   TEXT_IO;

---

generic

type FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE is private;
type FACT_PTR_TYPE is access FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE;

with function "<"
   (LEFT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE;
   RIGHT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function ">"
   (LEFT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE;
   RIGHT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function IS_EQUAL
   (FACT : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
   FACT_PTR : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function IS_LESS_THAN
   (FACT : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
   FACT_PTR : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function IS_GREATER_THAN
   (FACT : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
   FACT_PTR : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with procedure PUT
   (FACT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE);

package GENERIC_FACT_BASE_PACKAGE is

package FACT_TREE_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE
   (ITEM_BASE_TYPE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING,
   ITEM_COMPOSITE_TYPE => FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE,
   ITEM_PTR_TYPE => FACT_PTR_TYPE,
   "<" => "<",
   ">" => ">",
   IS_EQUAL => IS_EQUAL,
   IS_LESS_THAN => IS_LESS_THAN,
   IS_GREATER_THAN => IS_GREATER_THAN,
   PUT => PUT);
type FACT_BASE_RECORD is
record
    FACTS : FACT_TREE_PACKAGE.TREE_PTR_TYPE;
end record;

FACT_BASE : FACT_BASE_RECORD;

procedure INSERT
(FACT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE;
FACT_BASE : in out FACT_BASE_RECORD);

function IS_IN
(FACT : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
FACT_BASE : in FACT_BASE_RECORD) return BOOLEAN;

procedure PRINT
(FACT_BASE : in FACT_BASE_RECORD);

end GENERIC_FACT_BASE_PACKAGE;
package body GENERIC_FACT_BASE_PACKAGE is

-- Is_in determines whether a fact is in the fact base

function IS_IN
(FACT : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
 FACT_BASE : in FACT_BASE_RECORD) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return FACT_TREE_PACKAGE.IS_IN(FACT, FACT_BASE.FACTS);
end IS_IN;

-- Insert a fact into the fact base

procedure INSERT
(FACT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE;
 FACT_BASE : in out FACT_BASE_RECORD) is
begin
  FACT_TREE_PACKAGE.INSERT(FACT, FACT_BASE.FACTS);
end INSERT;

-- Print the fact base

procedure PRINT
(FACT_BASE : in FACT_BASE_RECORD) is
begin
FACT_TREE_PACKAGE.PRINT(FACT_BASE.FACTS);

end PRINT;

end GENERIC_FACT_BASE_PACKAGE;
Rule Inference Engine

---

-- Unit : GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCE_PACKAGE specification
-- Author : A Harrison Software Engineering Group,
          Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenam
-- Date : 14 December 1991
-- Function : This package provides the operations to forward chain
             over a rule-base

with SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
GENERIC_RULE_BASE_PACKAGE,
GENERIC_FACT_BASE_PACKAGE;

generic
RULE_BASES_FILENAME : STANDARD.STRING;

type FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE is private;
type FACT_PTR_TYPE is access FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE;

with function "<"
(LEFT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE;
 RIGHT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function ">"
(LEFT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE;
 RIGHT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function IS_EQUAL
(FACT : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
 FACT_PTR : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function IS_LESS_THAN
(FACT : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
 FACT_PTR : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function IS_GREATER_THAN
(FACT : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
 FACT_PTR : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with procedure PUT
(FACT : in FACT_PTR_TYPE);

package GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCE_PACKAGE is

procedure INFERENCE
(RULE_BASE : in STANDARD.STRING;
 FACT_PTR : in FACT_PTR_TYPE;
 AGENDA : in out RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
          AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE);

end GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCE_PACKAGE;
with TEXT_IO;

package body GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCE_PACKAGE is

package RULE_BASE_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_RULE_BASE_PACKAGE
(RULE_BASES_FILENAME);

package FACT_BASE_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_FACT_BASE_PACKAGE
(FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE => FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE,
 FACT_PTR_TYPE => FACT_PTR_TYPE,
 "<" => "<",
 ">" => ">",
 IS_EQUAL => IS_EQUAL,
 IS_LESS_THAN => IS_LESS_THAN,
 IS_GREATER_THAN => IS_GREATER_THAN,
 PUT => PUT);

use FACT_BASE_PACKAGE;
use RULE_BASE_PACKAGE;
use RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE;

---

procedure FORM

(AGENDA : in out RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
 RULE_BASE : in STANDARD.STRING;
 FACT_PTR : in FACT_PTR_TYPE) is

RULE_PTR : RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
ANTECEDENT_PTR : RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

---

-- Is_rule_ready_to_fire?
---

function IS_RULE_READY_TO_FIRE

(RULE_PTR : in RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
while ANTECEDENT_PTR /= null
loop
if FACT_BASE_PACKAGE.IS_IN (ANTECEDENT_PTR.FACT, FACT_BASE_PACKAGE.FACT_BASE) then
ANTECEDENT_PTR := ANTECEDENT_PTR.NEXT_FACT;
else
return FALSE;
end if;
end loop;
return TRUE;
end IS_RULE_READY_TO_FIRE;

begin — Form
FACT_BASE_PACKAGE.
INSERT(FACT => FACT_PTR,
FACT_BASE => FACT_BASE_PACKAGE.FACT_BASE);

RULE_BASE_PACKAGE.
FIND (RULE_BASE => RULE_BASE,
RULE_PTR => RULE_PTR);

while RULE_PTR /= null
loop
if not RULE_PTR.FIRED then
ANTECEDENT_PTR := RULE_PTR.CONDITIONS;
while ANTECEDENT_PTR /= null
loop
if IS_EQUAL(ANTECEDENT_PTR.FACT, FACT_PTR) then
if IS_RULE_READY_TO_FIRE(RULE_PTR) then
RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.

```
AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF(AGENDA, RULE_PTR);

RULE_PTR.FIRED := TRUE;
exit;
end if;
end if;

ANTECEDENT_PTR := ANTECEDENT_PTR.NEXT_FACT;
end loop;
end if;

RULE_PTR := RULE_PTR.NEXT_RULE;
end loop;

end FORM;

-------------

--- Inference with the given fact
---
procedure INFERENCE
-------------

(RULE_BASE : in STANDARD.STRING;
FACT_PTR : in FACT_PTR_TYPE;
AGENDA : in out RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE;
AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE) is
-------------
begin

FORM(AGENDA, RULE_BASE, FACT_PTR);
-------------
end INFERENCE;
-------------

end GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCE_PACKAGE;
Frame Base

---
-- Unit : GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE specification
-- Author : A Harrison Software Engineering Group,
           Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenam
-- Date : 3 June 1992
-- Function : This package provides the operations to build a Frame
              System
---

with TEXT_IO,
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE,
    GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE;
use TEXT_IO,
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE;

---

generic

type SLOT_TYPE is (<>);

type FACET_RECORD_TYPE(SLOT_KIND : SLOT_TYPE) is private;

type FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE is access FACET_RECORD_TYPE;

with function "<"
(LEFT_FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE ;
 RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function ">"
(LEFT_FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE ;
 RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function IS_EQUAL
(FACET_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
 FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function IS_LESS_THAN
(FACET_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
 FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with function IS_GREATER_THAN
(FACET_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
 FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

with procedure PUT
(FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE);

with procedure GET
(FACET_PTR : in out FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
 FROM_FILE : in out TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE);

---

package GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE is

---

type FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE is private;
package FACET_PACKAGE is

package FACET_TREE_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE
  (ITEM_BASE_TYPE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING.
   STRING,
   ITEM_COMPOSITE_TYPE => FACET_RECORD_TYPE,
   ITEM_PTR_TYPE => FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE,
   "<" => "<",
   ">
   => ">",
   IS_EQUAL => IS_EQUAL,
   IS_LESS_THAN => IS_LESS_THAN,
   IS_GREATER_THAN => IS_GREATER_THAN,
   PUT => PUT);

end FACET_PACKAGE;

use FACET_PACKAGE;

package SLOT_PACKAGE is

  type SLOT_RECORD_TYPE is
    record
      NAME : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        STRING;
      FACET_TREE_PTR : FACET_PACKAGE.
        FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
        TREE_PTR_TYPE;
    end record;

  type SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE is access SLOT_RECORD_TYPE;

function IS_EQUAL
  (LEFT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
   RIGHT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function "<"
  (LEFT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
   RIGHT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function ">"
  (LEFT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
   RIGHT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_EQUAL
  (SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
   SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
function IS_LESS_THAN
(SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_GREATER_THAN
(SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

procedure PUT
(SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE);

package SLOT_TREE_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE
(ITEM_BASE_TYPE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING,
ITEM_COMPOSITE_TYPE => SLOT_RECORD_TYPE,
ITEM_PTR_TYPE => SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE,
"<" => IS_EQUAL,
">
=> IS_LESS_THAN,
"=
=> IS_GREATER_THAN,
PUT
=> PUT);

end SLOT_PACKAGE;

use SLOT_PACKAGE;

package FRAME_PACKAGE is

begin

end FRAME_PACKAGE;

function IS_EQUAL
(LEFT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
RIGHT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

package LIST_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE
(ITEM_TYPE => FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE,
IS_EQUAL => IS_EQUAL);

function "<"
(LEFT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
RIGHT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function ">
(LEFT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
RIGHT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_EQUAL
(FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_LESS_THAN
(FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_GREATER_THAN
  (FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
   FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

procedure PUT
  (FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE);

type FRAME_RECORD_TYPE(KIND : FRAME_KIND) is
  record
    SUPERCLASS_LIST : LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
    NAME : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
    SLOT_TREE_PTR : SLOT_PACKAGE.TREE_PTR_TYPE;
    case KIND is
      when CLASS => SUBCLASS_LIST : LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
      when INSTANCE => null;
    end case;
  end record;

package FRAME_TREE_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE
  (ITEM_BASE_TYPE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING,
   ITEM_SET_TYPE => FRAME_RECORD_TYPE,
   ITEM_PTR_TYPE => FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE,
   ITEM => FRAME_RECORD_TYPE,
   PUT => PUT);

end FRAME_PACKAGE;

use FRAME_PACKAGE;

procedure BUILD
  (FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE;
   FRAME_FILE_LIST_FILENAME : in STANDARD.STRING);

procedure INITIALISE_FRAME_BASE
  (FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);

procedure ADD_FRAME
  (FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
   FRAME_TYPE : in FRAME_PACKAGE.FRAME_KIND := FRAME_PACKAGE.CLASS;
   SUPERCLASS_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
   FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);
procedure ADD_SLOT
(SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);

procedure ADD_FACET
(FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);

procedure FIND_FACET
(FACET_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE;
FACET_PTR : in out FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE);

procedure FIND_SLOT
(SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC STRING.
STRING;
FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE;
SLOT_PTR : in out SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE);

procedure FIND_FRAME
(FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE;
FRAME_PTR : in out FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE);

procedure PUT
(FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);

function IS_EMPTY
(FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

procedure GET
(SUBFRAME_LIST : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE;
FACET_PTR_ARRAY : in out FACET_PACKAGE.
                FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
                ITEM_ARRAY_TYPE;
NUMBER_OF_FACETS : in out NATURAL;
SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                DYNAMIC_STRING.
                STRING;
FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE);

procedure GET
(SUBFRAME_LIST : in out FRAME_PACKAGE:
                LIST_PACKAGE.
                LIST_TYPE;
FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                DYNAMIC_STRING.
                STRING;
FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);

procedure CLEAR
(FRAMEME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);

procedure ADD_FRAME
(FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_PACKAGE.FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
SUPERCLASS_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                DYNAMIC_STRING.
                STRING;
FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);

procedure DELETE_FRAME
(FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_PACKAGE.FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
SUPERCLASS_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                DYNAMIC_STRING.
                STRING;
FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);

private

  type FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE is
    record
      FRAME_BASE_PTR : FRAME_PACKAGE.
                      FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
      FRAME_SEARCH_TREE_PTR : FRAME_PACKAGE.
                      FRAME_TREE_PACKAGE.
                      TREE_PTR_TYPE;
    end record;

end GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE;

------------------------------

package body GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE is

package body SLOT_PACKAGE is

-- Operations for the instantiation of the slot tree

function IS_EQUAL (LEFT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE; RIGHT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
    return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_EQUAL(LEFT => LEFT_SLOT_PTR.NAME, RIGHT => RIGHT_SLOT_PTR.NAME);
end IS_EQUAL;

function "<" (LEFT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE; RIGHT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
    return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_LESS_THAN(LEFT => LEFT_SLOT_PTR.NAME, RIGHT => RIGHT_SLOT_PTR.NAME);
end "<";

function ">" (LEFT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE; RIGHT_SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
    return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_GREATER_THAN(LEFT => LEFT_SLOT_PTR.NAME, RIGHT => RIGHT_SLOT_PTR.NAME);
end ">";
function IS_EQUAL
(SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_EQUAL(LEFT => SLOT_NAME,
            RIGHT => SLOT_PTR.NAME);
end IS_EQUAL;

function IS_LESS_THAN
(SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_LESS_THAN(LEFT => SLOT_NAME,
                RIGHT => SLOT_PTR.NAME);
end IS_LESS_THAN;

function IS_GREATER_THAN
(SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_GREATER_THAN(LEFT => SLOT_NAME,
                  RIGHT => SLOT_PTR.NAME);
end IS_GREATER_THAN;
procedure PUT

(SLOT_PTR : in SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) is

begin

FACET_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
PRINT
(TREE_PTR => SLOT_PTR.FACET_TREE_PTR);

end PUT;

end SLOT_PACKAGE;

package body FRAME_PACKAGE is

-- Operations for the instantiation of the frame search tree

function IS_EQUAL

(LEFT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
RIGHT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is

begin
return SYSTEM__TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
IS_EQUAL(LEFT => LEFT_FRAME_PTR.NAME,
RIGHT => RIGHT_FRAME_PTR.NAME);

end IS_EQUAL;

function "<"

(LEFT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
RIGHT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is

begin
return SYSTEM__TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
IS_LESS_THAN(LEFT => LEFT_FRAME_PTR.NAME,
RIGHT => RIGHT_FRAME_PTR.NAME);

end "<";
function ">"(LEFT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
RIGHT_FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    IS_GREATER_THAN(LEFT => LEFT_FRAME_PTR.NAME,
                    RIGHT => RIGHT_FRAME_PTR.NAME);
end ">";

function IS_EQUAL(FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;
FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    IS_EQUAL(LEFT => FRAME_NAME,
             RIGHT => FRAME_PTR.NAME);
end IS_EQUAL;

function IS_LESS_THAN(FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;
FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    IS_LESS_THAN(LEFT => FRAME_NAME,
                 RIGHT => FRAME_PTR.NAME);
end IS_LESS_THAN;

function IS_GREATER_THAN(FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;
FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING
    IS_GREATER_THAN(LEFT => FRAME_NAME,
    RIGHT => FRAME_PTR.NAME);
end IS_GREATER_THAN;

procedure PUT
  (FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) is
begin
  SLOT_PACKAGE.
    SLOT_TREE_PACKAGE.
    PRINT
    (TREE_PTR => FRAME_PTR.SLOT_TREE_PTR);
end PUT;

end FRAME_PACKAGE;

-- Operations on the frame-base

procedure ATTACH
  (FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_PACKAGE.
    FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
  TO_SUPERCLASS_PTR : in out FRAME_PACKAGE.
    FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) is
begin
  FRAME_PACKAGE.
    LIST_PACKAGE.
    PUT_ON_BACK_OF
    (LIST => TO_SUPERCLASS_PTR.
    SUBCLASS_LIST,
    THIS_ITEM => FRAME_PTR);
  FRAME_PACKAGE.
    LIST_PACKAGE.
    PUT_ON_BACK_OF
    (LIST => FRAME_PTR.
    SUPERCLASS_LIST,
    THIS_ITEM => TO_SUPERCLASS_PTR);
end ATTACH;

procedure ADD_FRAME

(FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
FRAME_TYPE : in FRAME_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_KIND := FRAME_PACKAGE.
  CLASS;
SUPERCLASS_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE) is

NEW_FRAME_PTR : FRAME_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE := new FRAME_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_RECORD_TYPE (FRAME_TYPE);

SUPERCLASS_PTR : FRAME_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;

begin

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_STRING => FRAME_NAME,
  TO_THE_STRING => NEW_FRAME_PTR.
  NAME);

FRAME_PACKAGE.
FRAME_TREE_PACKAGE.
FIND
(ITEM => SUPERCLASS_NAME,
  TREE_PTR => FRAME_BASE_RECORD.
  .FRAME_SEARCH_TREE_PTR,
  RESULT_PTR => SUPERCLASS_PTR);

ATTACH
(FRAME_PTR => NEW_FRAME_PTR,
  TO_SUPERCLASS_PTR => SUPERCLASS_PTR);

FRAME_PACKAGE.
FRAME_TREE_PACKAGE.
INSERT
(ITEM_PTR => NEW_FRAME_PTR,
  TREE_PTR => FRAME_BASE_RECORD.
  .FRAME_SEARCH_TREE_PTR);

end ADD_FRAME;
procedure ADD SLOT

(SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE) is

NEW_SLOT_PTR : SLOT_PACKAGE.
  SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE := new SLOT_PACKAGE.
  SLOT_RECORD_TYPE;
FRAME_PTR : FRAME_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;

begin

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  COPY
  (FROM_THE_STRING => SLOT_NAME,
  TO_THE_STRING => NEW SLOT_PTR.
    NAME);
FRAME_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_TREE_PACKAGE.
  FIND
  (ITEM => FRAME_NAME,
  TREE_PTR => FRAME_BASE_RECORD.
    FRAME_SEARCH_TREE_PTR,
  RESULT_PTR => FRAME_PTR);
SLOT_PACKAGE.
  SLOT_TREE_PACKAGE.
  INSERT
  (ITEM_PTR => NEW SLOT_PTR,
  TREE_PTR => FRAME_PTR.SLOT_TREE_PTR);

end ADD SLOT;

procedure ADD FACET

(FACET_PTR : in FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE) is
FRAME_PTR : FRAME_PACKAGE.
    FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;

SLOT_PTR : SLOT_PACKAGE.
    SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;

begin

FRAME_PACKAGE.
FRAME_TREE_PACKAGE.
FIND (ITEM => FRAME_NAME,
    TREE_PTR => FRAME_BASE_RECORD.
        FRAME_SEARCH_TREE_PTR,
    RESULT_PTR => FRAME_PTR);

SLOT_PACKAGE.
SLOT_TREE_PACKAGE.
FIND (ITEM => SLOT_NAME,
    TREE_PTR => FRAME_PTR.
        SLOT_TREE_PTR,
    RESULT_PTR => SLOT_PTR);

FACET_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
INSERT (ITEM_PTR => FACET_PTR,
    TREE_PTR => SLOT_PTR.FACET_TREE_PTR);

end ADD_FACET;

procedure FIND_FACET

(FACET_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;
SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;
FRAME_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;
FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE;
FACET_PTR : in out FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) is

SLOT_PTR : SLOT_PACKAGE.
    SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;

FRAME_PTR : FRAME_PACKAGE.
    FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
begin

-- Find the frame

FRAME_PACKAGE.
FRAME_TREE_PACKAGE.
FIND
(ITEM => FRAME_NAME,
 TREE_PTR => FRAME_BASE_RECORD,
     FRAME_SEARCH_TREE_PTR,
RESULT_PTR => FRAME_PTR);

-- Find the slot

SLOT_PACKAGE.
SLOT_TREE_PACKAGE.
FIND
(ITEM => SLOT_NAME,
 TREE_PTR => FRAME_PTR,
     SLOT_TREE_PTR,
RESULT_PTR => SLOT_PTR);

-- Find the facet

FACET_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FIND
(ITEM => FACET_NAME,
 TREE_PTR => SLOT_PTR,
     FACET_TREE_PTR,
RESULT_PTR => FACET_PTR);

end FIND_FACET;

procedure FIND_SLOT

begin

-- Find the frame
FRAME_PACKAGE.
FRAME_TREE_PACKAGE.
FIND
(ITEM => FRAME_NAME,
TREE_PTR => FRAME_BASE_RECORD,
RESULT_PTR => FRAME_PTR);

-- Find the slot
SLOT_PACKAGE.
SLOT_TREE_PACKAGE.
FIND
(ITEM => SLOT_NAME,
TREE_PTR => FRAME_PTR,
RESULT_PTR => SLOT_PTR);

end FIND_SLOT;

procedure FIND_FRAME
begin
FIND
(ITEM => FRAME_NAME,
TREE_PTR => FRAME_BASE_RECORD,
RESULT_PTR => FRAME_PTR);

exception
when OTHERS =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception in GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE at " &
"FIND_FRAME");

end FIND_FRAME;

procedure GET_ATTRIBUTES_OF
begin

procedure INITIALISE_FRAME_BASE
(FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE) is

begin

FRAME_PTR : FRAME_PACKAGE.
FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE := new FRAME_PACKAGE.
FRAME_RECORD_TYPE (FRAME_PACKAGE.CLASS);

begin

FRAME_BASE_RECORD.FRAME_BASE_PTR := FRAME_PTR;

FRAME_PACKAGE.
FRAME_TREE_PACKAGE.
INSERT (ITEM_PTR => FRAME_BASE_RECORD.FRAME_BASE_PTR,
TREE_PTR => FRAME_BASE_RECORD.FRAME_SEARCH_TREE_PTR);

exception
when OTHERS =>

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception OTHERS in GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE at " &
"INITIALISE_BLACKBOARD");

end INITIALISE_FRAME_BASE;

procedure BUILD
(FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE;
FRAME_FILE_LIST_FILENAME : in STANDARD.
STRING) is
subtype STRING_LENGTH is positive range 1 .. 80;
type INPUT_TOKEN_TYPE is (CLASS, INSTANCE, SUPERCLASS, SLOT, FACET);

FRAME_FILE_LIST_FILE : text_io.file_type;
FRAME_FILE : text_io.file_type;
FRAME_FILE_FILENAME : standard.string(string_length);

INPUT_TOKEN,
FRAME_NAME,
SUPERCLASS_NAME,
SLOT_NAME : standard.string(string_length);

CURRENT_SUPERCLASS_PTR : frame_package.
 FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
CURRENT_FRAME_PTR : frame_package.
 FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
CURRENT_SLOT_PTR : slot_package.
 SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
CURRENT_FACET_PTR : facet_record_ptr_type;

TOKEN_LAST : STRING_LENGTH;
FRAME_FILE_FILENAME_LAST : STRING_LENGTH;

SYNTAX_ERROR : exception;

begin

-- Establish the frame-base root

CURRENT_FRAME_PTR := new frame_package.
 FRAME_RECORD_TYPE
 (frame_package.class);

system_types_package.
dynamic_string.
copy
(from_the_substring => "root",
to_the_string => CURRENT_FRAME_PTR.name);

frame_base_record.frame_base_ptr := CURRENT_FRAME_PTR;

frame_package.
frame_tree_package.
insert
(item_ptr => frame_base_record.frame_base_ptr,
tree_ptr => frame_base_record.frame_search_tree_ptr);

-----------------------------

text_io.
open
(file => frame_file_list_file,
mode => text_io.in_file,
name => frame_file_list_filename);

while not text_io.end_of_file(frame_file_list_file)
loop
GET_LINE (ITEM => FRAME_FILE_FILENAME, LAST => FRAME_FILE_FILENAME_LAST);

TEXT_IO.OPEN(FILE => FRAME_FILE, MODE => TEXT_IO.IN_FILE, NAME => FRAME_FILE_FILENAME (1..FRAME_FILE_FILENAME_LAST));

-- Get the first frame type

TEXT_IO.GET_LINE(FILE => FRAME_FILE, ITEM => INPUT_TOKEN, LAST => TOKEN_LAST);

while not TEXT_IO.END_OF_FILE(FRAME_FILE) -- Get all frames
loop
  if FRAME_PACKAGE.FRAME_KIND'VALUE (INPUT_TOKEN(1..TOKEN_LAST)) =
     FRAME_PACKAGE.CLASS then
    CURRENT_FRAME_PTR := new FRAME_PACKAGE.FRAME_RECORD_TYPE (FRAME_PACKAGE.CLASS);
  else
    CURRENT_FRAME_PTR := new FRAME_PACKAGE.FRAME_RECORD_TYPE (FRAME_PACKAGE.INSTANCE);
  end if;

-- Get the frame name

TEXT_IO.GET_LINE(FILE => FRAME_FILE, ITEM => FRAME_NAME, LAST => TOKEN_LAST);

-- Store it in the frame

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.COPY (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => FRAME_NAME (1..TOKEN_LAST), TO_THE_STRING => CURRENT_FRAME_PTR.NAME);

-- What is the next token

TEXT_IO.GET_LINE(FILE => FRAME_FILE, ITEM => INPUT_TOKEN, LAST => TOKEN_LAST);

-- If it is Superclass, slot or facet then process it
TEXT_IO.
GET_LINE
(FILE => FRAME_FILE,
ITEM => SLOT_NAME,
LAST => TOKEN_LAST);

-- Store name in the frame
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => SLOT_NAME(1..TOKEN_LAST),
TO_THE_STRING => CURRENT_SLOT_PTR.NAME);

-- Add slot to slot tree of current frame
SLOT_PACKAGE.
SLOT_TREE_PACKAGE.
INSERT
(Item_PTR => CURRENT_SLOT_PTR,
Tree_PTR => CURRENT_FRAME_PTR.
SLOT_TREE_PTR);

elsif INPUT_TOKEN_TYPE'
VALUE(INPUT_TOKEN(1..TOKEN_LAST)) = FACET then

CURRENT_FACET_PTR := new FACET_RECORD_TYPE
(SLOT_TYPE'
VALUE
(System_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(The_STRING =>
CURRENT_SLOT_PTR.
NAME));

-- Get facet from application
GET
(FACET_PTR => CURRENT_FACET_PTR,
FROM_FILE => FRAME_FILE);

-- Add new facet to the current slot facet tree
FACET_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
INSERT
(Item_PTR => CURRENT_FACET_PTR,
Tree_PTR => CURRENT_SLOT_PTR.
FACET_TREE_PTR);

else raise SYNTAX_ERROR;
end if;

exit when TEXT_IO.END_OF_FILE(FRAME_FILE);

-- See what next token is
TEXT_IO.
while INPUT_TOKEN_TYPE'VALUE
 (INPUT_TOKEN(1..TOKEN_LAST)) in SUPERCLASS .. FACET
 loop
   if INPUT_TOKEN_TYPE'VALUE(INPUT_TOKEN(1..TOKEN_LAST)) = SUPERCLASS then
     -- Get the superclass name
     TEXT_IO.
     GET_LINE
 (FILE => FRAME_FILE,
 ITEM => SUPERCLASS_NAME,
 LAST => TOKEN_LAST);

 declare

   TEMP_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     DYNAMIC_STRING.
     STRING;

 begin

   SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     DYNAMIC_STRING.
     COPY
 (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => SUPERCLASS_NAME
 (1 .. TOKEN_LAST),
 TO_THE_STRING => TEMP_DYNAMIC_STRING);

   -- Find the superclass in the frame-base
   FRAME_PACKAGE.
     FRAME_TREE_PACKAGE.
     FIND
 (ITEM => TEMP_DYNAMIC_STRING,
 TREE_PTR => FRAME_BASE_RECORD.
   FRAME_SEARCH_TREE_PTR,
 RESULT_PTR => CURRENT_SUPERCLASS_PTR);

 end;

   -- Attach the current frame to its superclass
   ATTACH
 (FRAME_PTR => CURRENT_FRAME_PTR,
 TO_SUPERCLASS_PTR => CURRENT_SUPERCLASS_PTR);

   -- Add the current frame to the search tree
   FRAME_PACKAGE.
     FRAME_TREE_PACKAGE.
     INSERT
 (ITEM_PTR => CURRENT_FRAME_PTR,
 TREE_PTR => FRAME_BASE_RECORD.
   FRAME_SEARCH_TREE_PTR);

 elsif INPUT_TOKEN_TYPE'VALUE
 (INPUT_TOKEN(1..TOKEN_LAST)) = SLOT then
     CURRENT_SLOT_PTR := new SLOTPACKAGE.
       SLOT_RECORD_TYPE;

   -- Get the slot name
procedure PUT(FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE) is

begin

if FRAME_BASE_PTR /= null then

    --- Print the frame name plus the slot and facet trees.

    if not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        IS_EQUAL
        (LEFT => "ROOT",
         RIGHT => FRAME_BASE_PTR.NAME) then

        SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        PUT
        (THE_STRING => FRAME_BASE_PTR.NAME);
        TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;

    end if;

    if FRAME_BASE_PTR.KIND = CLASS then

        for NODE in 1 .. FRAME_PACKAGE.

LIST_PACKAGE.
LENGTH_OF
  (LIST => FRAME_BASE_PTR.
   SUBCLASS_LIST)

loop

  PRINT
    (FRAME_BASE_PTR => FRAME_PACKAGE.
     LIST_PACKAGE.
     ITEM_AT
      (LIST => FRAME_BASE_PTR.
       SUBCLASS_LIST,
       NODE_NUMBER => NODE));

end loop;

end if;
end if;

FRAME_PACKAGE.
PUT
  (FRAME_BASE_PTR);

end PRINT;

begin

  PRINT(FRAME_BASE_PTR => FRAME_BASE_RECORD.FRAME_BASE_PTR);

end PUT;

procedure GET
---------------

(SUBFRAME_LIST : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
  LIST_TYPE;
FACET_PTR_ARRAY : in out FACET_PACKAGE.
  FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
  ITEM_ARRAY_TYPE;
NUMBER_OF_FACETS : in out NATURAL;
SLOT_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) is

SLOT_PTR : SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;

procedure GET_FRAME_LIST
---------------------

(FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
SUBFRAME_LIST : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE) is

FRAME_NAME : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
begin

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  COPY
  (FROM_THE_STRING => FRAME_PTR.
    NAME,
    TO_THE_STRING => FRAME_NAME);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
  PUT_ON_BACK_OF
  (LIST => SUBFRAME_LIST,
   THIS_ITEM => FRAME_NAME);

for COUNT in 1 .. FRAME_PACKAGE.
  LIST_PACKAGE.
  LENGTH_OF
  (LIST => FRAME_PTR.
    SUBCLASS_LIST)
loop

GET_FRAME_LIST(FRAME_PTR => FRAME_PACKAGE.
  LIST_PACKAGE.
  ITEM_AT
  (LIST => FRAME_PTR.
    SUBCLASS_LIST,
    NODE_NUMBER =>'COUNT),
    SUBFRAME_LIST => SUBFRAME_LIST);
end loop;

end GET_FRAME_LIST;

begin
GET_FRAME_LIST(FRAME_PTR => FRAME_PTR,
  SUBFRAME_LIST => SUBFRAME_LIST);

SLOT_PACKAGE.
SLOT_TREE_PACKAGE.
FIND
  (ITEM => SLOT_NAME,
   TREE_PTR => FRAME_PTR.
     SLOT_TREE_PTR,
   RESULT_PTR => SLOT_PTR);

if SLOT_PTR = null then
  NUMBER_OF_FACETS := 0;
else
  FACET_PACKAGE.
  FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FORM_ARRAY
  (TREE_PTR    => SLOT_PTR.FACET_TREE_PTR,
   ITEM_ARRAY => FACET_PTR_ARRAY,
   ITEM_NUMBER => NUMBER_OF_FACETS);

end if;

exception
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      ("Exception OTHERS in GENERIC_FRAME_BASED_PACKAGE at"
       & "GET subframe name list and facet array");

end GET;

procedure GET
  (SUBFRAME_LIST : in out FRAME_PACKAGE.
   LIST_PACKAGE.
   LIST_TYPE;
   FRAME_NAME    : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING.
   STRING;
   FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE) is

  FRAME_PTR : FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
  SUBFRAME_PTR : FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;

begin

  FIND_FRAME
    (FRAME_NAME    => FRAME_NAME,
     FRAME_BASE_RECORD => FRAME_BASE_RECORD,
     FRAME_PTR   => FRAME_PTR);

  for SUBFRAME_NUMBER in 1 .. LIST_PACKAGE.
    LENGTH_OF
      (LIST => FRAME_PTR.
       SUBCLASS_LIST)
  loop

    LIST_PACKAGE.
    PUT_ON_BACK_OF
      (LIST => SUBFRAME_LIST,
       THIS_ITEM => LIST_PACKAGE.
         ITEM_AT
           (LIST  => FRAME_PTR.
            SUBCLASS_LIST,
            NODE_NUMBER  => SUBFRAME_NUMBER));

  end loop;

exception
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      ("Exception OTHERS in GENERIC_FRAME_BASED_PACKAGE at " &
       "GET subframe list");
end GET;

function IS_EMPTY

(FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is

begin
  return FRAME_PACKAGE.
  LIST_PACKAGE.
  IS_EMPTY
  (FRAME_BASE_RECORD.
   FRAME_BASE_PTR.
   SUBCLASS_LIST);

end IS_EMPTY;

procedure CLEAR

(FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE) is

begin
  -- Need garbage collector here!

  FRAME_BASE_RECORD.FRAME_BASE_PTR := null;
  FRAME_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_TREE_PACKAGE.
  CLEAR
  (FRAME_BASE_RECORD.FRAME_SEARCH_TREE_PTR);

  -- Re-initialise

  INITIALISE_FRAME_BASE(FRAME_BASE_RECORD => FRAME_BASE_RECORD);

end CLEAR;

procedure ADD_FRAME

(FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_PACKAGE.FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
SUPERCLASS_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE) is

begin
  FRAME_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_TREE_PACKAGE.
  FIND
(ITEM => SUPERCLASS_NAME,
TREE_PTR => FRAME_BASE_RECORD.
            FRAME_SEARCH_TREE_PTR,
RESULT_PTR => SUPERCLASS_PTR);

ATTACH
(FRAME_PTR => FRAME_PTR,
TO_SUPERCLASS_PTR => SUPERCLASS_PTR);

FRAME_PACKAGE.
FRAME_TREE_PACKAGE.
INSERT
(ITEM_PTR => FRAME_PTR,
TREE_PTR => FRAME_BASE_RECORD.
            FRAME_SEARCH_TREE_PTR);

end ADD_FRAME;

---------------------------------------------------------------------

procedure DELETE_FRAME
---------------------------------------------------------------------
(FRAME_PTR : in FRAME_PACKAGE.FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
SUPERCLASS_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;
FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE) is
---------------------------------------------------------------------

SUPERCLASS_PTR : FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
---------------------------------------------------------------------

begin
FRAME_PACKAGE.
FRAME_TREE_PACKAGE.
FIND
(ITEM => SUPERCLASS_NAME,
TREE_PTR => FRAME_BASE_RECORD.
            FRAME_SEARCH_TREE_PTR,
RESULT_PTR => SUPERCLASS_PTR);

FRAME_PACKAGE.
LIST_PACKAGE.
DELETE_FROM
(LIST => SUPERCLASS_PTR.SUBCLASS_LIST,
    THIS_ITEM => FRAME_PTR);

FRAME_PACKAGE.
LIST_PACKAGE.
DELETE_FROM
(LIST => FRAME_PTR.SUPERCLASS_LIST,
    THIS_ITEM => SUPERCLASS_PTR);

FRAME_PACKAGE.
FRAME_TREE_PACKAGE.
DELETE
(ITEM_PTR => FRAME_PTR,
TREE_PTR => FRAME_BASE_RECORD.
            FRAME_SEARCH_TREE_PTR);
Annex A  Abstract Knowledge Types - Frame Base

end DELETE_FRAME;

---------------------------------------------

end GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE;

---------------------------------------------
The Integration of Multiple and Diverse Knowledge Representation Paradigms using a Blackboard Architecture

Annex B

Integrating Abstract Knowledge Types

A University Timetable System

A Thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirement for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Science

Alan Harrison BA MSc

Faculty of Mathematics and Computing
The Open University

December 1994

Author number: A0189426
Date of submission: 20 December 1994
Date of award: 22 June 1995
# Contents

## A University Timetabling System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Timetable Types</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timetable Blackboard</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackboard Initialise KS</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syllabus KS</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirement KS</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common KS</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity KS</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff KS</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period_1</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period 2</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period 3</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period 4</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room KS</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period ESE</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period IT</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period KS</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timetable KS</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timetable Scheduler</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move KS</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swap KS</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Timetable Knowledge

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Knowledge File</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESEp1mact.rule</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESEp1mcom.rule</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESEp1mmod.list</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESEp1mreq.rule</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESEp1msub.rule</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annex B Contents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESEperiod.pro</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITplmact.rule</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITplmcom.rule</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITplmmod.list</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITplmreq.rule</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITplmsub.rule</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITperiod.pro</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p1mactfile.list</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p1mcomfile.list</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p1mmodfile.list</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p1mreqfile.list</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p1msubfile.list</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>room.frame</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>room.pro</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>staffmoduleESE.frame</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>staffmoduleIT.frame</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>staffSDM.frame</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>staffSEES.frame</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>staffSMMCE.frame</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A University Timetabling System

Timetable Types

---

-- Unit : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE specification
-- Author : A Harrison Software Engineering Group,
-- Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenam
-- Date : 21 December 1991
-- Function : This package provides the TIMETABLE application
definitions

---

with TEXT_IO,
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE,
    GENERIC_TREE_PACKAGE,
    GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE;
use TEXT_IO;

package TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE is

package INTEGER_TEXT_IO is new TEXT_IO.INTEGER_IO(INTEGER);

--- Vertical blackboard divisions

type TIMETABLE_LEVEL_TYPE is
    (DAYS,
     DEGREE_ACTIVITIES,
     COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENTS,
     MODULE_REQUIREMENTS,
     DEGREE_MODULES,
     EVENT_LISTS);

--- Horizontal blackboard divisions

type TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE is
    (MONDAY, TUESDAY, WEDNESDAY, THURSDAY, FRIDAY,
     LECTURES, TUTORIALS, CAROUSEL, PRACTICALS,
     COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_LIST,
     ESE, 
     IT,
     COMMON_EVENTS,
     PERIOD_EVENTS);

--- Blackboard nodes

type TIMETABLE_NODE_KIND_TYPE is
    (PERIOD_KIND,
     MODULE_ACTIVITY_KIND,
     MODULE_COMMON_REQUIREMENT_KIND,
     MODULE_REQUIREMENT_KIND,
     MODULE_KIND);
type TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD
(KIND : TIMETABLE_NODE_KIND_TYPE := MODULE_ACTIVITY_KIND);

type TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE is access TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD;

-- Module activities

type ACTIVITY_TYPE is
(LECTURE,
 TUTORIAL,
 CAROUSEL,
 PRACTICAL);

-- Periods in a day

NUMBER_OF_PERIODS : constant := 7;

-- Weeks in a term

NUMBER_OF_WEEKS : constant := 11;

type MODULE_REQUIREMENT_TYPE is array(ACTIVITY_TYPE) of BOOLEAN;

subtype PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE is POSITIVE
range 1 .. NUMBER_OF_PERIODS;

subtype WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE is POSITIVE range 1 .. NUMBER_OF_WEEKS;

type WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE is array(WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE) of BOOLEAN;

type DAY_TYPE is (mon, tue, wed, thu, fri);

FREE : WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE := (WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE => FALSE);
BUSY : WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE := (WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE => TRUE);

-- Each period is a frame base with the facet storing the detail
--- about a single period

type PERIOD_SLOT_TYPE is (RESOURCE, ACTIVITY);

type PERIOD_ARRAY_TYPE is array(PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE) of
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

type PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_TYPE(SLOT_KIND : PERIOD_SLOT_TYPE) is record
  case SLOT_KIND is
    when RESOURCE => INITIALS : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      STRING;
      ROOM : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      STRING;
      WEEK_CODE : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      STRING;
    when ACTIVITY => NUMBER : POSITIVE;
      TOTAL : POSITIVE;
Annex B Timetable Types

`ACTIVITY_PTR : TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;`
end case;
end record;
type PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE is access
   PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_TYPE;

function "<"
    (LEFT_FACET_PTR : in PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE ;
    RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN;
end function;

function ">"
    (LEFT_FACET_PTR : in PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE ;
    RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN;
end function;

function IS_EQUAL
    (FACET_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
    FACET_PTR : in PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
end function;

function IS_LESS_THAN
    (FACET_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
    FACET_PTR : in PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
end function;

function IS_GREATER_THAN
    (FACET_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
    FACET_PTR : in PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;
end function;

procedure PUT
    (FACET_PTR : in PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE);
end procedure;

procedure GET
    (FACET_PTR : in out PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
    FROM_FILE : in out TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE);
end procedure;
---

package PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE is new
GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE
   (SLOT_TYPE => PERIOD_SLOT_TYPE,
    FACET_RECORD_TYPE => PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_TYPE,
    FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE => PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE,
    "<" => "<",
    ">" => ">",
    IS_EQUAL => IS_EQUAL,
    IS_LESS_THAN => IS_LESS_THAN,
    IS_GREATER_THAN => IS_GREATER_THAN,
    PUT => PUT,
    GET => GET);
---

-- Staff are stored in a frame base under the three schools with
-- the following facet storing the details of each member of staff

type AVAILABILITY_MATRIX_TYPE is array(DAY_TYPE,
   PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE) of WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;

type STAFF_SLOT_TYPE is (DETAILS, SUBJECTS);
type STAFF_FACET_RECORD_TYPE(SLOT_KIND : STAFF_SLOT_TYPE) is record
  case SLOT_KIND is
    when DETAILS => SURNAME : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      STRING;
    when SUBJECTS => MODULE : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      STRING;
    AVAILABILITY_MATRIX :
      AVAILABILITY_MATRIX_TYPE
      :=
      (DAY_TYPE =>
      (PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE =>
      (WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE => FALSE)))
  end case;
end record;

type STAFF__FACET_RECORD__PTR_TYPE is access
  STAFF_FACET_RECORD_TYPE;

function IS_EQUAL
  LEFT_FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
  RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function "<"
  LEFT_FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
  RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function ">"
  LEFT_FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
  RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_EQUAL
  MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;
  FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_LESS_THAN
  MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;
  FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

function IS_GREATER_THAN
  MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;
  FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

procedure PUT
  (FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE);

procedure GET
  (FACET_PTR : in out STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
  FROM_FILE : in out TEXT_TO.FILE_TYPE);
Modules are stored in a frame base under the degree structure with the following facet storing the details of each module:

```
type MODULE_SLOT_TYPE is (STAFF);

type MODULE_FACET_RECORD_TYPE
  (SLOT_KIND : MODULE_SLOT_TYPE) is
record
  case SLOT_KIND is
    when STAFF =>
      INITIALS : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                  DYNAMIC_STRING.
                  STRING;
      SURNAME  : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                  DYNAMIC_STRING.
                  STRING;
  end case;
end record;
end record;

type MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE is access
  MODULE_FACET_RECORD_TYPE;

function IS_EQUAL
  (LEFT_FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
   RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN;

function "<"
  (LEFT_FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
   RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN;

function ">
  (LEFT_FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
   RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN;

function IS_EQUAL
  (INITIALS : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                 DYNAMIC_STRING.
                 STRING;
   FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN;

function IS_LESS_THAN
  (INITIALS : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                 DYNAMIC_STRING.
                 STRING;
   FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN;

function IS_GREATER_THAN
  (INITIALS : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                 DYNAMIC_STRING.
                 STRING;
   FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN;
```
procedure PUT  
(FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE);

procedure GET  
(FACET_PTR : in out MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;  
FROM_FILE : in out TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE);

------------------------------

function IS_EQUAL  
(TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_1 : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;  
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_2 : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE)  
return BOOLEAN;

------------------------------

package TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE  
is new GENERIC_LIST_PACKAGE  
(TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE,  
IS_EQUAL);

------------------------------

function "<"  
(TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_1 : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE ;  
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_2 : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE)  
return BOOLEAN;

function ">"  
(TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_1 : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE ;  
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_2 : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE)  
return BOOLEAN;

function IS_EQUAL  
(TIMETABLE_FACT_VALUE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.  
 DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;  
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE)  
return BOOLEAN;

function IS_LESS_THAN  
(TIMETABLE_FACT_VALUE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.  
 DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;  
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE)  
return BOOLEAN;

function IS_GREATER_THAN  
(TIMETABLE_FACT_VALUE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.  
 DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;  
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE)  
return BOOLEAN;

procedure PUT  
(TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE);

procedure PRINT  
(LIST : in TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE);

------------------------------

type TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD  
(KIND : TIMETABLE_NODE_KIND_TYPE := MODULE_ACTIVITY_KIND) is
Annex B Timetable Types

record

SUPPORTS : TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
ACTION : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
FACT : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
FUSED_FACT : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
RULE_PTR : RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
SUPPORTERS : TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
STUDENTS : STANDARD.NATURAL := 0;

case KIND is

when PERIOD_KIND =>
PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES : PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE;
when MODULE_ACTIVITY_KIND =>
ACTIVITY : STANDARD.CHARACTER;
LIST_OF_COMMON_ACTIVITIES : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
STAFF_LIST : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
FREQUENCY : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING;
FIRST_PERIOD : PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
FIRST_PERIOD_STRING : STANDARD.STRING(1..2);
NUMBER_OF_PERIODS : STANDARD.POSITIVE;
HAS_PREFERENCE : STANDARD.BOOLEAN;
DAY_PREFERENCE : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING;
PERIOD_PREFERENCE : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING;
when MODULE_COMMON_REQUIREMENT_KIND =>
LIST_OF_COMMON_MODULES : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
NUMBER_OF_COMMON_MODULES : STANDARD.POSITIVE := 1;
when MODULE_REQUIREMENT_KIND =>
nul;
when MODULE_KIND =>
nul;
end case;
end record;

-------------------------------------------------------------

type BLACKBOARD_ITEMTYPE is (LIST, FRAME);

type BLACKBOARD_ITEM_RECORD
(ITEM_KIND : BLACKBOARD_ITEM_TYPE := LIST) is
record

case ITEM_KIND is

when LIST => LIST : TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;
when FRAME => PERIOD : PERIOD_ARRAY_TYPE :=
(PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE =>
new TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD
(PERIOD_KIND));

end case;

end record;

type BLACKBOARD_ITEM_PTR_TYPE is access BLACKBOARD_ITEM_RECORD;

end TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE;
package body TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE is

-- Operations on period facets

function "<" (LEFT_FACET_PTR : in PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE ;
RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_LESS_THAN(LEFT => LEFT_FACET_PTR.
  INITIALS,
RIGHT => RIGHT_FACET_PTR.
  INITIALS);
end "<";

function ">" (LEFT_FACET_PTR : in PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE ;
RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_GREATER_THAN(LEFT => LEFT_FACET_PTR.
  INITIALS,
RIGHT => RIGHT_FACET_PTR.
  INITIALS);
end ">";

function IS_EQUAL (FACET_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
FACET_PTR : in PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
function IS_EQUAL

(FACET_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
FACET_PTR : in PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_EQUAL(LEFT => FACET_NAME,
            RIGHT => FACET_PTR.
            INITIALS);
end IS_EQUAL;

function IS_LESS_THAN

(FACET_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
FACET_PTR : in PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_LESS_THAN(LEFT => FACET_NAME,
                RIGHT => FACET_PTR.
                INITIALS);
end IS_LESS_THAN;

function IS_GREATER_THAN

(FACET_NAME : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
FACET_PTR : in PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_GREATER_THAN(LEFT => FACET_NAME,
                  RIGHT => FACET_PTR.
                  INITIALS);
end IS_GREATER_THAN;

procedure PUT

(FACET_PTR : in PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) is
begin
  TEXT_IO.SET_COL(15);
  case FACET_PTR.SLOT_KIND is
  when RESOURCE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  PUT
  (THE_STRING => FACET_PTR.INITIALS);
  TEXT_IO.PUT(' ');
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  PUT
  (THE_STRING => FACET_PTR.WEEK_CODE);
when ACTIVITY => INTEGER_TEXT_IO.
  PUT
  (FACET_PTR.NUMBER, 1);
  INTEGER_TEXT_IO.
  PUT
  (FACET_PTR.TOTAL, 1);
  TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;
end case;
end PUT;

procedure GET
(FACET_PTR : in out PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
 FROM_FILE : in out TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE) is
begin
  null; -- Dummy
end GET;

-- Operations on Staff facets

function IS_EQUAL
(LEFT_FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
 RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_EQUAL(LEFT => LEFT_FACET_PTR.MODULE,
            RIGHT => RIGHT_FACET_PTR.MODULE);
end IS_EQUAL;

function "<"
(LEFT_FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
 RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_LESS_THAN(LEFT => LEFT_FACET_PTR.MODULE,
               RIGHT => RIGHT_FACET_PTR.MODULE);
end "<";
function ">" as ">

(LEFT_FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN is

begin
return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_GREATER_THAN(LEFT => LEFT_FACET_PTR.MODULE,
                    RIGHT => RIGHT_FACET_PTR.MODULE);
end ">";


function IS_EQUAL

(MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is

begin
return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_EQUAL(LEFT => MODULE,
            RIGHT => FACET_PTR.MODULE);
end IS_EQUAL;


function IS_LESS_THAN

(MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is

begin
return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_LESS_THAN(LEFT => MODULE,
               RIGHT => FACET_PTR.MODULE);
end IS_LESS_THAN;


function IS_GREATER_THAN

(MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
    return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    IS_GREATER_THAN(LEFT => MODULE,
    RIGHT => FACET_PTR.MODULE);
end IS_GREATER_THAN;

procedure PUT
(FACET_PTR : in STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) is
begin
    TEXT_IO.SET_COL(15);
    case FACET_PTR.SLOT_KIND is
        when DETAILS => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING.
            PUT
            (THE_STRING => FACET_PTR.SURNAME);
        when SUBJECTS => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING.
            PUT
            (THE_STRING => FACET_PTR.MODULE);
    end case;
    TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;
end PUT;

procedure GET
(FACET_PTR : in out STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
FROM_FILE : in out TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE) is
    MODULE : STANDARD.STRING(1..80);
    LAST : POSITIVE range 1 .. 80;
begin
    -- Get facet
    TEXT_IO.
    GET_LINE
    (FILE => FROM_FILE,
    ITEM => MODULE,
    LAST => LAST);
--- Store facet

case FACET_PTR.SLOT_KIND is

when DETAILS => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  COPY
  (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => MODULE
   (1..LAST),
   TO_THE_STRING => FACET_PTR.SURNAME);

when SUBJECTS => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  COPY
  (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => MODULE
   (1..LAST),
   TO_THE_STRING => FACET_PTR.MODULE);

end case;

--- Operations on Module facets

---
--- function IS_EQUAL
---
---
--- (LEFT_FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
---  RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE)
--- return BOOLEAN is
---
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_EQUAL(LEFT => LEFT_FACET_PTR.INITIALS,
            RIGHT => RIGHT_FACET_PTR.INITIALS);
end IS_EQUAL;

---
--- function "<"
---
--- (LEFT_FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE ;
---  RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE)
--- return BOOLEAN is
---
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_LESS_THAN(LEFT => LEFT_FACET_PTR.INITIALS,
               RIGHT => RIGHT_FACET_PTR.INITIALS);
end "<";

---
--- function ">"
(LEFT_FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
RIGHT_FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_GREATER_THAN(LEFT => LEFT_FACET_PTR.INITIALS,
                   RIGHT => RIGHT_FACET_PTR.INITIALS);
end "">

function IS_EQUAL

(INITIALS : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_EQUAL(LEFT => INITIALS,
            RIGHT => FACET_PTR.INITIALS);
end IS_EQUAL;

function IS_LESS_THAN

(INITIALS : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_LESS_THAN(LEFT => INITIALS,
                RIGHT => FACET_PTR.INITIALS);
end IS_LESS_THAN;

function IS_GREATER_THAN

(INITIALS : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
begin
  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
.
procedure PUT (FACET_PTR : in MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE) is
begin
TEXT_IO.SET_COL(15);
case FACET_PTR.SLOT_KIND is
  when STAFF => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  PUT (THE_STRING => FACET_PTR.INITIALS);
  TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;
  TEXT_IO.SET_COL(15);
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  PUT (THE_STRING => FACET_PTR.SURNAME);
end case;
TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;
end PUT;

procedure GET (FACET_PTR : in out MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
FROM_FILE : in out TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE) is
begin
  -- Get initials
  TEXT_IO.
  GET_LINE
  (FILE => FROM_FILE,
   ITEM => INITIALS,
   LAST => LAST_INITIAL);
-- Get surname

TEXT_IO.
GET_LINE
(FILE => FROM_FILE,
ITEM => SURNAME,
LAST => LAST_SURNAME);

-- Store in facet

case FACET_PTR.SLOT_KIND is
  when STAFF => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    COPY
    (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => INITIALS
     (1..LAST_INITIAL),
     TO_THE_STRING => FACET_PTR.INITIALS);

  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    COPY
    (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => SURNAME
     (1..LAST_SURNAME),
     TO_THE_STRING => FACET_PTR.SURNAME);
end case;

end GET;

-- Operations on nodes

-- Is_equal checks for the equality of two TIMETABLE facts

function IS_EQUAL
(TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_1 : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_2 : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN is
begin

  return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
    IS_EQUAL(TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_1.FACT,
              TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_2.FACT);

end IS_EQUAL;

-- "<" checks two TIMETABLE facts

function "<"
Annex B Timetable Types

---

(TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_1 : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_2 : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN is
---

begin
    return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
    IS_LESS_THAN(TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_1.FACT,
                 TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_2.FACT);
---

end "<";
---

-- " >" checks two TIMETABLE facts
--
function " >" is
---

(TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_1 : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_2 : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN is
---

begin
    return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
    IS_GREATER_THAN(TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_1.FACT,
                    TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_2.FACT);
---

end ">";
---

-- Is_equal checks two facts given a fact value and a pointer to a fact
--
function IS_EQUAL is
---

(TIMETABLE_FACT_VALUE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN is
---

begin
    return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
    IS_EQUAL(TIMETABLE_FACT_VALUE,
              TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR.FACT);
---

end IS_EQUAL;
---

---
-- Is_less_than checks two facts given a fact value and a pointer
to a fact
--
function IS_LESS_THAN

TIMETABLE_FACT_VALUE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN is
begin
    return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
       IS_LESS_THAN(TIMETABLE_FACT_VALUE,
                         TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR.FACT);
end IS_LESS_THAN;

-- Is_greater_than checks two facts given a fact value and a
-- pointer to a fact
--
function IS_GREATER_THAN

(TIMETABLE_FACT_VALUE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN is
begin
    return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
       IS_GREATER_THAN(TIMETABLE_FACT_VALUE,
                         TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR.FACT);
end IS_GREATER_THAN;

-- Put a fact to the VDU
--
procedure PUT

(TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR : in TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is
begin
    case TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR.KIND is
        when PERIOD_KIND => null;
        when MODULE_ACTIVITY_KIND => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                                        DYNAMIC_STRING.
PUT(TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR.
FUSED_FACT);

when MODULE_COMMON_REQUIREMENT_KIND => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
PUT(TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR.
FUSED_FACT);

when MODULE_REQUIREMENT_KIND => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
PUT
(TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR.
FUSED_FACT);

when MODULE_KIND => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
PUT(TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR.FUSED_FACT);

end case;

case TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM__AT(LIST, INDEX).KIND is

end PUT;

-- Print the contents of a list
procedure PRINT
-- -----------------------------------------------
(List : in TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE) is

COLUMN : TEXT_IO.POSITIVE_COUNT := 1;

begin

for INDEX in 1 .. TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.LENGTH_OF(LIST)
loop

if NATURAL(TEXT_IO.COL) +
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
LENGTH_OF
(THE_STRING => TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT
(LIST => LIST,
NODE_NUMBER => INDEX).FUSED_FACT) > 80 then

TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;
COLUMN := 1;

end if;

PUT(TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.ITEM_AT(LIST, INDEX));

case TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT(LIST, INDEX).KIND is

when PERIOD_KIND |
Annex B Timetable Types

MODULE_ACTIVITY_KIND
MODULE_COMMON_REQUIREMENT_KIND => COLUMN :=
COLUMN + 40;
when others => COLUMN := COLUMN + 20;
end case;
TEXT_IO.SET_COL(COLUMN);
end loop;
TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;

end PRINT;

end TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE;
Timetable Blackboard

---

-- Unit : TIME_TABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE
-- Author : A Harrison Software Engineering Group, Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
-- Date : 2 January 1992
-- Function : An instantiation of a blackboard to meet the application requirement

---

with TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE;
GENERIC_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;

package TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE is

package TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD is new GENERIC_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE
(ITEM_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.BLACKBOARDITEM_RECORD,
ITEM_PTR_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.BLACKBOARDITEM_PTR_TYPE,
LEVEL_INDEX_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_LEVEL_TYPE,
ITEM_INDEX_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE);

BLACKBOARD : TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.BLACKBOARD_TYPE;

procedure SWAP_TIMETABLE_ITEM
(FROM_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
FROM_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
TO_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
TO_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE);

end TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;
package body TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE is

procedure SWAP_TIMETABLE_ITEM

(FROM_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
FROM_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
TO_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
TO_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE) is

TEMP : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

begin

TEMP := BLACKBOARD(TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.DAYS)
   (FROM_DAY).PERIOD(FROM_PERIOD);
BLACKBOARD(TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.DAYS)
   (FROM_DAY).PERIOD(FROM_PERIOD) :=
BLACKBOARD(TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.DAYS)
   (TO_DAY).PERIOD(TO_PERIOD);
BLACKBOARD(TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.DAYS)
   (TO_DAY).PERIOD(TO_PERIOD) := TEMP;

end SWAP_TIMETABLE_ITEM;

end TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;
Blackboard Initialise KS

-- Unit : BLACKBOARD_INITIALISE_KS_PACKAGE specification
-- Author : A Harrison Software Engineering Group,
          Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
-- Date : 2 January 1992
-- Function : This package sets each component of the blackboard to
             a list or a tree as required by the application

with TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
  TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;
package BLACKBOARD_INITIALISE_KS_PACKAGE is

  procedure BUILD_BLACKBOARD_LEVELS
    (BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
     TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
     BLACKBOARD_TYPE);

end BLACKBOARD_INITIALISE_KS_PACKAGE;
package body BLACKBOARD_INITIALISE_KS_PACKAGE is

-- Build_blackboard_levels builds the blackboard to the
-- application requirement

procedure BUILD_BLACKBOARD_LEVELS

(BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is

-- Initialise_level sets the length of a single level to the
-- user requirement

procedure Initialise_LEVEL

(ITEM_TYPE : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM_TYPE :=
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
LIST;
BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
LEVEL_INDEX : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
FROM_INDEX : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TO_INDEX : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
NEW_ITEM : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.BLACKBOARD_ITEM_PTR_TYPE;
begin -- Initialise_Level

for ITEM_INDEX in FROM_INDEX .. TO_INDEX
loop

NEW_ITEM := new TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM_RECORD(ITEM_TYPE);

TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
PUT_BLACKBOARD_ITEM(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
ITEM => NEW_ITEM,
LEVEL_INDEX => LEVEL_INDEX,
ITEM_INDEX => ITEM_INDEX);

end loop;

end INITIALISE_LEVEL;

begin -- Build_Blackboard_Levels

-- Construct day level

TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
CONSTRUCT_BLACKBOARD
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.DAYS,
FROM => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.MONDAY,
TO => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.FRIDAY);

INITIALISE_LEVEL
(ITEM_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
FRAME,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.DAYS,
FROM_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.MONDAY,
TO_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.FRIDAY);

-- Initialise each period frame base
for DAY in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE'(TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.MONDAY)
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE'(TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.FRIDAY)
loop

for PERIOD_NUMBER in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE
loop

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
INITIALISE_FRAME_BASE
(FRAME_BASE_RECORD =>
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLEBLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAYS,
ITEM_INDEX => DAY).PERIOD(PERIOD_NUMBER).
PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES);

.end loop;

end loop;

-- Construct degree activities level
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
CONSTRUCT_BLACKBOARD
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.DEGREE_ACTIVITIES,
FROM => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.LECTURES,
TO => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PRACTICALS);

INITIALISE_LEVEL
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.DEGREE_ACTIVITIES,
FROM_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.LECTURES,
TO_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PRACTICALS);

-- Construct common modules level
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
CONSTRUCT_BLACKBOARD
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENTS,
FROM => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_LIST,
TO => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_LIST);

INITIALISE_LEVEL
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENTS,
FROM_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_LIST,
TO_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_LIST);

-- Construct module requirement level
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
CONSTRUCT_BLACKBOARD
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.MODULE_REQUIREMENTS,
FROM => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.ESE,
TO => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IT);

INITIALISE_LEVEL
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.MODULE_REQUIREMENTS,
FROM_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.ESE,
TO_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IT);

-- Construct degree modules level
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
CONSTRUCT_BLACKBOARD
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.DEGREE_MODULES,
FROM  => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.ESE,
TO    => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IT);

INITIALISE_LEVEL
(BLACKBOARD  => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX  => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.DEGREE_MODULES,
FROM_INDEX   => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.ESE,
TO_INDEX     => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IT);

-- Construct event lists level

TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
CONSTRUCT_BLACKBOARD
(BLACKBOARD  => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL       => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.EVENT_LISTS,
FROM        => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.COMMON_EVENTS,
TO          => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_EVENTS);

INITIALISE_LEVEL
(BLACKBOARD  => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX  => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.EVENT_LISTS,
FROM_INDEX   => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.COMMON_EVENTS,
TO_INDEX     => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_EVENTS);

end BUILD_BLACKBOARD_LEVELS;

end.BLACKBOARD_INITIALISE_KS_PACKAGE;
package SYLLABUS_KS_PACKAGE is

  procedure GET_DEGREE_MODULES
      (FROM_FILENAME : in STANDARD.STRING;
       BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
       BLACKBOARD_TYPE);

end SYLLABUS_KS_PACKAGE;
package body SYLLABUS_KS_PACKAGE is

-- Integrate a rule abstract knowledge type

package RULE_BASE_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCE_PACKAGE
(RULE_BASES_FILENAME => "plmsubfile.list",
FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD,
FACT_PTR_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE,
"<" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE."<",
">" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.">",
IS_EQUAL => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IS_EQUAL,
IS_LESS_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IS_LESS_THAN,
IS_GREATER_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IS_GREATER_THAN,
PUT => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PUT);
elsif MODULE(1) = 'I' then

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF
(LIST => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DEGREE_MODULES,
ITEM_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IT).
LIST,
THIS_ITEM => MODULE_PTR);
end if;

------------------------------
end PUT_ON_DEGREE_MODULES_LEVEL;
------------------------------

------------------------------

procedure FIRE_RULES
------------------------------

(GENERAL : in out RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE;
MODULE_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
NUMBER_OF_STUDENTS : in STANDARD.NATURAL;
BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE)

------------------------------

RULE_PTR : RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
NEW_MODULE_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
------------------------------

begin

-- get first rule for submodule to replace parent module

RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => AGENDA,
THIS_ITEM => RULE_PTR);

-- Copy this to parent node
SYSTEM TYPES PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC STRING.
COPY
FROM THE STRING => RULE_PTR.ACTION.ACTION_TO_DO,
TO THE STRING => MODULE_PTR.FACT);
SYSTEM TYPES PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC STRING.
COPY
FROM THE STRING => RULE_PTR.ACTION.ACTION_TO_DO,
TO THE STRING => MODULE_PTR.FUSED_FACT);

-- Put on event list
TIMETABLE TYPES PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE LIST PACKAGE.
PUT ON BACK OF
LIST => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD ITEM
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE TYPES PACKAGE.
EVENT LISTS,
ITEM_INDEX => TIMETABLE TYPES PACKAGE.
COMMON EVENTS). LIST,
THIS ITEM => MODULE_PTR);

-- Put on degree modules level of blackboard
PUT ON DEGREE MODULES LEVEL
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
MODULE PTR => MODULE_PTR,
MODULE => SYSTEM TYPES PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC STRING.
SUBSTRING OF
THE STRING => MODULE_PTR.FACT));

-- Add rest of submodules
while not RULE BASE TYPES PACKAGE.
AGENDA LIST PACKAGE.
IS EMPTY
LIST => AGENDA)
loop

-- Get the rule
RULE BASE TYPES PACKAGE.
AGENDA LIST PACKAGE.
GET FROM FRONT OF
LIST => AGENDA,
THIS ITEM => RULE_PTR);

-- Create new submodule
NEW MODULE PTR := new TIMETABLE TYPES PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE NODE RECORD
(TIMETABLE TYPES PACKAGE.MODEL KIND);

NEW MODULE PTR STUDENTS := NUMBER OF STUDENTS;
SYSTE M_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  COPY
  (FROM_THE_STRING => RULE_PTR.ACTION.ACTION_TO_DO,
  TO_THE_STRING => NEW_MODULE_PTR.FACT);}

SYSTE M_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  COPY
  (FROM_THE_STRING => RULE_PTR.ACTION.ACTION_TO_DO,
  TO_THE_STRING => NEW_MODULE_PTR.FUSED_FACT);

  -- Put on event list

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_O F
  (LIST => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
   TIMETABLEBLACKBOARD.
   BLACKBOARD_ITEM
   (BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
    LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    EVENT_LISTS,
    ITEM_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    COMMON_EVENTS).LIST,
   THIS_ITEM => NEW_MODULE_PTR);

  -- Put on degree_modules level of blackboard

PUT_ON_DEGREE_MODULES_LEVEL
  (BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
   MODULE_PTR => NEW_MODULE_PTR,
   MODULE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    SUBSTRING_OF
    (THE_STRING => MODULE_PTR.FACT));

end loop;
---------------------------------------------
end FIRE_R ULES;
---------------------------------------------

---------------------------------------------

-- Create the node for the new module
---------------------------------------------

procedure CREATE(MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
  STUDENTS : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
  BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
   TIMETABLEBLACKBOARD.
    BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is
begin

MODULE_PTR := new TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD (TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.MODULE_KIND);

SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY (FROM_THE_STRING => MODULE,
      TO_THE_STRING => MODULE_PTR.FACT);

SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY (FROM_THE_STRING => MODULE,
      TO_THE_STRING => MODULE_PTR.FUSED_FACT);

NUMBER_OF_STUDENTS := STANDARD.NATURAL*
VALUE (SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => STUDENTS));

MODULE_PTR.
STUDENTS := NUMBER_OF_STUDENTS;

RULEBASE_PACKAGE.
INFERENCE (RULE_BASE => SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
GET_FIELD
(NUMBER => 1,
FROM => SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => MODULE_PTR.FACT)),
FACT_PTR => MODULE_PTR,
AGENDA => AGENDA);

if not RULEBASETYPES_PACKAGE.
AGENDALIST_PACKAGE.
IS_EMPTY (AGENDA) then

FIRE_RULES (AGENDA => AGENDA,
MODULE_PTR => MODULE_PTR,
NUMBER_OF_STUDENTS => NUMBER_OF_STUDENTS,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

else
--- Put on event list

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF
(LIST => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
EVENT_LISTS,
ITEM_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
COMMON_EVENTS).LIST,
THIS_ITEM => MODULE_PTR);
--- Put on degree_modules level of blackboard

PUT_ON_DEGREE_MODULES_LEVEL
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
MODULE_PTR => MODULE_PTR,
MODULE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => MODULE));

end if;

------------------------------------------
end CREATE;
------------------------------------------

------------------------------------------
---
--- Get_degree_modules gets all modules associated with the current degree from an external file
---

------------------------------------------
procedure GET DEGREE_MODULES
------------------------------------------
(FROM_FILENAME : in STANDARD.STRING;
BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is
------------------------------------------
FROM_DEGREE_FILE : TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE;
MODULE : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
MODULE_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
STUDENTS : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;

------------------------------------------
begin -- Get_degree_modules

TEXT_IO.OPEN
(FILE => FROM_DEGREE_FILE,
MODE => TEXT_IO.IN_FILE,
NAME => FROM_FILENAME);

while not TEXT_IO.END_OF_FILE(FROM_DEGREE_FILE)
loop
if not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_NULL(MODULE) then

    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    CLEAR
    (THE_STRING => MODULE);

end if;

if not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_NULL(STUDENTS) then

    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    CLEAR
    (THE_STRING => STUDENTS);

end if;

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
GET
(TOKEN => MODULE,
FROM_FILE => FROM_DEGREE_FILE);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
GET
(TOKEN => STUDENTS,
FROM_FILE => FROM_DEGREE_FILE);

CREATE(MODULE => MODULE,
       STUDENTS => STUDENTS,
       BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

end loop;

TEXT_IO.CLOSE(FROM_DEGREE_FILE);

end GET_DEGREE_MODULES;

end SYLLABUS KS PACKAGE;
Requirement KS

---

Unit: REQUIREMENT_KS_PACKAGE specification
Author: A Harrison, Software Engineering Group, Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
Date: 12 January 1992
Function: This package provides the blackboard transformation from the degree_modules level to the module_requirement level

---

with TEXT_IO,
SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE,
TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE,
RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCE_PACKAGE,
TIMETABLEBLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;

package REQUIREMENT_KS_PACKAGE is

procedure PROCESS_EVENT
(MODULE_PTR: in TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
BLACKBOARD: in out TIMETABLEBLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLEBLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE);

end REQUIREMENT_KS_PACKAGE;
Annex B Requirement KS

---

--- Unit : REQUIREMENT KS_PACKAGE body
--- Author : A Harrison, Software Engineering Group,
           Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
--- Date : 15 February 1992
--- Function : This package provides the blackboard transformation
             from the degree_modules level to the
             module_requirements level
---

package body REQUIREMENT KS_PACKAGE is

Integrate a rule abstract knowledge type

package RULE_BASE_PACKAGE is new
GENERIC RULE_BASE_INFERENCE PACKAGE
(RULE_BASES_FILENAME => "plmreqfile.list",
FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD,
FACT_PTR_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE,
"<" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE."<",
">" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.">",
IS_EQUAL => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IS_EQUAL,
IS_LESS_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IS_LESS_THAN,
IS_GREATER_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IS_GREATER_THAN,
PUT => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PUT);

---

-- Allocate_activity adds the appropriate activity to the
-- appropriate degree activity list
---

procedure ALLOCATE_REQUIREMENT

(ACTIVITY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.ACTIVITY_TYPE;
MODULE_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
MODULE_CODE : in STANDARD CHARACTER;
RULE_PTR : in RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE BLACKBOARD PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is

NEW_REQUIREMENT_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

MODULE_CODE_ERROR : exception;

begin

-- Generate new requirement

NEW_REQUIREMENT_PTR := new TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD
(TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.

Annex B Requirement KS
Annex B Requirement KS

-- Set module name
SYSTEM__TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY(FROM_THE_STRING => MODULE_PTR.FACT,
TO_THE_STRING => NEW_REQUIREMENT_PTR.FACT);

SYSTEM__TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_SUBSTRING => "(" &
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
ACTIVITY_TYPE'IMAGE(ACTIVITY)(1) & ")",
TO_THE_STRING => NEW_REQUIREMENT_PTR.FACT);

-- Set fused data
SYSTEM__TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY(FROM_THE_STRING => NEW_REQUIREMENT_PTR.FACT,
TO_THE_STRING => NEW_REQUIREMENT_PTR.FUSED_FACT);

-- Copy students from previous level
NEW_REQUIREMENT_PTR.STUDENTS := MODULE_PTR.STUDENTS;

-- Connect activity to the rule that created it
NEW_REQUIREMENT_PTR.RULE_PTR := RULE_PTR;

-- Join module supports to new requirement
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF(LIST => MODULE_PTR.SUPPORTS,
THIS_ITEM => NEW_REQUIREMENT_PTR);

-- Join new requirement supporters to module
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF(LIST => NEW_REQUIREMENT_PTR.SUPPORTERS,
THIS_ITEM => MODULE_PTR);

-- Add new requirement to blackboard module requirement
case MODULE_CODE is

when 'E' =>

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF
(LIST => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD,
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,MODULE_REQUIREMENTS,
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,ELSE).LIST,
Annex B Requirement KS

-- Add new activity to event list

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF(LIST => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD,
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.MODULE_REQUIREMENTS,
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.IT).LIST,
THIS_ITEM => NEW_REQUIREMENT_PTR);
when others =>
raise MODULE_CODE_ERROR;
end case;

exception
when MODULE_CODE_ERROR =>

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception MODULE_CODE_ERROR in REQUIREMENT_KS_PACKAGE" &
" at ALLOCATE_REQUIREMENT");
end ALLOCATE_REQUIREMENT;

-- Find the lecture, tutorial and practical requirement for this module

procedure FIND
(REQUIREMENT : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
MODULE_REQUIREMENT_TYPE;
REQUIREMENT_RULE : in STRING) is

REQUIREMENT_RULE_LENGTH : NATURAL := REQUIREMENT_RULE'LENGTH;
REQUIREMENT_1 : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
Annex B Requirement KS

begin
if REQUIREMENT_RULE_LENGTH <= 17 then

REQUIREMENT_1 := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
ACTIVITY_TYPE'VALUE
(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
GET_FIELD(NUMBER => 2,
FROM => REQUIREMENT_RULE));
REQUIREMENT(REQUIREMENT_1) := TRUE;
elseif REQUIREMENT_RULE_LENGTH' <= 26 then

REQUIREMENT_1 := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
ACTIVITY_TYPE'VALUE
(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
GET_FIELD(NUMBER => 2,
FROM => REQUIREMENT_RULE));
REQUIREMENT_2 := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
ACTIVITY_TYPE'VALUE
(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
GET_FIELD(NUMBER => 3,
FROM => REQUIREMENT_RULE));
REQUIREMENT(REQUIREMENT_1) := TRUE;
REQUIREMENT(REQUIREMENT_2) := TRUE;
else

REQUIREMENT(TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.LECTURE) := TRUE;
REQUIREMENT(TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TUTORIAL) := TRUE;
REQUIREMENT_3 := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
ACTIVITY_TYPE'VALUE
(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
GET_FIELD(NUMBER => 4,
FROM => REQUIREMENT_RULE));
REQUIREMENT(REQUIREMENT_3) := TRUE;
end if;
end if;
end FIND;

-------------------------------------------------------------------
-- Fire_rules fires all rules on the current agenda
--
procedure FIRE_RULES
-------------------------------------------------------------------
(AGENDA : in out RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE;
MODULE_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.)
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

MODULE_CODE : in CHARACTER;
BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE

) is

-----------------------------
MODULE_REQUIREMENT : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
MODULE_REQUIREMENT_TYPE :=
(TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.LECTURE => FALSE,
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TUTORIAL => FALSE,
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.CAROUSEL => FALSE,
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PRACTICAL => FALSE)

RULE_PTR : RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

-----------------------------

begin

while not RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.
IS_EMPTY(AGENDA)
loop

-- Get the rule

RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => AGENDA,
THIS_ITEM => RULE_PTR);

-- Rule action field format
-- 12345678901234567890123456
-- provide_all_activities
-- provide_lecture
-- provide_tutorial
-- provide_practical
-- provide_lecture_tutorial
-- provide_lecture_practical
-- provide_tutorial_practical

-- Find requirement

FIND(REQUIREMENT => MODULE_REQUIREMENT,
REQUIREMENT_RULE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => RULE_PTR.
ACTION.
ACTION_TO_DO));

-- Allocate the requirement

for ACTIVITY in MODULE_REQUIREMENT'FIRST ..
MODULE_REQUIREMENT'LAST
loop

if MODULE_REQUIREMENT(ACTIVITY) then
--- Process event selects the appropriate knowledge-base to process the current event
---

procedure PROCESS_EVENT

(MODULE_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
  BLACKBOARD_TYPE)

is

MODULE_CODE : CHARACTER := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  ITEM_OF(MODULE_PTR.FACT, 1);
AGENDA : RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.
  LIST_TYPE;

MODULE_CODE_ERROR : exception;
NON_EVENT : exception;

begin

RULE_BASE_PACKAGE.
INERENCE
(RULE_BASE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  GET_FIELD
    (NUMBER => 1,
    FROM => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      SUBSTRING_OF
      (THE_STRING => MODULE_PTR.FACT)));

FACT_PTR => MODULE_PTR,
AGENDA => AGENDA);

if not RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.

end PROCESS_EVENT;
Annex B Requirement KS

IS_EMPTY
(AGENDA) then

FIRE_RULES
(AGENDA => AGENDA,
MODULE_PTR => MODULE_PTR,
MODULE_CODE => MODULE_CODE,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

else

raise NON_EVENT;

end if;

exception

when MODULE_CODE_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception MODULE_CODE_ERROR in REQUIREMENT_KS_PACKAGE" &
  " at PROCESS_EVENT -> ");

when NON_EVENT =>

  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception NON_EVENT in REQUIREMENT_KS_PACKAGE at " &
  "PROCESS_EVENT -> ");

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
PUT(THE_STRING => MODULE_PTR_FACT);

  TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;

end PROCESS_EVENT;

end REQUIREMENT_KS_PACKAGE;
Common KS

---
- Unit : COMMON_KS_PACKAGE specification
- Author : A Harrison, Software Engineering Group,
  Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
- Date : 17 January 1992
- Function : This package provides the blackboard transformation
  from the module_requirements level to the
  common_module_requirements level
---

with TEXT_IO,
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
  RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
  GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENC PACKAGE,
  TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;

package COMMON_KS_PACKAGE is

procedure PROCESS_EVENT
  (MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
  BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
    TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
    BLACKBOARD_TYPE);

end COMMON_KS_PACKAGE;
package body COMMON_KS_PACKAGE is

package RULE_BASE_PACKAGE is new
   GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCE_PACKAGE
   (RULE_BASES_FILENAME => "plmcomfile.list",
    FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                           TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD,
    FACT_PTR_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                       TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE,
    "<" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE."

    IS_EQUAL => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. IS_EQUAL,
    IS_LESS_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. IS_LESS_THAN,
    IS_GREATER_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. IS_GREATER_THAN,
    PUT => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. PUT);

procedure ALLOCATE_NEW_COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT
   (MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
    BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
                 TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
                 BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is

NEW_COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                                  TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

begin
   -- Generate new common module requirement

   NEW_COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR :=
      new TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
         TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD
         (TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
          MODULE_COMMON_REQUIREMENT_KIND);

   -- Set common requirement fact to module requirement fact

   SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_STRING => MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.FACT,
TO_THE_STRING => NEW_COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.FACT);

-- Set fused fact to degree module name

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_STRING => MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.FACT,
TO_THE_STRING => NEW_COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.FUSED_FACT);

-- Record students from lower level

NEW_COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.STUDENTS :=
MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.STUDENTS;

-- Join new MODULE supports to new common MODULE

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF
(LIST => MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.SUPPORTS,
THIS_ITEM => NEW_COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR);

-- Join new common requirement supporters to module requirement

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF
(LIST => NEW_COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.SUPPORTERS,
THIS_ITEM => MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR);

-- Add new common module requirement to blackboard common module
-- requirement level

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF
(LIST => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENTS,
ITEM_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_LIST).
LIST,
THIS_ITEM => NEW_COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR);

-- Add new common module requirement to event list

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF
(LIST => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
begin
for COMMON_COUNT in 1 .. TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
LENGTH OF (ON_COMMON_LIST) loop
COMMON_REQUIREMENT_PTR := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM AT
(LIST => ON_COMMON_LIST,
NODE_NUMBER => COMMON_COUNT);
for MODULE_REQUIREMENT_COUNT in
1 .. TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
LENGTH OF
(COMMON_REQUIREMENT_PTR.
SUPPORTERS) loop
MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM AT
(LIST => COMMON_REQUIREMENT_PTR.
...
SUPPORTERS,
   NODE_NUMBER =>
   MODULE_REQUIREMENT_COUNT);
   
   if COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT = SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      SUBSTRING_OF
      (THE_STRING =>
      MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.
      FACT) then

      COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR := COMMON_REQUIREMENT_PTR;
      return;

   end if;

   end loop;

   end loop;

   raise NOT_FOUND;

exception

   when NOT_FOUND =>

      TEXT_IO.PUT
      ("Exception NOT_FOUND at FIND in COMMON KS PACKAGE -> ");
      TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      (COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT);

begin

   COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR : = TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

   COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   STRING;

   BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
   TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
   BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is

   COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

   TEMP_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE:
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      STRING;

begin
-- Find the existing common module which will be an existing
-- requirement on the requirement level supporting an entry on
-- the common level

FIND
(COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR => COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR,
COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT => COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT,
ON_COMMON_LIST => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX =>
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENTS,
ITEM_INDEX =>
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_LIST).
LIST);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY(FROM_THE_STRING => MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.
FACT,
TO_THE_STRING => TEMP_DYNAMIC_STRING);

if not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
IS_IN
(LIST => COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.
LIST_OF_COMMON_MODULES,
ITEM => TEMP_DYNAMIC_STRING) then

-- Not already there so add new common module to list of common
-- modules

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_FRONT_OF
(LIST => COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.
LIST_OF_COMMON_MODULES,
THIS_ITEM => TEMP_DYNAMIC_STRING);

-- Add students from lower level if from different degree

if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
ITEM_OF
(THE_STRING => COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.FACT,
AT_THE_POSITION => 1)
/

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
ITEM_OF
(THE_STRING => MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.FACT,
AT_THE_POSITION => 1) then

COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.STUDENTS :=
COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.STUDENTS + MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.STUDENTS;

end if;

-- Fuse the fact from the module requirement into the common requirement

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
PREPEND
(THE_SUBSTRING => " ",
TO_THE_STRING => COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.FUSED_FACT);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
PREPEND
(THE_STRING => MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.FACT,
TO_THE_STRING => COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.FUSED_FACT);

-- Increment the module count

COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.NUMBER_OF_COMMON_MODULES :=
COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.NUMBER_OF_COMMON_MODULES + 1;

-- Make common by adding new requirement ptr to same supporter list as existing common requirement

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF
(LIST => COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.
  SUPPORTERS,
  THIS_ITEM => MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR);

-- connect new requirement to support existing common requirement

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF
(LIST => MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.
  SUPPORTS,
  THIS_ITEM => COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR);

end if;

end MAKE_COMMON;

-- Fire rules

procedure FIRE_RULES

(AVENUDA : in out RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
begin

if AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.

    AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.
    IS_EMPTY
    (LIST => AGENDA) then

    -- Create a new module at the common level
    ALLOCATE_NEW_COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT
    (MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR => MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR,
     BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

else

    while not AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.

        AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.
        IS_EMPTY
        (AGENDA)

    loop

        RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.
        GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
        (LIST => AGENDA,
         THIS_ITEM => RULE_PTR);

        -- The rule action format
        -- | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
        -- make_E101(L)_and_Illl(L)_common

        if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.

            GET_FIELD
            (2,
             SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
             DYNAMIC_STRING.
             SUBSTRING_OF
             (THE_STRING => RULE_PTR.ACTION.ACTION_TO_DO)) =

            SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING.
            SUBSTRING_OF(THE_STRING => MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.FACT)

then

    MAKE_COMMON
    (MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR => MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR,
     COMMON_MODULE_REQUIREMENT => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     GET_FIELD
     (4,
Annex B Common KS

```
BLACKBOARD

system_types_package.
dynamic_string.
substring_of

(the_string => rule_ptr.
action.
action_to_do).

blackboard

else

make_common
(module_requirement_ptr => module_requirement_ptr,
common_module_requirement => system_types_package.
get_field
(2,
system_types_package.
dynamic_string.
substring_of
(the_string => rule_ptr.
action.
action_to_do).

blackboard => blackboard);

end if;

end loop;

end if;

end fire_rules;

---------------

procedure process_event
---------------

(module_requirement_ptr : in timetable_types_package.
timetable_node_ptr_type;
blackboard : in out timetable_blackboard_package.
timetable_blackboard.
blackboard_type) is

agenda : rule_base_types_package.
agenda_list_package.list_type;

---------------

begin

rule_base_package.

inference

(rule_base => system_types_package.
get_field
(number => 1,
from => system_types_package.
dynamic_string.
substring_of

---------------

```
Annex B Common KS

(The_STRING => MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR.
FACT)),
FACT_PTR => MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR,
AGENDA => AGENDA);

FIRE_RULES
AGENDA => AGENDA,
MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR => MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

end PROCESS_EVENT;
end COMMON_KS_PACKAGE;
Activity KS

-- Unit : ACTIVITY_KS_PACKAGE specification
-- Author : A Harrison, Software Engineering Group,
          Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
-- Date : 12 January 1992
-- Function : This package provides the blackboard transformation
             from the degree_modules level to the degree_activities
             level
--

with TEXT_IO,
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCE_PACKAGE,
    TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;

package ACTIVITY_KS_PACKAGE is

  procedure PROCESS_EVENT
    (COMMON_MODULE_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
     BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
     TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
     BLACKBOARD_TYPE);

end ACTIVITY_KS_PACKAGE;
package RULE_BASE_PACKAGE is new
  GENERIC_RULE_BASE_INFERENCE_PACKAGE
  (RULE_BASES_FILENAME => "plmactfile.list",
   FACT_COMPOSITE_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD,
   FACT_PTR_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE,
   "<" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     IS_LESS_THAN,
   ">" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     IS_GREATER_THAN,
   IS_EQUAL => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     IS_EQUAL,
   IS_LESS_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     IS_LESS_THAN,
   IS_GREATER_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     IS_GREATER_THAN,
   PUT => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PUT);

begin
  if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    IS_FIELD_AT(OFFSET + NUMBER,
     SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     DYNAMIC_STRING.
     SUBSTRING_OF(THE_STRING => RULE_PTR.
       ACTION.
       ACTION_TO_DO)) then
    return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    GET_FIELD(NUMBER => OFFSET + NUMBER,
      FROM => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    );
  end if;
end;

function PREFERENCE
  (NUMBER : in POSITIVE;
   RULE_PTR : in RULE_BASETYPES_PACKAGE.
     RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYPE)
return STANDARD.STRING is
begin
  OFFSET : constant POSITIVE := 9;
begin
  if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    IS_FIELD_AT(OFFSET + NUMBER,
     SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     DYNAMIC_STRING.
     SUBSTRING_OF(THE_STRING => RULE_PTR.
       ACTION.
       ACTION_TO_DO)) then
    return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    GET_FIELD(NUMBER => OFFSET + NUMBER,
      FROM => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    );
  end if;
end;
else
    return "";
end if;

end PREFERENCE;

-- Allocate_activity adds the appropriate activity to the
-- appropriate degree activity list

procedure ALLOCATE_ACTIVITY

(NUMBER : in STANDARD.POSITIVE;
COMMON_MODULE_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYP E;
ACTIVITY_CODE : in STANDARD.
CHARACTER;
FREQUENCY : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
NUMBER_OF_PERIODS : in STANDARD.
POSITIVE;
PREFERENCE : in STANDARD.STRING;
RULE_PTR : in RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
RULE_BASE_NODE_PTR_TYP E;
BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is

NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

ACTIVITY_CODE_ERROR : exception;

begin
  -- Generate new activity

  NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR := new TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_RECORD
(TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
MODULE_ACTIVITY_KIND);

  -- Set next action to be taken

  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "Allocate Staff",
TO_THE_STRING => NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => RULE_PTR.
ACTION.
ACTION_TO_DO));
ACTION);

-- Set module name

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY (FROM_THE_STRING => COMMON_MODULE_PTR.FACT,
       TO_THE_STRING => NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR.FACT);

-- Record students from lower level

NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR.STUDENTS := COMMON_MODULE_PTR.STUDENTS;

-- Set the preference

if PREFERENCE'LENGTH > 0 then

NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR.HAS_PREFERENCE := TRUE;

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => (PREFERENCE'FIRST ..
                              PREFERENCE'LAST - 2)),
       TO_THE_STRING => NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR.DAY_PREFERENCE);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => (PREFERENCE'LAST..PREFERENCE'LAST)),
       TO_THE_STRING => NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR.PERIOD_PREFERENCE);

else

NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR.HAS_PREFERENCE := FALSE;

end if;

-- Set fused data

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY (FROM_THE_STRING => COMMON_MODULE_PTR.FUSED_FACT,
       TO_THE_STRING => NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR.FUSED_FACT);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND (THE_SUBSTRING => " " &
        STANDARD.POSITIVE'IMAGE(NUMBER_OF_PERIODS)
       (2 .. STANDARD.POSITIVE'IMAGE
        (NUMBER_OF_PERIODS)'LENGTH) &

       " " &
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF (THE_STRING => FREQUENCY) & "_" & PREFERENCE,
TO_THE_STRING => NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR.FUSED_FACT);

-- Copy common activities
for I in 1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
    LENGTH_OF
    (LIST => COMMON_MODULE_PTR.
        LIST_OF_COMMONModules)
loop
    declare
        TEMP : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING.
            STRING;
    begin
        SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING.
            COPY
            (FROM_THE__STRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
                ITEM_AT
                (LIST => COMMON_MODULE_PTR.
                    LIST_OF_COMMON_MODULES,
                    NODE_NUMBER => I),
                TO_THE_STRING => TEMP);
        SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
            PUT_ON_BACK_OF
            (LIST => NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR.
                LIST_OF_COMMON_ACTIVITIES,
                THIS_ITEM => TEMP);
    end;
end loop;

-- Set activity value
NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR.ACTIVITY := ACTIVITY_CODE;

-- Week frequency
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    COPY
    (FROM_THE_STRING => FREQUENCY,
    TO_THE_STRING => NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR.FREQUENCY);

-- Number of periods
NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR.NUMBER_OF_PERIODS := NUMBER_OF_PERIODS;

-- Connect activity to the rule that created it
NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR.RULE_PTR := RULE_PTR;
-- Join common module supports to new degree activity
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF(LIST => COMMON_MODULE_PTR.SUPPORTS,
    THIS_ITEM => NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR);

-- Join new activity supporters to common module
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF(LIST => NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR.SUPPORTERS,
    THIS_ITEM => COMMON_MODULE_PTR);

-- Add new activity to blackboard degree activities

case ACTIVITY_CODE is

    when 'L' =>
        TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
        PUT_ON_BACK_OF
            (LIST => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
                TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
                BLACKBOARD_ITEM
                    (BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
                        LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                            DEGREE_ACTIVITIES,
                        ITEM_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                            LECTURES).
                    LIST,
                THIS_ITEM => NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR);

    when 'T' =>
        TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
        PUT_ON_BACK_OF
            (LIST => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
                TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
                BLACKBOARD_ITEM
                    (BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
                        LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                            DEGREE_ACTIVITIES,
                        ITEM_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                            TUTORIALS).
                    LIST,
                THIS_ITEM => NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR);

    when 'C' =>

        TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
        PUT_ON_BACK_OF
            (LIST => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
                TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
                BLACKBOARD_ITEM
                    (BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
                        LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                            DEGREE_ACTIVITIES,
                        ITEM_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                            DEGREE_ACTIVITIES,
ITEM_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  CAROUSEL).
  LIST,
  THIS_ITEM => NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR);

when 'P' =>

  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
  PUT_ON_BACK_OF
  (LIST => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
   TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
   BLACKBOARD_ITEM
   (BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
    LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DEGREE_ACTIVITIES,
    ITEM_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    PRACTICALS).
   LIST,
   THIS_ITEM => NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR);

when others =>

  raise ACTIVITY_CODE_ERROR;

end case;

-- Add new activity to event list
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF(LIST => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
  BLACKBOARD_ITEM
  (BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
   LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   EVENT_LISTS,
   ITEM_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   PERIOD_EVENTS).
  LIST,
  THIS_ITEM => NEW_ACTIVITY_PTR);

exception
  when ACTIVITY_CODE_ERROR =>

    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception ACTIVITY_CODE_ERROR in TUTOR_KS_PACKAGE" &
     " at ALLOCATE_ACTIVITY");

end ALLOCATE_ACTIVITY;

-- Fire_rules fires all rules on the current agenda
-----------------------------
procedure FIRE_RULES
begin
while not RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.
IS_EMPTY(AGENDA)
loop
-- Get the rule
RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(List => AGENDA,
THIS_ITEM => RULE_PTR);
-- Rule action field format
<-- 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11
-- allocate 2_period_Lectures_in_weeks_1-11_tue-3_thu-3
-- Activity
ACTIVITY_CODE :=
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
GET_FIELD
(6,
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(The_STRING => RULE_PTR.
ACTION.
ACTION_TO_DO))
(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
GET_FIELD
(6,
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(The_STRING => RULE_PTR.
ACTION.
ACTION_TO_DO))'FIRST);
-- Number per week

NUMBER_PER_WEEK := POSITIVE'VALUE
(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
GET_FIELD
(2,
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => RULE_PTR.
ACTION.
ACTION_TO_DO)));

-- Frequency in term

if not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
IS_NULL
(THE_STRING => FREQUENCY) then

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
CLEAR
(THE_STRING => FREQUENCY);

end if;

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
GET_FIELD
(9,
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => RULE_PTR.
ACTION.
ACTION_TO_DO)),

TO_THE_STRING => FREQUENCY);

-- Number of periods

NUMBER_OF_PERIODS := POSITIVE'VALUE
(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
GET_FIELD
(4,
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => RULE_PTR.
ACTION.
ACTION_TO_DO)));

-- Allocate the activities required

for COUNT in 1 .. NUMBER_PER_WEEK loop

ALLOCATE_ACTIVITY
(NUMBER => COUNT,
COMMON_MODULE_PTR => COMMON_MODULE_PTR,
ACTIVITY_CODE => ACTIVITY_CODE,
FREQUENCY => FREQUENCY,
NUMBER_OF_PERIODS => NUMBER_OF_PERIODS,
PREFERENCE => PREFERENCE(COUNT, RULE_PTR),
RULE_PTR => RULE_PTR,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

end loop;
end loop;

end FIRE_RULES;

-- Process_event selects the appropriate knowledge-base to process
-- the current event
--
procedure PROCESS_EVENT

(COMMON_MODULE_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is

AGENDA : RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE;

NON_EVENT : exception;

begin

RULE_BASE_PACKAGE.
INFERENCE
(RULE_BASE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
GET_FIELD
(Number => 1,
From => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(The_STRING => COMMON_MODULE_PTR.
FACT)),

FACT_PTR => COMMON_MODULE_PTR,
AGENDA => AGENDA);

if not RULE_BASE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
AGENDA_LIST_PACKAGE.
IS_EMPTY
(AGENDA) then

FIRE_RULES
(AGENDA => AGENDA,
COMMON_MODULE_PTR => COMMON_MODULE_PTR,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

else
raise NON_EVENT;
end if;

exception
when NON_EVENT =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT("Exception NON_EVENT in TUTOR_KS_PACKAGE at " &
"PROCESS_EVENT -> ");

  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  PUT(THE_STRING => COMMON_MODULE_PTR.FACT);

  TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;
end PROCESS_EVENT;

end ACTIVITY_KS_PACKAGE;
with GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE,  
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
    TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
    TEXT_IO;

package STAFF_PACKAGE is

    -- Integrate a frame abstract knowledge type

    package STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE is new GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE
        (SLOT_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
         STAFF_SLOT_TYPE,  
         FACET_RECORD_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
         STAFF_FACET_RECORD_TYPE,  
         FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
         STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE,  
         IS_EQUAL,  
         IS_LESS_THAN,  
         IS_GREATER_THAN,  
         PUT,  
         GET);

    STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.  
        FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE;

    -- Define additional user application operations

    procedure MAKE_BUSY  
        (LECTURER : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.  
         DYNAMIC_STRING.  
         STRING;  
         MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.  
         DYNAMIC_STRING.  
         STRING;  
         DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.  
         DAY_TYPE;  
         PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE).
WEEK_ARRAY : in PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                     WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
procedure MAKE_FREE
(LECTURER ' : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
         DYNAMIC_STRING.
         STRING;
MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
         DYNAMIC_STRING.
         STRING;
DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
       DAY_TYPE;
PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
WEEK_ARRAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
          WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
                      FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);

function IS_FREE
(LECTURER : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
          DYNAMIC_STRING.
          STRING;
DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DAY_TYPE;
PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
WEEK_ARRAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
          WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
                   FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);
return BOOLEAN;

procedure MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY
(STAFF_LIST : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
             DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
             LIST_TYPE;
MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
         DYNAMIC_STRING.
         STRING;
DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DAY_TYPE;
PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
WEEK_ARRAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
          WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
                      FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);

procedure MAKE_ALL_STAFF_FREE
(STAFF_LIST : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
             DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
             LIST_TYPE;
MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
         DYNAMIC_STRING.
         STRING;
DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
function ALL_STAFF_FREE
(STAFF_LIST : in STAFF_LIST_TYPE;
MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE;
PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
WEEK_ARRAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN;

end STAFF_PACKAGE;
package body STAFF_PACKAGE is

use TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE; -- For 'or' operation

procedure MAKE_BUSY

(LECTURER : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DAY_TYPE;
PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
WEEK_ARRAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE) is

begin

  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  COPY
  (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "ALL",
   TO_THE_STRING => TOTAL_AVAILABILITY);

  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  COPY
  (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "SUBJECTS",...
Annex B Staff

TO_THE_STRING => SUBJECTS);

STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.

FIND_FACET
(FACET_NAME => TOTAL_AVAILABILITY,
SLOT_NAME => SUBJECTS,
FRAME_NAME => LECTURER,
FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD,
FACET_PTR => TOTAL_AVAILABILITY_PTR);

TOTAL_AVAILABILITY_PTR.

AVAILABILITY_MATRIX(DAY, PERIOD) := TOTAL_AVAILABILITY_PTR.

AVAILABILITY_MATRIX (DAY, PERIOD) or

WEEK_ARRAY;

end MAKE_BUSY;

---------------------------------------------------------------------------

procedure MAKE_FREE
---------------------------------------------------------------------------

(LECTURER : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE;

PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;

WEEK_ARRAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;

STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE) is

---------------------------------------------------------------------------

MODULE_AVAILABILITY_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;

TOTAL_AVAILABILITY_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;

TOTAL_AVAILABILITY : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

SUBJECTS : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

---------------------------------------------------------------------------

begin

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "ALL",
TO_THE_STRING => TOTAL_AVAILABILITY);

---------------------------------------------------------------------------
Annex B Staff

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "SUBJECTS",
TO_THE_STRING => SUBJECTS);

STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
FIND_FACET
(FACET_NAME => TOTAL_AVAILABILITY,
SLOT_NAME => SUBJECTS,
FRAME_NAME => LECTURER,
FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD,
FACET_PTR => TOTAL_AVAILABILITY_PTR);

TOTAL_AVAILABILITY_PTR.
AVAILABILITY_MATRIX(DAY, PERIOD) := TOTAL_AVAILABILITY_PTR.

end MAKE_FREE;

function IS_FREE
(LECTURER : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE;
PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
WEEK_ARRAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN is

begin
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "ALL",
TO_THE_STRING => TOTAL_AVAILABILITY);

TOTAL_AVAILABILITY_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;

TOTAL_AVAILABILITY : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

SUBJECTS : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "SUBJECTS",
TO_THE_STRING    => SUBJECTS);

STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
FIND_FACET
(FACET_NAME   => TOTAL_AVAILABILITY,
 SLOT_NAME    => SUBJECTS,
 FRAME_NAME   => LECTURER,
 FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD,
 FACET_PTR    => TOTAL_AVAILABILITY_PTR);

return
(TOTAL_AVAILABILITY_PTR.
 AVAILABILITY_MATRIX(DAY, PERIOD) and WEEK_ARRAY) =
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.FREE;

end IS_FREE;

---------------------------------------------------------------------

procedure MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY
---------------------------------------------------------------------
(STAFF_LIST    : in   SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
 LIST_TYPE;
 MODULE        : in   SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 DYNAMIC_STRING.
 DAY           : in   TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 DAY_TYPE;
 PERIOD        : in   TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
 WEEK_ARRAY    : in   TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
 STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
 FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE) is
---------------------------------------------------------------------

begin

for STAFF_MEMBER in 1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
 LENGTH_OF
 (LIST => STAFF_LIST)
loop

MAKE_BUSY(

 LECTURER => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
 ITEM_AT(
 LIST => STAFF_LIST,
 NODE_NUMBER => STAFF_MEMBER),
 MODULE => MODULE,
 DAY   => DAY,
 PERIOD => PERIOD,
 WEEK_ARRAY => WEEK_ARRAY,

---------------------------------------------------------------------
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF FRAME_BASE RECORD);
end loop;

end MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY;

procedure MAKE_ALL_STAFF_FREE

(STAFF_LIST : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
  LIST_TYPE;
MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DAY_TYPE;
PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIODNUMBER_TYPE;
WEEK_ARRAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in out STAFF FRAME_BASE PACKAGE.
  FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE)

begin

for STAFF_MEMBER in 1 .. SYSTEM TYPES PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST PACKAGE.
  LENGTH OF
  (LIST => STAFF LIST)
loop

MAKE_FREE(
  LECTURER => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST PACKAGE.
    ITEM AT(
      LIST => STAFF_LIST,
      NODE_NUMBER => STAFF.Member),
    MODULE => MODULE,
    DAY => DAY,
    PERIOD => PERIOD,
    WEEK_ARRAY => WEEK_ARRAY,
    STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD);

end loop;

end MAKE_ALL_STAFF_FREE;

function ALL_STAFF_FREE

(STAFF_LIST : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
  LIST_TYPE;

MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;

EXIT;
DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DAY_TYPE;
PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
WEEK_ARRAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
    FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN is
---------------------------------------------------------------
begin
for STAFF_MEMBER in 1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
    LENGTH_OF (LIST => STAFF_LIST)
loop
    if not IS_FREE(
        LECTURER => SYSTEM__TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
            ITEM_AT{
                LIST  => STAFF_LIST,
                NODE_NUMBER => STAFF_MEMBER),
        DAY => DAY,
        PERIOD => PERIOD,
        WEEK_ARRAY => WEEK_ARRAY,
        STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD)
then
    return FALSE;
end if;
end loop;
return TRUE;
------------------------------------------------------------------
end ALL_STAFF_FREE;
------------------------------------------------------------------
begin
    STAFF_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
    BUILD (FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD,
        FRAME_FILE_LIST_FILENAME => "staffschoolfile.list");
------------------------------------------------------------------
end STAFF_PACKAGE;
### Module

-- -- Unit : MODULE_PACKAGE specification  
-- -- Author : A Harrison Software Engineering Group,  
-- -- Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenam  
-- -- Date : 24 JULY 1992  
-- -- Function : This package provides the operations to build a  
-- Module Frame System  

---

with GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE,  
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
TEXT_IO;

package MODULE_PACKAGE is

-- Integrate a frame abstract knowledge type
package MODULE_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE is new  
GENERIC_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE  
(SLOT_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
MODULE_SLOT_TYPE,  
FACET_RECORD_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
MODULE_FACET_RECORD_TYPE,  
FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
MODULE_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE,  
"<" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
"<",  
">" => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
">",  
IS_EQUAL => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
IS_EQUAL,  
IS_LESS_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
IS_LESS_THAN,  
IS_GREATER_THAN => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
IS_GREATER_THAN,  
PUT => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
PUT,  
GET => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,  
GET);  

MODULE_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : MODULE_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.  
FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE;

-- Define additional user application operations
procedure FIND_STAFF  
(MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.  
DYNAMIC_STRING.  
STRING;  
STAFF_SLOT_PTR : in out MODULE_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.  
SLOT_PACKAGE.  
SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;  
MODULE_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in MODULE_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.  
FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE);
package body MODULE_PACKAGE is

procedure FIND_STAFF

(MODULE : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
STAFF_SLOT_PTR : in out MODULE_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
  SLOT_PACKAGE.
  SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
MODULE_FRAME_BASE_RECORD : in MODULE_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_BASE_RECORD_TYPE) is

STAFF_SLOT_NAME : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;

begin

  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  COPY
  (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "Staff",
   TO_THE_STRING => STAFF_SLOT_NAME);

  MODULE_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
  FIND_SLOT
  (SLOT_NAME => STAFF_SLOT_NAME,
   FRAME_NAME => MODULE,
   FRAME_BASE_RECORD => MODULE_FRAME_BASE_RECORD,
   SLOT_PTR => STAFF_SLOT_PTR);

begin

  MODULE_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
  BUILD
  (FRAME_BASE_RECORD => MODULE_FRAME_BASE_RECORD,
   FRAME_FILE_LIST_FILENAME => "staffmodulefile.list");

end MODULE_PACKAGE;
Staff KS

---

-- Unit : STAFF KS PACKAGE specification
-- Author : A Harrison, Software Engineering Group,
           Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
-- Date : 27 July 1992
-- Function : This package provides the blackboard transformation on
             the degree_activities level by allocating staff
---

with TEXT_IO,
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    STAFF_PACKAGE,
    MODULE_PACKAGE,
    TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;

package STAFF KS PACKAGE is

    procedure PROCESS_EVENT
    (ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
    BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
     TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
     BLACKBOARD_TYPE);

end STAFF KS PACKAGE;
package body STAFF_KS_PACKAGE is

-- Process_event finds the appropriate staff member and updates
-- the activity

procedure PROCESS_EVENT

(ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is

STAFF_SLOT_PTR : MODULE_PACKAGE.
MODULE_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
SLOT_PACKAGE.
SLOT_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;

begin

-- Find the staff
MODULE_PACKAGE.
FIND_STAFF
(MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
FACT,
STAFF_SLOT_PTR => STAFF_SLOT_PTR,
MODULE_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => MODULE_PACKAGE.
MODULE_FRAME_BASE_RECORD);

-- Convert staff tree to an array
declare

STAFF_ARRAY : MODULE_PACKAGE.
MODULE_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
FACET_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
ITEM_ARRAY_TYPE
(1 .. MODULE_PACKAGE.
MODULE_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
FACET_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
FACET_DATA_PACKAGE.
ITEM_NUMBER : NATURAL := 0;

begin

-- Copy contents of staff array to staff list in activity node
for I in 1 .. ITEM_NUMBER loop

declare
  TEMP_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;
begin
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.COPY
  (FROM_THE_STRING => STAFF_ARRAY(I).INITIALS,
   TO_THE_STRING => TEMP_STRING);

  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.PUT_ON_BACK_OF
  (LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.STAFF_LIST,
   THIS_ITEM => TEMP_STRING);

  -- Add staff to fused data
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.APPEND
  (THE_SUBSTRING => " ",
   TO_THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.FUSED_FACT);

  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.APPEND
  (THE_STRING => TEMP_STRING,
   TO_THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.FUSED_FACT);

end loop;

end;
end;

-- Change action to "Select Period"

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "Select Period",
TO_THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.
   ACTION);

-- Add activity to the event list

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF
(List => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
    TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
    BLACKBOARD_ITEM
    (BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
    LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        EVENT_LISTS,
    ITEM_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        PERIOD_EVENTS).
    LIST,
    THIS_ITEM => ACTIVITY_PTR);

exception
  when others =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception raised in STAFF_KS_PACKAGE" &
        " in PROCESS_EVENT");

end PROCESS_EVENT;

end STAFF_KS_PACKAGE;
Period_1

---

-- Unit : PERIOD_1_PACKAGE specification
-- Author : A Harrison, Software Engineering Group,
-- Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
-- Date : 29 July 1992
-- Function : This package provides period utilities
---

with TEXT_IO,
   SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
   TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
   TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE,
   STAFF_PACKAGE,
   MODULE_PACKAGE,
   LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE;

package PERIOD_1_PACKAGE is

   -- Integrate two logic abstract knowledge types

   package ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE is new
      LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE("ESE");
   package IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE is new
      LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE("IT");

   package DAY_IO is new TEXT_IO.
      ENUMERATION_IO
         (TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
         DAY_TYPE);

   package PERIOD_IO is new TEXT_IO.
      INTEGER_IO
         (TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
         PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE);

   type PERIOD_DETAILS_TYPE is
      (DAY, FIRST_PERIOD, SECOND_PERIOD, THIRD_PERIOD,
       P1W1, P1W2, P1W3, P1W4, P1W5, P1W6, P1W7, P1W8, P1W9,
       P1W10, P1W11, P2W1, P2W2, P2W3, P2W4, P2W5, P2W6, P2W7, P2W8,
       P2W9, P2W10, P2W11, P3W1, P3W2, P3W3, P3W4, P3W5, P3W6, P3W7,
       P3W8, P3W9, P3W10, P3W11);

   ESE_PERIOD_KB : ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
      LOGIC_KB.
      KB_RECORD;

   IT_PERIOD_KB : IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
      LOGIC_KB.
      KB_RECORD;

end PERIOD_1_PACKAGE;
Period 2

---

--- Unit : PERIOD_2_PACKAGE specification
--- Author : A Harrison, Software Engineering Group,
           Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
--- Date : 29 July 1992
--- Function : This package provides period utilities

with TEXT_IO,
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE,
    STAFF_PACKAGE,
    MODULE_PACKAGE,
    LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE,
    PERIOD_1_PACKAGE;
use PERIOD_1_PACKAGE;

package PERIOD_2_PACKAGE is

    procedure PRINT;

    procedure STRIP_SPACES
        (IN_STANDARD_STRING : in   STANDARD.STRING;
         OUT_DYNAMIC_STRING : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING) ;

    procedure GET_WEEK
        (INDEX : out NATURAL;
         WEEK_CODE : in   STANDARD.STRING;
         POSITION : in out NATURAL;
         TOKEN :     out CHARACTER) ;

    procedure CONVERT
        (WEEK_CODE : in   STANDARD.STRING;
         WEEK_ARRAY : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE) ;

    procedure EXTRACT_WEEKS
        (WEEKS_REQUIRED : in   TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
         OLD_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.STRING;
         NEW_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.STRING;
         VALUE_LIST : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE_LIST_TYPE) ;

end PERIOD_2_PACKAGE;
package body PERIOD_2_PACKAGE is

procedure PRINT is
begin

  ESE_PERIOD_INFERENC PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB.
  PRINT
  (KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB);
  TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE(2);

  IT_PERIOD_INFERENC PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB.
  PRINT
  (KB => IT_PERIOD_KB);
  TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE(2);

end PRINT;

procedure STRIP_SPACES
(in STANDARD_STRING : in STANDARD.
  STRING;
  OUT_DYNAMIC_STRING : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                      DYNAMIC_STRING.
                      STRING) is
begin
  for CHAR in 1 .. IN_STANDARD_STRING'LENGTH
  loop
    if IN_STANDARD_STRING(CHAR) /= ' ' then

      SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      APPEND
      (THE_ITEM => IN_STANDARD_STRING(CHAR),
       TO_THE_STRING => OUT_DYNAMIC_STRING);

    end if;
  end loop;
end STRIP_SPACES;
Annex B  Period 2

---

---

-- Get_week converts the week code into an appropriate index

---

procedure GET_WEEK

(INDEX : out NATURAL;
WEEK_CODE ; in STANDARD.
STRING;
POSITION : in out NATURAL;
TOKEN ; out CHARACTER) is

FIRST : NATURAL := POSITION;

begin

-- Get the week code

while WEEK_CODE(POSITION) /= ',' and then
  WEEK_CODE(POSITION) /= '-'
loop
  POSITION := POSITION + 1;
  exit when POSITION > WEEK_CODE'LENGTH;
end loop;

-- Transform it into an index

INDEX := NATURAL'VALUE(WEEK_CODE(FIRST .. POSITION - 1));

-- Pass back the next token

if POSITION > WEEK_CODE'LENGTH then
  TOKEN := ',';
else
  TOKEN := WEEK_CODE(POSITION);
  POSITION := POSITION + 1;
end if;

exception

when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE " &
   "at GET_WEEK");
when OTHERS =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE " &
   "at GET_WEEK");

end GET_WEEK;

---

-- Convert transforms the week code into a boolean array. For example
-- 1,3,5-11 is transformed into TFTFTTTTTTT
--
procedure CONVERT

(WEEK_CODE : in STANDARD.STRING;
 WEEK_ARRAY : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE) is

  TOKEN : CHARACTER;
 POSITION : NATURAL := 1;
 FIRST_INDEX : NATURAL;
 LAST_INDEX : NATURAL;

begin

  WEEK_ARRAY := (1 .. WEEK_ARRAY'LENGTH => FALSE);

  while POSITION <= WEEK_CODE'LENGTH loop

  -- Get the start week

  GET_WEEK
  (INDEX => FIRST_INDEX,
   WEEK_CODE => WEEK_CODE,
   POSITION => POSITION,
   TOKEN => TOKEN);

  if TOKEN = ',' then

  -- A single period

  WEEK_ARRAY(FIRST_INDEX) := TRUE;

  else

  -- Multiple periods get the final week

  GET_WEEK
  (INDEX => LAST_INDEX,
   WEEK_CODE => WEEK_CODE,
   POSITION => POSITION,
   TOKEN => TOKEN);

  WEEK_ARRAY(FIRST_INDEX .. LAST_INDEX) :=
    (FIRST_INDEX .. LAST_INDEX => TRUE);

  end if;

  end loop;

exception
when OTHERS =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD KS_PACKAGE " &
                   "at CONVERT");

end CONVERT;
procedure EXTRACT_WEEKS

(WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
OLD_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
STRING;
NEW_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
STRING;
VALUE_LIST : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE) is

CONSTRAINT_ERROR : exception;

begin

-- List format -> A o B x C o D x E x .. K o
for ITEM_NUMBER in 1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LENGTH_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST) / 2
-- two at a time
loop

declare

ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

begin

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
THIS_ITEM => ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
THIS_ITEM => VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING);

declare

ITEM : STANDARD.
CHARACTER := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING)(1);

ITEM_VALUE : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. POSITIVE(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
LENGTH_OF
(THE_STRING =>
VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING)) ) :=
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING =>
VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING);

begin

case ITEM is
when 'A' => OLD_CLAUSE(19) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
   NEW_CLAUSE(19) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
when 'B' => OLD_CLAUSE(21) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
   NEW_CLAUSE(21) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
when 'C' => OLD_CLAUSE(23) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
   NEW_CLAUSE(23) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
when 'D' => OLD_CLAUSE(25) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
   NEW_CLAUSE(25) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
when 'E' => OLD_CLAUSE(27) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
   NEW_CLAUSE(27) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
when 'F' => OLD_CLAUSE(29) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
   NEW_CLAUSE(29) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
when 'G' => OLD_CLAUSE(31) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
   NEW_CLAUSE(31) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
when 'H' => OLD_CLAUSE(33) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
   NEW_CLAUSE(33) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
when 'I' => OLD_CLAUSE(35) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
   NEW_CLAUSE(35) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
when 'J' => OLD_CLAUSE(37) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
   NEW_CLAUSE(37) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
when 'K' => OLD_CLAUSE(39) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
NEW_CLAUSE(39) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when others => raise CONSTRAINT_ERROR;
end case;

end;
end;
end loop;

-- Update new clause to weeks required
declare
  OFFSET : POSITIVE := 18;
begin
  for WEEK in 1 .. TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    NUMBER_OF_WEEKS
  loop
    if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then
      NEW_CLAUSE(WEEK + OFFSET) := 'x';
    end if;
    OFFSET := OFFSET + 1;
  end loop;
end;

exception
  when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE at " &
      "EXTRACT_WEEKS");
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      ("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE " &
      "at EXTRACT_WEEKS");

end EXTRACT_WEEKS;

end PERIOD_2_PACKAGE;
Period 3

---
-- Unit       : PERIOD_3_PACKAGE specification
-- Author     : A Harrison, Software Engineering Group,
                Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
-- Date       : 29 July 1992
-- Function   : This package provides period utilities
--

---

with TEXT_IO,
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
    TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE,
    STAFF_PACKAGE,
    MODULE_PACKAGE,
    LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE,
    PERIOD_1_PACKAGE;
use PERIOD_1_PACKAGE;

package PERIOD_3_PACKAGE is

    procedure EXTRACT_ONE_PERIOD
        (PERIOD : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
        DAY : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DAY_TYPE;
        OLD_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
            STRING;
        NEW_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
            STRING;
        VALUE_LIST : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
            LIST_TYPE);

    procedure EXTRACT_TWO_PERIODS
        (PERIOD_1 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
        PERIOD_2 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
        THIS_DAY : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DAY_TYPE;
        OLD_P1_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
            STRING;
        OLD_P2_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
            STRING;
        NEW_P1_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
            STRING;
        NEW_P2_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
            STRING;
        VALUE_LIST : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
            LIST_TYPE);

    procedure EXTRACT_THREE_PERIODS
        (PERIOD_1 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
function COMMON_MODULES_AVAILABLE
(PERIOD_QUERY_STRING : in STANDARD.STRING;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

procedure ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS
(DAY : in STANDARD.STRING;
PERIOD : in STANDARD.STRING;
WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE);

procedure ADD_PERIOD_DETAILS
(This_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.DAY_TYPE;
FIRST_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
LAST_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE);

function DEGREE
(ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
NODE : in NATURAL) return CHARACTER;

function CONVERT
(DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.

...
DAY_TYPE) return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;

function CONVERT
(DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE) return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE;

end PERIOD_3_PACKAGE;
package body PERIOD_3_PACKAGE is

procedure PRINT is
begin
  ESE_PERIOD_INFERENC PACKAGE.
  LOGIC KB.
  PRINT
  (KB => ESE_PERIOD KB);
  TEXT IO.NEW_LINE(2);
  IT_PERIOD_INFERENC PACKAGE.
  LOGIC KB.
  PRINT
  (KB => IT_PERIOD KB);
  TEXT IO.NEW_LINE(2);
end PRINT;

procedure STRIP_SPACES
begin
  for CHAR in 1 .. IN_STANDARD_STRING'LENGTH loop
    if IN_STANDARD_STRING(CHAR) /= ' ' then
      SYSTEM TYPES PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC STRING.
      APPEND
      (THE ITEM => IN_STANDARD_STRING(CHAR),
      TO THE STRING => OUT DYNAMIC STRING);
    end if;
  end loop;
end STRIP_SPACES;
procedure GET_WEEK

(INDEX :  out NATURAL;
WEEK_CODE :  in STANDARD.
STRING;
POSITION :  in out NATURAL;
TOKEN :  out CHARACTER) is

FIRST :  NATURAL := POSITION;

begin

-- Get the week code

while WEEK_CODE(POSITION) /= ',' and then
    WEEK_CODE(POSITION) /= '-'
loop
    POSITION := POSITION + 1;
    exit when POSITION > WEEK_CODE'LENGTH;
end loop;

-- Transform it into an index

INDEX := NATURAL'VALUE(WEEK_CODE(FIRST .. POSITION - 1));

-- Pass back the next token

if POSITION > WEEK_CODE'LENGTH then
    TOKEN := ',';
else
    TOKEN := WEEK_CODE(POSITION);
    POSITION := POSITION + 1;
end if;

exception

when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
        ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE " &
         "at GET_WEEK");
when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE " &
    "at GET_WEEK");

end GET_WEEK;

-- Convert transforms the week code into a boolean array. For
-- example
-- 1,3,5-11 is transformed into TFTTTTTTTTT
procedure CONVERT

(WEEK_CODE : in STANDARD.STRING;
WEEK_ARRAY : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE) is

begin

WEEK_ARRAY := (1 .. WEEK_ARRAY'LENGTH => FALSE);

while POSITION <= WEEK_CODE'LENGTH
loop

-- Get the start week

GET_WEEK
(INDEX => FIRST_INDEX,
WEEK_CODE => WEEK_CODE,
POSITION => POSITION,
TOKEN => TOKEN);

if TOKEN = ',' then

-- A single period

WEEK_ARRAY(FIRST_INDEX) := TRUE;

else

-- Multiple periods get the final week

GET_WEEK
(INDEX => LAST_INDEX,
WEEK_CODE => WEEK_CODE,
POSITION => POSITION,
TOKEN => TOKEN);

WEEK_ARRAY(FIRST_INDEX .. LAST_INDEX) :=
(FIRST_INDEX .. LAST_INDEX => TRUE);

end if;

end loop;

exception

when OTHERS =>

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE " & "at CONVERT");

end CONVERT;
-- Extract weeks selects the current weeks and forms the old and new periods

procedure EXTRACT_WEEKS

  (WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
OLD_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.STRING;
NEW_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.STRING;
VALUE_LIST : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE) is

  CONSTRAINT_ERROR : exception;

begin

  -- List format -> AoBxCxDxE...Ko

  for ITEM_NUMBER in 1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.LENGTH_OF
      (LIST => VALUE_LIST) / 2
      -- two at a time
  loop

    declare

    ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
      STRING;
    VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
      STRING;

    begin

      SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
      GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
      (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
       THIS_ITEM => ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING);

      SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
      GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
      (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
       THIS_ITEM => VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING);

    declare

    ITEM : STANDARD.CHARACTER := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING)(1);

ITEM_VALUE : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. POSITIVE(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
LENGTH_OF
(THE_STRING =>
VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING)) :=
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING =>
VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING);

begin

case ITEM is

when 'A' => OLD_CLAUSE(19) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
     NEW_CLAUSE(19) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'B' => OLD_CLAUSE(21) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
     NEW_CLAUSE(21) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'C' => OLD_CLAUSE(23) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
     NEW_CLAUSE(23) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'D' => OLD_CLAUSE(25) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
     NEW_CLAUSE(25) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'E' => OLD_CLAUSE(27) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
     NEW_CLAUSE(27) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'F' => OLD_CLAUSE(29) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
     NEW_CLAUSE(29) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'G' => OLD_CLAUSE(31) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
     NEW_CLAUSE(31) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'H' => OLD_CLAUSE(33) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
     NEW_CLAUSE(33) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'I' => OLD_CLAUSE(35) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
     NEW_CLAUSE(35) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'J' => OLD_CLAUSE(37) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
     NEW_CLAUSE(37) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'K' => OLD_CLAUSE(39) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
NEW_CLAUSE(39) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when others => raise CONSTRAINT_ERROR;
end case;
end;
end;
end loop;

-- Update new clause to weeks required

declare
  OFFSET : POSITIVE := 18;
begin
  for WEEK in 1 .. TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    NUMBER_OF_WEEKS
  loop
    if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then
      NEW_CLAUSE(WEEK + OFFSET) := 'x';
    end if;
    OFFSET := OFFSET + 1;
  end loop;
  exception
  when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE at " &
      "EXTRACT_WEEKS");
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE " &
      "at EXTRACT_WEEKS");
  end exception;
end EXTRACT_WEEKS;

--

--- Extract one period gets the selected period and day from the
--- result of a query
---

procedure EXTRACT_ONE_PERIOD
---
(PERIOD : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
DAY    : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DAY_TYPE;
OLD_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
  STRING;
NEW_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
  STRING;
VALUE_LIST : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
  LIST_TYPE) is
ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

CONSTRAINT_ERROR : exception;

begin

-- List format -> A m o n B p 3 C 0 D x E x .. M o which
-- formed query

for ITEM_NUMBER in 1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LENGTH_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST) / 2
-- two at a time

loop

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
THIS_ITEM => ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
THIS_ITEM => VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING);

declare

ITEM : STANDARD.
CHARACTER := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING)(1);

ITEM_VALUE : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. POSITIVE(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
LENGTH_OF
(THE_STRING => VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING)) :=
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING);

begin

case ITEM is

when 'A' => DAY := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE'VALUE
(ITEM_VALUE);
OLD_CLAUSE(8 .. 10) := ITEM_VALUE;
NEW_CLAUSE(8 .. 10) := ITEM_VALUE;

when 'B' => PERIOD := TIMETABLE__TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'VALUE
  (ITEM_VALUE(2 .. 2));
OLD_CLAUSE(12 .. 13) := ITEM_VALUE;
NEW_CLAUSE(12 .. 13) := ITEM_VALUE;

when 'C' => OLD_CLAUSE(19) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
NEW_CLAUSE(19) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'D' => OLD_CLAUSE(21) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
NEW_CLAUSE(21) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'E' => OLD_CLAUSE(23) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
NEW_CLAUSE(23) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'F' => OLD_CLAUSE(25) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
NEW_CLAUSE(25) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'G' => OLD_CLAUSE(27) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
NEW_CLAUSE(27) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'H' => OLD_CLAUSE(29) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
NEW_CLAUSE(29) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'I' => OLD_CLAUSE(31) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
NEW_CLAUSE(31) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'J' => OLD_CLAUSE(33) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
NEW_CLAUSE(33) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'K' => OLD_CLAUSE(35) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
NEW_CLAUSE(35) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'L' => OLD_CLAUSE(37) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
NEW_CLAUSE(37) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when 'M' => OLD_CLAUSE(39) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
NEW_CLAUSE(39) := ITEM_VALUE(1);

when others => raise CONSTRAINT_ERROR;
end case;
end;
end loop;

exception
when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in PERIOD KS PACKAGE at " &
   "EXTRACT ONE PERIOD");
when OTHERS =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD KS PACKAGE " &
   "at EXTRACT ONE PERIOD");
end EXTRACT ONE PERIOD;

procedure EXTRACT TWO_PERIODS

(PERIOD_1 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
PERIOD_2 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
THIS_DAY : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE;
OLD_P1_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
STRING;
OLD_P2_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
STRING;
NEW_P1_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
STRING;
NEW_P2_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
STRING;
VALUE_LIST : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE) is

  ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
  VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;

CONSTRANT_ERROR : exception;

begin

  -- List format -> A m o n B p 3 C 0 D x E x .. M o which
  -- formed query

  for ITEM_NUMBER in 1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.

LENThGOf
(LIST => VALUE_LIST) / 2
-- two at a time

begin

case ITEM is

when DAY =>
  THIS_DAY := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DAY_TYPE'VALUE
  (ITEM_VALUE);

OLD_P1_CLAUSE(8 .. 10) := ITEM_VALUE;
NEW_P1_CLAUSE(8 .. 10) := ITEM_VALUE;
OLD_P2_CLAUSE(8 .. 10) := ITEM_VALUE;
NEW_P2_CLAUSE(8 .. 10) := ITEM_VALUE;

when FIRST_PERIOD =>
  PERIOD_1 := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'VALUE
  (ITEM_VALUE(2 .. 2));

OLD_P1_CLAUSE(12 .. 13) := ITEM_VALUE;
NEW_P1_CLAUSE(12 .. 13) := ITEM_VALUE;

when SECOND_PERIOD =>
  PERIOD_2 :=
  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'VALUE
  (ITEM_VALUE(2 .. 2));
OLD_P2_CLAUSE(12 .. 13) := ITEM_VALUE;
NEW_P2_CLAUSE(12 .. 13) := ITEM_VALUE;

when PLW1 .. P2W11 =>
declare

PERIOD : POSITIVE :=
POSITIVE'VALUE
(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING,
FROM_THE_POSITION => 2,
TO_THE_POSITION => 2));

WEEK : POSITIVE :=
POSITIVE'VALUE
(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING,
FROM_THE_POSITION => 4,
TO_THE_POSITION => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
LENGTH_OF
(THE_STRING => ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING)));

begin
  case PERIOD is
    when 1 =>
      OLD_P1_CLAUSE(17 + 2 * WEEK) :=
ITEM_VALUE(1);
NEW_P1_CLAUSE(17 + 2 * WEEK) :=
ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 2 =>
      OLD_P2_CLAUSE(17 + 2 * WEEK) :=
ITEM_VALUE(1);
NEW_P2_CLAUSE(17 + 2 * WEEK) :=
ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when others => raise CONSTRAINT_ERROR;
  end case;
end;
when others => raise CONSTRAINT_ERROR;
end case;
end;
end loop;

exception
  when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in PERIOD KS_PACKAGE at " &
"EXTRACT_TWO_PERIODS");
when OTHERS =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD KS_PACKAGE " &
"at EXTRACT_TWO_PERIODS");

end EXTRACT_TWO_PERIODS;

procedure EXTRACT_THREE_PERIODS

(PERIOD_1 : out TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
PERIOD_2 : out TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
PERIOD_3 : out TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
THIS_DAY : out TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE;
OLD_P1_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
STRING;
OLD_P2_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
STRING;
OLD_P3_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
STRING;
NEW_P1_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
STRING;
NEW_P2_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
STRING;
NEW_P3_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.
STRING;
VALUE_LIST : in out SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE) is

ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

CONSTRAINT_ERROR : exception;

begin

-- List format -> A m o n B p 3 C 0 D x E x .. M o which
-- formed query

for ITEM_NUMBER in 1 .. SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LENGTH_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST) / 2
-- two at a time

loop

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
THIS_ITEM => ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
THIS_ITEM => VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING);

declare

ITEM : PERIOD_DETAILS_TYPE :=
PERIOD_DETAILS_TYPE'VALUE
(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING));

ITEM_VALUE : STANDARD.
STRING
(1 .. POSITIVE(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
LENGTH_OF
(THE_STRING => VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING))) :=
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING);

begin

case ITEM is

when DAY => THIS_DAY := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE'VALUE
(ITEM_VALUE);

OLD_P1_CLAUSE(8 .. 10) := ITEM_VALUE;
NEW_P1_CLAUSE(8 .. 10) := ITEM_VALUE;
OLD_P2_CLAUSE(8 .. 10) := ITEM_VALUE;
NEW_P2_CLAUSE(8 .. 10) := ITEM_VALUE;
OLD_P3_CLAUSE(8 .. 10) := ITEM_VALUE;
NEW_P3_CLAUSE(8 .. 10) := ITEM_VALUE;

when FIRST_PERIOD => PERIOD_1 := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'VALUE
(ITEM_VALUE(2 .. 2));

OLD_P1_CLAUSE(12 .. 13) := ITEM_VALUE;
NEW_P1_CLAUSE(12 .. 13) := ITEM_VALUE;

when SECOND_PERIOD => PERIOD_2 := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'.
when THIRD_PERIOD => PERIOD_3 := TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.
   PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'VALUE
   (ITEM_VALUE(2 .. 2));

   OLD_P3_CLAUSE(12 .. 13) :=
   ITEM_VALUE;
   NEW_P3_CLAUSE(12 .. 13) :=
   ITEM_VALUE;

when P1W1 .. P3W11 =>

   declare
   PERIOD : POSITIVE :=
     POSITIVE'VALUE
     (SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      SUBSTRING_OF
      (THE_STRING =>
       ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING,
       FROM_THE_POSITION => 2,
       TO_THE_POSITION => 2));

   WEEK : POSITIVE :=
     POSITIVE'VALUE
     (SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      SUBSTRING_OF
      (THE_STRING =>
       ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING,
       FROM_THE_POSITION => 4,
       TO_THE_POSITION =>
       SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
       DYNAMIC_STRING.
       LENGTH_OF
       (THE_STRING =>
       ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING)));

   begin
   case PERIOD is
   when 1 => OLD_P1_CLAUSE(17 + 2 * WEEK) :=
     ITEM_VALUE(1);
   NEW_P1_CLAUSE(17 + 2 * WEEK) :=
     ITEM_VALUE(1);
   when 2 => OLD_P2_CLAUSE(17 + 2 * WEEK) :=
     ITEM_VALUE(1);
   NEW_P2_CLAUSE(17 + 2 * WEEK) :=
     ITEM_VALUE(1);
   when 3 => OLD_P3_CLAUSE(17 + 2 * WEEK) :=
     ITEM_VALUE(1);
   NEW_P3_CLAUSE(17 + 2 * WEEK) :=
     ITEM_VALUE(1);
when others => raise CONSTRAINT_ERROR;
end case;
end;
when others => raise CONSTRAINT_ERROR;
end case;
end;
end loop;

exception
when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in PERIOD KS PACKAGE at " & "EXTRACT_THREE PERIODS");
when OTHERS =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD KS PACKAGE " & "at EXTRACT_THREE PERIODS");

end EXTRACT_THREE_PERIODS;

function DEGREE
(ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
NODE : in NATURAL) return CHARACTER is
begin
return SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
ITEM_OF
(THE_STRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT
(LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
LIST_OF_COMMON_ACTIVITIES,
NODE_NUMBER => NODE),
AT_THE_POSITION => 1);

exception
when OTHERS =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD KS PACKAGE " & "at DEGREE");

end DEGREE;

-- Common modules available checks all common modules to see -- whether they are free

function COMMON_MODULES_AVAILABLE
return BOOLEAN is
----------------------------------
DEGREE_ERROR : exception;
----------------------------------

begin

for COMMON_MODULE in 1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
  LENGTH_OF
    (LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
      LIST_OF_COMMON_ACTIVITIES)
loop

declare

ESE_PERIOD_QUERY : ESE_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_kb.
  KB_RECORD;

IT_PERIOD_QUERY : IT_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_kb.
  KB_RECORD;

VALUE_LIST : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
  LIST_TYPE;

RESPONSE : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;

begin

case SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  ITEM_OF
    (THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.
      FACT,
      AT_THE_POSITION => 1) is

when 'E' => case DEGREE
  (ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
    NODE => COMMON_MODULE) is
    when 'E' => null;
    when 'I' => IT_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
      LOGIC_kb.
      ASSERT
      (IN_CLAUSE => PERIOD_QUERY_STRING,
        KB => IT_PERIOD_QUERY);

      -- Ask the query
      IT_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
      SOLVE.
      START
Annex B Period 3

(This_Query => IT_PERIOD_QUERY,
This_KB => IT_PERIOD_KB);

-- Get the result

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_RESULT
(OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Get response

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST_ => VALUE_LIST,
THIS_ITEM => RESPONSE);

-- Return if No

if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
IS_EQUAL
(LEFT => RESPONSE,
RIGHT => "No") then

return FALSE;
end if;

-- Release inference engine

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
NO_MORE;

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;

when 'I' => case DEGREE
(ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
NODE => COMMON_MODULE) is

when 'I' => null;

when 'E' => ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => PERIOD_QUERY_STRING,
KB => ESE_PERIOD_QUERY);

-- Ask the query

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
SOLVE.
START
(This_Query => ESE_PERIOD_QUERY,
This_KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB);
-- Get the result
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_RESULT
(OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Get response
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
THIS_ITEM => RESPONSE);

-- Return if No
if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
IS_EQUAL
(LEFT => RESPONSE,
RIGHT => "No") then
    return FALSE;
end if;

-- Release inference engine
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
NO_MORE;

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;
when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;
end loop;

-- All modules are free for these periods
return TRUE;

exception
when DEGREE_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception raised in PERIOD KS_PACKAGE at" &
    "COMMON_MODULESAVAILABLE");
    return FALSE;
when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD KS_PACKAGE " &
    "at COMMON_MODULESAVAILABLE");
    return FALSE;
end COMMON_MODULESAVAILABLE;
Annex B  Period 3

---
--- Adjust common_module_periods retracts and asserts the periods
--- taken by
--- lead module
---

procedure ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS
begin
for COMMON_MODULE in 1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
   LENGTH_OF
   (LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
      LIST_OF_COMMON_ACTIVITIES)
loop
declare

   ESE_PERIOD_QUERY : ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
      LOGIC_KB.
      KB_RECORD;
   IT_PERIOD_QUERY : ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
      LOGIC_KB.
      KB_RECORD;
   VALUE_LIST : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
      LIST_TYPE;
   PERIOD_QUERY_STRING : STANDARD.
      STRING(1 .. 42) :=
   OLD_CLAUSE_STRING : STANDARD.
      STRING(1 .. 42) :=
         "period(" & DAY & "," & PERIOD & ",wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).";
   NEW_CLAUSE_STRING : STANDARD.
      STRING(1 .. 42) :=
         "period(" & DAY & "," & PERIOD & ",wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).";
begin
case SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  ITEM_OF
    (THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR,
    FACT,
    AT_THE_POSITION => 1) is

when 'E' => case DEGREE
  (ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
   NODE => COMMON_MODULE) is

  when 'E' => null;

  when 'I' => IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
    LOGIC_KB.
    ASSERT
      (IN_CLAUSE => PERIOD_QUERY_STRING,
       KB => IT_PERIOD_QUERY);

      -- Ask
       IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
       SOLVE.
       START
        (THIS_QUERY => IT_PERIOD_QUERY,
         THIS_KB => IT_PERIOD_KB);

      -- Get result
       IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
       CONTROL.
       GET_RESULT
        (OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

      -- Check for "no"
    if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      IS_EQUAL
        (LEFT => "No",
       RIGHT => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
       DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
       ITEM_AT
        (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
       NODE_NUMBER => 1)) then
      raise PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE;
    end if;

      -- Should be no more
       IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
       CONTROL.
       NO_MORE;

      -- Analyse response
       EXTRACT_WEEKS
(WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
OLD_CLAUSE  =>
OLD_CLAUSE_STRING,
NEW_CLAUSE  =>
NEW_CLAUSE_STRING,
VALUE_LIST  => VALUE_LIST);

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE_STRING,
KB => IT_PERIOD_KB);

if NEW_CLAUSE_STRING(18 .. 40) = "(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)" then

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE_STRING,
KB => IT_PERIOD_KB);

else

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE_STRING,
KB => IT_PERIOD_KB,
AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);

end if;

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;

end case;

when 'I' => case DEGREE

when 'E' => ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => PERIOD_QUERY_STRING,
KB => ESE_PERIOD_QUERY);

-- Ask

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
SOLVE.
START
(This_QUERY => ESE_PERIOD_QUERY,
This_KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB);

-- Get result

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_RESULT
(OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Check for "no"

if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_EQUAL
    (LEFT => "No",
     RIGHT =>
       SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
      ITEM_AT
        (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
            NODE_NUMBER => 1)) then

  raise PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE;

end if;

-- Should be no more

ESE_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
NO_MORE;

-- Analyse response

EXTRACT_WEEKS
(WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
  OLD_CLAUSE =>
    OLD_CLAUSE_STRING,
  NEW_CLAUSE =>
    NEW_CLAUSE_STRING,
  VALUE_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

ESE_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE_STRING,
 KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB);

if NEW_CLAUSE_STRING(18 .. 40) =
"(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)" then

ESE_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE_STRING,
 KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB);

else

ESE_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE =>
  NEW_CLAUSE_STRING,
  KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB,
  AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);
end if;
when 'I' => null;
when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;
when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;
end;
end loop;
exception
when DEGREE_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception DEGREE_ERROR in PERIOD KS PACKAGE at" &
   "ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS");
when PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE in PERIOD KS PACKAGE at" &
   "ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS");
when OTHERS =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD KS PACKAGE " &
   "at ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS");
end ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS;

-- Add_period_details adds the select periods to the blackboard
procedure ADD_PERIODDETAILS
ROOT : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;
RESOURCE : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;

ACTIVITY : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;

NUMBER_OF_STAFF : STANDARD.NATURAL := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_LISTPACKAGE.
    LENGTH_OF
    (LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
    STAFF_LIST);

ROOMS : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_ARRAY(1 .. NUMBER_OF_STAFF);

PERIODS : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_ARRAY(FIRST_PERIOD .. LAST_PERIOD);

NUMBER_OF_PERIODS : POSITIVE := LAST_PERIOD - FIRST_PERIOD + 1;

GROUP_SIZE : POSITIVE := 1;

SELECTED : BOOLEAN := FALSE;

begin

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    COPY
    (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "ROOT",
    TO_THE_STRING => ROOT);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    COPY
    (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "RESOURCE",
    TO_THE_STRING => RESOURCE);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    COPY
    (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "ACTIVITY",
    TO_THE_STRING => ACTIVITY);

-- Fill period array

for PERIOD in FIRST_PERIOD .. LAST_PERIOD loop

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    COPY
    (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "p",
    TO_THE_STRING => PERIODS(PERIOD));

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    COPY
    (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "p",
    TO_THE_STRING => PERIODS(PERIOD));

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND

(TO_THE_STRING => PERIODS(PERIOD),
THE_SUBSTRING => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
IMAGE
(PERIOD) (2 .. TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
IMAGE
(PERIOD)'LAST));

end loop;

-- Record first period in activity

ACTIVITY_PTR.FIRST_PERIOD := FIRST.PERIOD;
ACTIVITY_PTR.FIRST_PERIOD_STRING := "p" &
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
IMAGE(FIRST.PERIOD) (2);

if NUMBER_OF_STAFF /= 0 and then NUMBER_OF_STAFF /= 1 then
  GROUP_SIZE := ACTIVITY_PTR.STUDENTS / NUMBER_OF_STAFF;
else
  GROUP_SIZE := ACTIVITY_PTR.STUDENTS;
end if;

ROOM_PACKAGE.
ALLOCATE_ROOMS
(ROOMS => ROOMS,
PERIODS => PERIODS,
THIS_DAY => THIS_DAY,
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
SELECTED => SELECTED);

for PERIOD_NUMBER in FIRST_PERIOD .. LAST_PERIOD loop

  -- Add activity frame

  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
ADD_FRAME
(FRAME_NAME => ACTIVITY_PTR.
FACT,
SUPERCLASS_NAME => ROOT,
FRAME_BASE_RECORD => TIMETABLE.BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE.BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAYS,
ITEM_INDEX => CONVERT(THIS_DAY)).
PERIOD(PERIOD_NUMBER).
PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES);

  -- Add common activity frames

  for ACTIVITY_NUMBER in 1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LENGTH_OF
(LIST =>
ACTIVITY_PTR.
LIST_OF_COMMON_ACTIVITIES)

loop

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
ADD_FRAME
(FRAME_NAME => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT
(LIST =>
ACTIVITY_PTR.
LIST_OF_COMMON_ACTIVITIES,
NODE_NUMBER => ACTIVITY_NUMBER),
SUPERCLASS_NAME => ACTIVITY_PTR.
FACT,
FRAME_BASE_RECORD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAYS,
ITEM_INDEX => CONVERT(THIS_DAY)),
PERIOD(PERIOD_NUMBER).
PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES);

end loop;

-- Add resource slot

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
ADD_SLOT
(SLOT_NAME => RESOURCE,
FRAME_NAME => ACTIVITY_PTR.
FACT,
FRAME_BASE_RECORD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAYS,
ITEM_INDEX => CONVERT(THIS_DAY)),
PERIOD(PERIOD_NUMBER).
PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES);

-- Add activity slot

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
ADD_SLOT
(SLOT_NAME => ACTIVITY,
FRAME_NAME => ACTIVITY_PTR.
FACT,
FRAME_BASE_RECORD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAYS,
ITEM_INDEX => CONVERT(This_DAY)).
PERIOD(PERIOD_NUMBER).
PERIOD_DETAIL FRAMES);

-- Add staff facets

declare

RESOURCE_FACET_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
begin

for STAFF_NUMBER in 1..SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LENGTH_OF
(LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
STAFF_LIST)
loop

RESOURCE_FACET_PTR := new TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_TYPE
(TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
RESOURCE);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_STRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT
(LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
STAFF_LIST,
NODE_NUMBER => STAFF_NUMBER),
TO_THE_STRING => RESOURCE_FACET_PTR.
INITIALS);

-- Add week code

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.
FREQUENCY,
TO_THE_STRING => RESOURCE_FACET_PTR.
WEEK_CODE);

-- Add converted week code

RESOURCE_FACET_PTR.
WEEK_ARRAY := WEEKS_REQUIRED;

-- Add the room

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_STRING => ROOMS(STAFF_NUMBER),
TO_THE_STRING => RESOURCE_FACET_PTR.
ROOM);

-- Add facet to blackboard
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
ADD_FACET
(FACET_PTR => RESOURCE_FACET_PTR,
SLOT_NAME => RESOURCE,
FRAME_NAME => ACTIVITY_PTR.
FACT,
FRAME_BASE_RECORD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAYS,
ITEM_INDEX => CONVERT(THIS_DAY)).
PERIOD(PERIOD_NUMBER).
PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES);

end loop;

end;

-- Add activity facet
declare
ACTIVITY_FACET_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
begin
ACTIVITY_FACET_PTR := new TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FACET_RECORD_TYPE
(TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
ACTIVITY);
ACTIVITY_FACET_PTR.NUMBER := PERIOD_NUMBER;
ACTIVITY_FACET_PTR.TOTAL := LAST_PERIOD;
ACTIVITY_FACET_PTR.ACTIVITY_PTR := ACTIVITY_PTR;

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
ADD_FACET
(FACET_PTR => ACTIVITY_FACET_PTR,
SLOT_NAME => ACTIVITY,
FRAME_NAME => ACTIVITY_PTR.
FACT,
FRAME_BASE_RECORD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAYS,
ITEM_INDEX => CONVERT(THIS_DAY)).
PERIOD(PERIOD_NUMBER).
PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES);
end;

-- Connect activity to the period

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF
(LIST => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAYS,
ITEM_INDEX => CONVERT(THIS_DAY)).
PERIOD(PERIOD_NUMBER).
SUPPORTERS,
THIS_ITEM => ACTIVITY_PTR);

end loop;

exception
when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in PERIOD_3_PACKAGE at " &
  "ADD_PERIOD_DETAILS");
when OTHERS =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD_3_PACKAGE at " &
  "ADD_PERIOD_DETAILS");

end ADD_PERIOD_DETAILS;

function CONVERT
(DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DAY_TYPE) return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE is

DAY_ERROR : exception;

begin

  case DAY is

  when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.mon =>
    return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.MONDAY;
  when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.tue =>
    return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TUESDAY;
  when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.wed =>
    return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEDNESDAY;
  when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.thu =>
    return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.THURSDAY;
  when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.fri =>
    return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.FRIDAY;
  when others =>
    raise DAY_ERROR;


end case;

exception
when DAY_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception DAY_ERROR in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE at " &
   "CONVERT_1");
when others =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE at " &
   "CONVERT_1");
end CONVERT;

function CONVERT
-------------
(DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE) return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.DAY_TYPE is
  DAY_ERROR : exception;

begin

case DAY is
  when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.MONDAY =>
    return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.MON;
  when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TUESDAY =>
    return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TUE;
  when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEDNESDAY =>
    return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WED;
  when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.THURSDAY =>
    return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.THU;
  when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.FRIDAY =>
    return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.FRI;
  when others =>
    raise DAY_ERROR;
end case;

exception
when DAY_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception DAY_ERROR in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE at " &
   "CONVERT_2");
when others =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE at " &
   "CONVERT_2");
end CONVERT;

end PERIOD_3_PACKAGE;
Period 4

---
-- Unit : PERIOD_4_PACKAGE specification
-- Author : A Harrison, Software Engineering Group,
-- Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
-- Date : 29 July 1992
-- Function : This package provides period utilities
--

with TEXT_IO,
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
  TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE,
  STAFF_PACKAGE,
  MODULE_PACKAGE,
  LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_1_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_2_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_3_PACKAGE;
use PERIOD_1_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_2_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_3_PACKAGE;

package PERIOD_4_PACKAGE is

  procedure EXTRACT_WEEKS
  (VALUE_LIST : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
   DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
   LIST_TYPE;
   OLD_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.STRING);

  function OCCUPIED_PERIOD_ALREADY_PREFERED
  (DAY : in STANDARD.STRING;
   PERIOD : in STANDARD.STRING;
   BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
   TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
   BLACKBOARD_TYPE) return BOOLEAN;

  procedure RESCHEDULE_OCCUPIED_PERIOD_ACTIVITIES
  (DAY : in STANDARD.STRING;
   PERIOD : in STANDARD.STRING;
   BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
   TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
   BLACKBOARD_TYPE);

  procedure RESET_KNOWLEDGE_BASES
  (DAY : in STANDARD.STRING;
   PERIOD : in STANDARD.STRING;
   BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
   TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
   BLACKBOARD_TYPE);

end PERIOD_4_PACKAGE;
package body PERIOD_4_PACKAGE is

use TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE;

procedure EXTRACT_WEEKS

(VALUE_LIST : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE;

OLD_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.STRING) is

begin
for ITEM_NUMBER in 1.. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LENGTH_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST) / 2
loop
declare
ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

begin
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
THIS_ITEM => ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
THIS_ITEM => VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING);

declare
ITEM : STANDARD.CHARACTER :=
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING) (1);

ITEM_VALUE : STANDARD.STRING
(1 .. POSITIVE(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
LENGTH_OF
(THE_STRING =>
VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING))) :=
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
**Annex B Period 4**

```pli
DYNAMIC_STRING.

SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING);

begin
  case ITEM is
    when 'A' => OLD_CLAUSE(19) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'B' => OLD_CLAUSE(21) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'C' => OLD_CLAUSE(23) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'D' => OLD_CLAUSE(25) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'E' => OLD_CLAUSE(27) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'F' => OLD_CLAUSE(29) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'G' => OLD_CLAUSE(31) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'H' => OLD_CLAUSE(33) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'I' => OLD_CLAUSE(35) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'J' => OLD_CLAUSE(37) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'K' => OLD_CLAUSE(39) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when others => raise CONSTRAINT_ERROR;
  end case;
end loop;

exception
  when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in PERIOD_UTIL_PACKAGE at " &
    "EXTRACT_WEEKS");

  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD_UTIL_PACKAGE " &
    "at EXTRACT_WEEKS");

end EXTRACT_WEEKS;


function OCCUPIED_PERIOD_ALREADY_PREFERED
---------------------------------------------------------------------
(DAY : in STANDARD.STRING;
PERIOD : in STANDARD.STRING;
BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
---------------------------------------------------------------------
PERIOD_NUMBER : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE :=
  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
  VALUE
  (PERIOD);

ITEM_INDEX : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DAY_TYPE :=
  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DAY_TYPE'
  VALUE
  (DAY);
```
begin

for ACTIVITY_NUMBER in 1 .. TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
    LENGTH_OF
        (ACTIVITY_LIST)

    loop
        if TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
            ITEM_AT
                (LIST => ACTIVITY__LIST,
                 NODE_NUMBER => ACTIVITY_NUMBER).
                HAS_PREFERENCE then

            return TRUE;

        end if;

    end loop;

    return FALSE;

exception
    when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
        TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
            ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in PERIOD_UTIL_PACKAGE at " &
             "OCCUPIED_PERIOD_ALREADY_PREFERED");
    when OTHERS =>
        TEXT_IO.PUT__LINE
            ("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD_UTIL_PACKAGE " &
             "at OCCUPIED_PERIOD_ALREADY_PREFERED");

end OCCUPIED_PERIOD_ALREADY_PREFERED;

procedure RESCHEDULE

(DAY : in STANDARD.STRING;
PERIOD : in STANDARD.STRING;
BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
    TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
    BLACKBOARD_TYPE;
SCHEDULE_LIST : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
    LIST_TYPE) is
PERIOD_NUMBER : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE :=
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
VALUE
(PERIOD);

ITEM_INDEX : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE :=
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE'
VALUE
(DAY);

ACTIVITY_LIST : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE :=
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAYS,
ITEM_INDEX => CONVERT(ITEM_INDEX)).
PERIOD(PERIOD_NUMBER).
SUPPORTERS;

ACTIVITY_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

PERIOD_NUMBER_ERROR : exception;

begin
  -- Collect each activity to reschedule

  for ACTIVITY_NUMBER in 1 .. TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
    LENGTH_OF
      (ACTIVITY_LIST)
  loop

    ACTIVITY_PTR := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
    ITEM_AT
      (LIST => ACTIVITY_LIST,
      NODE_NUMBER => ACTIVITY_NUMBER);

    if not TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
    IS_IN(LIST => SCHEDULE_LIST,
      ITEM => ACTIVITY_PTR).then

      TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
    PUT_ON_BACK_OF
      (LIST => SCHEDULE_LIST,
      THIS_ITEM => ACTIVITY_PTR);

    case ACTIVITY_PTR.NUMBER_OF_PERIODS is
when 1 =>
null;
when 2 =>
if ACTIVITY_PTR.FIRST_PERIOD =
PERIOD_NUMBER then

RESCHEDULE
(DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
IMAGE
(PERIOD_NUMBER + 1)
(2 .. 2),
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
SCHEDULE_LIST => SCHEDULE_LIST);
else
RESCHEDULE
(DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
IMAGE
(PERIOD_NUMBER - 1)
(2 .. 2),
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
SCHEDULE_LIST => SCHEDULE_LIST);
end if;
when 3 =>
if ACTIVITY_PTR.FIRST_PERIOD =
PERIOD_NUMBER then

RESCHEDULE
(DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
IMAGE
(PERIOD_NUMBER + 1)
(2 .. 2),
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
SCHEDULE_LIST => SCHEDULE_LIST);
RESCHEDULE
(DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
IMAGE
(PERIOD_NUMBER + 2)
(2 .. 2),
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
SCHEDULE_LIST => SCHEDULE_LIST);
elsif ACTIVITY_PTR.FIRST_PERIOD =
PERIOD_NUMBER - 1 then

RESCHEDULE
(DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
IMAGE
(PERIOD_NUMBER - 1)
Annex B Period 4

BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
SCHEDULE_LIST => SCHEDULE_LIST);

RESCHEDULE
(DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE
IMAGE
(PERIOD_NUMBER + 1)
(2 .. 2),
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
SCHEDULE_LIST => SCHEDULE_LIST);
else
RESCHEDULE
(DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE
IMAGE
(PERIOD_NUMBER - 1)
(2 .. 2),
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
SCHEDULE_LIST => SCHEDULE_LIST);
RESCHEDULE
(DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE
IMAGE
(PERIOD_NUMBER - 2)
(2 .. 2),
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
SCHEDULE_LIST => SCHEDULE_LIST);
end if;

when others => raise PERIOD_NUMBER_ERROR;
end case;

end if;
end loop;

-- Clear the supporters

TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
CLEAR
(LIST => TIMETABLE BLACKBOARD PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.
DAYS,
ITEM_INDEX => CONVERT(ITEM_INDEX)).
PERIOD(PERIOD_NUMBER).
SUPPORTERS);
Annex B  Period 4

--Clear the blackboard period

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
CLEAR
(TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAYS,
ITEM_INDEX => CONVERT(ITEM_INDEX)).
PERIOD(PERIOD_NUMBER).
PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES);

exception
when PERIOD_NUMBER_ERROR =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception PERIOD_NUMBER_ERROR in PERIOD_4_PACKAGE at " &
"RESCHEDULE");

end RESCHEDULE;

-------------------------------------------------------------------

procedure RESCHEDULE_OCCUPIED_PERIOD_ACTIVITIES
-------------------------------------------------------------------
(DAY : in STANDARD.STRING;
PERIOD : in STANDARD.STRING;
BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is

SCHEDULE_LIST : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE;

ACTIVITY_PTR_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

begin

-- Collect all activities
RESCHEDULE
(DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => PERIOD,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
SCHEDULE_LIST => SCHEDULE_LIST);

-- Return them all to the event list
for ACTIVITY_NUMBER in 1 .. TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
LENGTH_OF
(SCHEDULE_LIST)
loop
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.

TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.

PUT_ON_BACK_OF

(LIST => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.
EVENT_LISTS,
ITEM_INDEX => TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_EVENTS).
LIST,
THIS_ITEM => TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT
(LIST => SCHEDULE_LIST,
NODE_NUMBER => ACTIVITY_NUMBER));

-- Set all staff free

declare
ACTIVITY : TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
WEEK_ARRAY : TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.
WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;

begin
ACTIVITY := TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT
(LIST => SCHEDULE_LIST,
NODE_NUMBER => ACTIVITY_NUMBER);

CONVERT
(WEEK_CODE => SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ACTIVITY.FREQUENCY),
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEK_ARRAY);

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_FREE
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY.STAFF_LIST,
MODULE => ACTIVITY.FACT,
DAY => TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE' VALUE(DAY),
PERIOD => TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE' VALUE(PERIOD),
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEK_ARRAY,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD);

end;

end loop;

---------------------------------------------------------------------

exception
when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in PERIOD_4_PACKAGE at " &
"RESCHEDULE_OCCUPIED_PERIOD_ACTIVITIES");
when OTHERS =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
procedure RESET

(DAY : in STANDARD.STRING;
PERIOD : in STANDARD.STRING;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is

NEW_CLAUSE : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. 42) :=
"période 6
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
CONVERT(DAY) &
","p" &
PERIOD &
","wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0) ") ;

OLD_CLAUSE : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. 42) :=
"période
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
CONVERT(DAY) &
","p" &
PERIOD &
","wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0) ");

OLD_CLAUSE_QUERY : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. 42) :=
"période
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
CONVERT(DAY) &
","p" &
PERIOD &
","wks(A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H,I,J,K) ");

ESE_PERIOD_QUERY : ESE_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
KB_RECORD;

IT_PERIOD_QUERY : IT_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
KB_RECORD;

VALUE_LIST : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE;

begin

case SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
when 'E' => ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE_QUERY, 
KB => ESE_PERIOD_QUERY);

-- ask
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
SOLVE.
START
(This_QUERY => ESE_PERIOD_QUERY, 
THIS_KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB);

-- Get result
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_RESULT
(OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Release KB
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
NO_MORE;

-- Get the current weeks from the response
EXTRACT_WEEKS
(VALUE_LIST => VALUE_LIST, 
OLD_CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE);

-- Retract old clause
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE, 
KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB);

-- Assert cleared clause
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE, 
KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB, 
AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);

when 'I' => IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE_QUERY, 
KB => IT_PERIOD_QUERY);

-- ask
IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
SOLVE.
START
(TARGET_QUERY => IT_PERIOD_QUERY,
 THIS_KB => IT_PERIOD_KB);

-- Get result
IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_RESULT
(OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Release KB
IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
NO_MORE;

-- Get the current weeks from the response
EXTRACT_WEEKS
(VALUE_LIST => VALUE_LIST,
 OLD_CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE);

-- Retract old clause
IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE,
 KB => IT_PERIOD_KB);

-- Assert cleared clause
IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE,
 KB => IT_PERIOD_KB,
 AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;

for COMMON_ACTIVITY_NUMBER in
  1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
      LENGTH_OF
      (LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
        LIST_OF_COMMON_ACTIVITIES)
loop

  OLD_CLAUSE(19 .. 39) := "o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o.o
(LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
  LIST_OF_COMMON_ACTIVITIES,
  NODE_NUMBER => COMMON_ACTIVITY_NUMBER))

when 'E' => ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB.
  ASSERT
    (IN_CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE_QUERY,
     KB    => ESE_PERIODQUERY);

  -- ask

  ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  SOLVE.
  START
    (THIS_QUERY => ESE_PERIODQUERY,
     THIS_KB  => ESE_PERIODKB);

  -- Get result

  ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  CONTROL.
  GET_RESULT
    (OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

  -- Release KB

  ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  CONTROL.
  NO_MORE;

  -- Get the current weeks from the response

  EXTRACT_WEEKS
    (VALUE_LIST => VALUE_LIST,
     OLD_CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE);

  -- Retract old clause

  ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB.
  RETRACT
    (CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE,
     KB    => ESE_PERIODKB);

  -- Assert cleared clause

  ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB.
  ASSERT
    (IN_CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE,
     KB    => ESE_PERIODKB,
     AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);

when 'I' => IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB.
  ASSERT
    (IN_CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE_QUERY,
     KB    => IT_PERIODQUERY);

  -- ask
IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
SOLVE.
START
(THE_QUERY => IT_PERIOD_QUERY,
THIS_KB => IT_PERIOD_KB);

-- Get result

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_RESULT
(OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Release KB

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
NO_MORE;

-- Get the current weeks from the response

EXTRACT_WEEKS
(VALUE_LIST => VALUE_LIST,
OLD_CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE);

-- Revert old clause

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE,
KB => IT_PERIOD_KB);

-- Assert cleared clause

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE,
KB => IT_PERIOD_KB,
AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;
end loop;

--------------

exception

when DEGREE_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception DEGREE_ERROR raised in PERIOD_4_PACKAGE " &
  "in RESET");
when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in PERIOD_4_PACKAGE at " &
  "RESET");
when OTHERS =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD_4_PACKAGE " &
  "at RESET");

--------------
Annex B Period 4

end RESET;

procedure RESET_KNOWLEDGE_BASES

(DAY : in STANDARD.STRING;
PERIOD : in STANDARD.STRING;
BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is

ACTIVITY_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

PERIOD_NUMBER : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE :=
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
VALUE
(PERIOD);

ITEM_INDEX : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE :=
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE'
VALUE
(DAY);

ACTIVITY_LIST : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE :=
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAYS,
ITEM_INDEX => CONVERT(ITEM_INDEX)).
PERIOD(PERIOD_NUMBER).
SUPPORTERS;

PERIOD_ERROR : exception;

begin

for ACTIVITY_NUMBER in 1 .. TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
LENGTH_OF
(LIST => ACTIVITY_LIST)
loop

ACTIVITY_PTR := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT
(LIST => ACTIVITY_LIST,
NODE_NUMBER => ACTIVITY_NUMBER);

case ACTIVITY_PTR.NUMBER_OF_PERIODS is
when 1 => RESET
(DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => PERIOD,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

when 2 => RESET
(DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => TIMETABLE__TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE' IMAGE
(ACTIVITY_PTR.FIRST_PERIOD)
(2 . . 2),
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

when 3 => RESET
(DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => TIMETABLE__TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE' IMAGE
(ACTIVITY_PTR.FIRST_PERIOD + 1)
(2 . . 2),
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

when others => raise PERIOD_ERROR;
end case;
end loop;

exception
  when PERIOD_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception PERIOD_ERROR at RESET_KNOWLEDGE_BASES " &
     "in PERIOD_4_PACKAGE");

end RESET_KNOWLEDGE_BASES;

end PERIOD_4_PACKAGE;
Room KS

---

-- Unit : ROOM_PACKAGE specification
-- Author : A Harrison, Software Engineering Group,
           Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
-- Date : 25 June 1993
-- Function : This package provides the room allocation operations
---

with TEXT_IO,
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE,
LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_1_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_2_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_3_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_4_PACKAGE;
use PERIOD_1_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_2_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_3_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_4_PACKAGE;

package ROOM_PACKAGE is

procedure RE_ALLOCATE_ROOM(
    PERIOD_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                   TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
    ACTIVITY_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                   TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
    DAY : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                   TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
    PERIOD : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                   PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE);

procedure ALLOCATE_ROOMS
    (ROOMS : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
             DYNAMIC_STRING_ARRAY;
    PERIODS : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
             DYNAMIC_STRING_ARRAY;
    THIS_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
             DAY_TYPE;
    WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
             WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
    ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                   TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
    SELECTED : out BOOLEAN);

end ROOM_PACKAGE;
package body ROOM_PACKAGE is

use TEXT_IO;

package INTEGER_TEXT_IO is new INTEGER_IO(INTEGER);

package ROOM_INFERENCE_PACKAGE is new
LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE("ROOM");

ROOM_KB : ROOM_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
KB_RECORD;

function RELEASE_ROOM_QUERY_STRING(
ROOM : STANDARD.STRING;
DAY : STANDARD.STRING;
PERIOD : STANDARD.STRING) return STANDARD.STRING is

begin

end RELEASE_ROOM_QUERY_STRING;

function SET_CLAUSE_STRING(
ROOM : STANDARD.STRING;
SIZE : STANDARD.STRING;
DAY : STANDARD.STRING;
PERIOD : STANDARD.STRING) return STANDARD.STRING is

begin

end SET_CLAUSE_STRING;
end SET_CLAUSE_STRING;

procedure RELEASE_ROOM(
    THIS_ROOM : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        STRING;
    THIS_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DAY_TYPE;
    THIS_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
    WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE) is

    ROOM : STANDARD.
        STRING(1 .. 3) := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING.
            LENGTH_OF
            (THE_STRING => THIS_ROOM)) :=
        SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING.
            SUBSTRING_OF
            (THE_STRING => THIS_ROOM);

    DAY : STANDARD.
        STRING(1 .. 3) := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            CONVERT
            (TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                DAY_TYPE'
                IMAGE
                (THIS_DAY));

    PERIOD : STANDARD.
        STRING(1 .. 2) := "p" &
        TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
            IMAGE
            (THIS_PERIOD)
            (2 .. TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
                IMAGE
                (THIS_PERIOD) 'LAST);

    QUERY_STRING : STANDARD.
        STRING(1 .. RELEASE_ROOM_QUERY_STRING
            (ROOM  => ROOM,
            DAY   => DAY,
            PERIOD => PERIOD) 'LENGTH) :=
            RELEASE_ROOM_QUERY_STRING
            (ROOM  => ROOM,
            DAY   => DAY,
            PERIOD => PERIOD);

    ROOM_SIZE : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING.
            STRING;
begin

-- Assert query

ROOM_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(KB => QUERY_KB,
IN_CLAUSE => QUERY_STRING);

-- Ask

ROOM_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
SOLVE.
START
THIS_QUERY => QUERY_KB,
THIS_KB => ROOM_KB);

-- Get result

ROOM_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_RESULT
(OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Release KB

ROOM_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
NO_MORE;

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
DELETE_FRONT_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Get the room size value

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
THIS_ITEM => ROOM_SIZE);

declare

OLD_CLAUSE : STANDARD.STRING
(1 .. SET_CLAUSE_STRING
(ROOM => ROOM,
SIZE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.);
SUBSTRING_OF
  (THE_STRING => ROOM_SIZE),
  DAY   => DAY,
  PERIOD => PERIOD)
LENGTH) :=

SET_CLAUSE_STRING
  (ROOM => ROOM,
   SIZE => SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING.
   SUBSTRING_OF
     (THE_STRING => ROOM_SIZE),
     DAY   => DAY,
     PERIOD => PERIOD);

NEW_CLAUSE : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. OLD_CLAUSE'LENGTH) :=
  OLD_CLAUSE;

OFFSET : POSITIVE := OLD_CLAUSE'LENGTH - 24;
INDEX : POSITIVE := OFFSET + 1;

begin
  -- Set all weeks in old and new clause strings
  for WEEK in 1 .. SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
    LENGTH_OF
      (LIST => VALUE_LIST) / 2
  loop
    declare
      VALUE : SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      STRING;
    begin
      -- Delete variable name
      SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
      DELETE_FRONT_OF
        (LIST => VALUE_LIST);
      -- Get the value
      SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
      GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
        (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
         THIS_ITEM => VALUE);
      -- Enter into old and new clauses
      OLD_CLAUSE(INDEX) := SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        SUBSTRING_OF
          (THE_STRING => VALUE)(1);
      NEW_CLAUSE(INDEX) := SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        SUBSTRING_OF
Annex B  Room KS

(The_STRING => VALUE)(1);

INDEX := INDEX + 2;
end;
end loop;

-- Adjust new clause for weeks not now required

for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE
loop
   if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then
       NEW_CLAUSE(WEEK + OFFSET) := 'o';
   end if;
   OFFSET := OFFSET + 1;
end loop;

-- Retract old clause

ROOM_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE,
   KB => ROOM_KB);

-- Assert new clause

ROOM_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE,
   KB => ROOM_KB);
end;

end RELEASE_ROOM;

procedure RE_ALLOCATE_ROOM(
   PERIOD_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
   ACTIVITY_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
   DAY : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
   PERIOD : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE) is

   RESOURCE : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      STRING;

   function CONVERT
(DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DAY_TYPE) return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE is

DAY_ERROR : exception;

begin
  case DAY is
  when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.MON =>
    return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.MONDAY;
  when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TUE =>
    return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TUESDAY;
  when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WED =>
    return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEDNESDAY;
  when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.THU =>
    return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.THURSDAY;
  when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.FRI =>
    return TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.FRIDAY;
  when others =>
    raise DAY_ERROR;
  end case;

exception
  when DAY_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      ("Exception DAY_ERROR in ROOM_KS_PACKAGE at " &
       "CONVERT");
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      ("Exception OTHERS in ROOM_KS_PACKAGE at " &
       "CONVERT");

end CONVERT;

begin
  -- Set the slot name
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  COPY
    (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "RESOURCE",
     TO_THE_STRING => RESOURCE);

  -- Re_allocate room for each staff member
  for STAFF_NUMBER in 1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
    LENGTH_OF
      (LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
       STAFF_LIST)
  loop
    declare
begin

-- Get staff name

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_STRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT
(LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
STAFF_LIST,
NODE_NUMBER => STAFF_NUMBER),
TO_THE_STRING => STAFF_NAME);

-- Get the facet pointer for this staff member

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
FIND_FACET
(FACET_NAME => STAFF_NAME,
SLOT_NAME => RESOURCE,
FRAME_NAME => ACTIVITY_PTR.
FACT,
FRAME_BASE_RECORD => PERIOD_PTR.
PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES,
FACET_PTR => FACET_PTR);

-- Get the weeks this staff member is involved

PERIOD_2_PACKAGE.
CONVERT
(WEEK_CODE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => FACET_PTR.
WEEK_CODE),
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED);

-- Release the room

RELEASE_ROOM
(THIS_ROOM => FACET_PTR.
ROOM,
THIS_DAY => CONVERT
(DAY => DAY),
THIS_PERIOD => PERIOD,
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED);

-- Clear the room allocation from facet

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
CLEAR
(THE_STRING => FACET_PTR.
   ROOM);

-- Allocate a new room

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "p",
   TO_THE_STRING => PERIOD_ARRAY(1));

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(TO_THE_STRING => PERIOD_ARRAY(1),
   THE_SUBSTRING => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE' IMAGE
         (PERIOD)(2 .. TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE' IMAGE
               (PERIOD)'LAST));

ALLOCATE_ROOMS
(ROOMS => ROOM,
   PERIODS => PERIOD_ARRAY,
   THIS_DAY => CONVERT
      (DAY => DAY),
   WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
   ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
   SELECTED => SELECTED);

-- Update room in facet

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_STRING => ROOM(1),
   TO_THE_STRING => FACET_PTR.ROOM);

end loop;

end RE_ALLOCATE_ROOM;

function QUERY_STRING
------------------------------------------------------------------------
(Number_of_Periods : in Positive;
 Periods : in System_TYPES_Package.
------------------------------------------------------------------------
DYNAMIC_STRING_ARRAY;

STUDENTS : in STANDARD.STRING;
DAY : in STANDARD.STRING)
return STANDARD.STRING is

PERIOD_ERROR : exception;
P1 : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. 2);
P2 : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. 2);
P3 : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. 2);
INDEX : STANDARD.POSITIVE;

begin
INDEX := PERIODS'FIRST;
case NUMBER_OF_PERIODS is
when 1 => P1 := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => PERIODS(INDEX));
when 2 => P1 := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => PERIODS(INDEX));
P2 := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => PERIODS(INDEX + 1));
when 3 => P1 := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => PERIODS(INDEX));
P2 := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => PERIODS(INDEX + 1));
P3 := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => PERIODS(INDEX + 2));
when others => raise PERIOD_ERROR;
end case;
case NUMBER_OF_PERIODS is
when 1 => return "room_periods_1" &
"(R" & "," &
STUDENTS & "," &
DAY & "," &
P1 & "," &
"w(A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H,I,J,K)).";
when 2 => return "room_periods_2" &
"(R" & "," &
STUDENTS & "," &
DAY & "," &
P1 & "," &
P2 & "," &
"w(A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H,I,J,K)).";
when 3 => return "room_periods_3" &
"(R" & "," &
STUDENTS & "," &
DAY & "," &
P1 & "," &
P2 & "," &
P3 & "," &
"w(A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H,I,J,K))..";
STUDENTS & "," &
DAY & ","&
P1 & "," &
P2 & "," &
P3 & "," &
when others => raise PERIOD_ERROR;
end case;

exception
when PERIOD_ERROR =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception PERIOD_ERROR raised at ROOM_QUERY_STRING" &
"in ROOM_PACKAGE");
when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR raised at ROOM_QUERY_STRING" &
"in ROOM_PACKAGE");

end QUERY_STRING;

procedure EXTRACT_ROOM

Recursively process old and new clauses. Modify KB.

begin

--Pop variable name R

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
DELETE_FRONT_OF
(List => VALUE_LIST);

Annex B Room KS

150
Annex B Room KS

-- Get the room name eg mhl21

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
THIS_ITEM => TOKEN);

-- Record room for return

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_STRING => TOKEN,
TO_THE_STRING => ROOM);

-- Get the room capacity

declare

CAPACITY_QUERY_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

CAPACITY_RESPONSE : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE;

CAPACITY_QUERY : ROOM_INFERENC PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
KB_RECORD;

begin

-- Build query

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_STRING => TOKEN,
TO_THE_STRING => CAPACITY_QUERY_STRING);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(TO_THE_STRING => CAPACITY_QUERY_STRING,
THE_SUBSTRING => " (C).");

-- Assert the query

ROOM_INFERENC PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => CAPACITY_QUERY_STRING),
KB => CAPACITY_QUERY);

-- Ask the query
ROOM_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
SOLVE.
START
(TIME_QUERY => CAPACITY_QUERY,
TIME Kb => ROOM_KB);

ROOM_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_RESULT
(OUT_LIST => CAPACITY_RESPONSE);

ROOM_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
NO_MORE;

for PERIOD in PERIODS'FIRST .. PERIODS'LAST
loop
   --- Add "room("

   SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING.
   COPY
   (TO_THE_STRING => OLD_CLAUSES(PERIOD),
   FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "room(");

   SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING.
   COPY
   (TO_THE_STRING => NEW_CLAUSES(PERIOD),
   FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "room(");

end loop;

   --- Add room name

for PERIOD in PERIODS'FIRST .. PERIODS'LAST
loop
   SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING.
   APPEND
   (THE_SUBSTRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING.
   SUBSTRING_OF
   (THE_STRING => TOKEN) & ",",
   TO_THE_STRING => OLD_CLAUSES(PERIOD));

   SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING.
   APPEND
   (THE_SUBSTRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING.
   SUBSTRING_OF
   (THE_STRING => TOKEN) & ",",
   TO_THE_STRING => NEW_CLAUSES(PERIOD));

end loop;

   --- Add capacity to query string
for PERIOD in PERIODS'FIRST .. PERIODS'LAST loop
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  APPEND
    (TO_THE_STRING => OLD_CLAUSES(PERIOD),
    THE_STRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
    ITEM_AT
    (LIST => CAPACITY_RESPONSE,
    NODE_NUMBER => 2));
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  APPEND
    (TO_THE_STRING => NEW_CLAUSES(PERIOD),
    THE_STRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
    ITEM_AT
    (LIST => CAPACITY_RESPONSE,
    NODE_NUMBER => 2));
end loop;

— Add day and period

for PERIOD in PERIODS'FIRST .. PERIODS'LAST loop
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  APPEND
    (THE_SUBSTRING => '," & DAY & ",",
    TO_THE_STRING => OLD_CLAUSES(PERIOD));
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  APPEND
    (THE_SUBSTRING => '," & DAY & ",",
    TO_THE_STRING => NEW_CLAUSES(PERIOD));
end loop;

for PERIOD in PERIODS'FIRST .. PERIODS'LAST loop

  -- Add the period

  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  APPEND
    (THE_SUBSTRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    SUBSTRING_OF
    (THE_STRING => PERIODS(PERIOD)),
    TO_THE_STRING => OLD_CLAUSES(PERIOD));

  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_SUBSTRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  SUBSTRING_OF
    (THE_STRING => PERIODS(PERIOD)),
  TO_THE_STRING => NEWCLAUSES(PERIOD));

-- Add ",w(

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_SUBSTRING => ",w(
  TO_THE_STRING => OLDCLAUSES(PERIOD));

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_SUBSTRING => ",w(
  TO_THE_STRING => NEWCLAUSES(PERIOD));

end loop;

-- Add the weeks
for WEEK in 'A' .. 'K'
loop

  if not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
    IS_EMPTY
    (LIST => VALUE_LIST)
  and then

  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  SUBSTRING_OF
    (THE_STRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
     FRONT_OF
      (LIST => VALUE_LIST))(1) = WEEK then

    -- Clear token

    if not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      IS_NULL
      (THE_STRING => TOKEN) then

      SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      CLEAR
      (THE_STRING => TOKEN);

    end if;

    -- Delete variable name

    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
DELETE_FRONT_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Get the value
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
THIS_ITEM => TOKEN);

-- Add value
for PERIOD in PERIODS'FIRST .. PERIODS'LAST loop
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_SUBSTRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => TOKEN),
TO_THE_STRING => OLD_CLAUSES(PERIOD));
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_SUBSTRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => TOKEN),
TO_THE_STRING => NEW_CLAUSES(PERIOD));
if WEEK /= 'K' then -- Add ',',
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(TO_THE_STRING => OLD_CLAUSES(PERIOD),
THE_SUBSTRING => ",");
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(TO_THE_STRING => NEW_CLAUSES(PERIOD),
THE_SUBSTRING => ",");
end if;
end loop;
else
for PERIOD in PERIODS'FIRST .. PERIODS'LAST loop
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
for PERIOD in PERIODS'FIRST .. PERIODS'LAST loop
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  APPEND
  (TO_THE_STRING => OLD_CLAUSES(PERIOD),
   THE_SUBSTRING => ""));
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  APPEND
  (TO_THE_STRING => NEW_CLAUSES(PERIOD),
   THE_SUBSTRING => "");
  end loop;
end if;
end loop;
end;  
-- Retract all old clauses
for PERIOD in PERIODS'FIRST .. PERIODS'LAST loop
  ROOM_INference_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB.
  RETRACT
  (CLAUSE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
  (THE_STRING => OLD_CLAUSES(PERIOD)),
   KB  => ROOM_KB);

ROOM_INFERECE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
  (IN_CLAUSE  => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING.
   SUBSTRING_OF
     (THE_STRING => NEW_CLAUSES(PERIOD)),
     KB  => ROOM_KB,
     AT_BACK_OF  => FALSE);

end loop;

exception
  when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR raised at EXTRACT_ROOMS " &
       "in ROOM_PACKAGE") ;
  when PERIOD_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      ("Exception PERIOD_ERROR raised at EXTRACT_ROOMS " &
       "in ROOM_PACKAGE") ;
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      ("Exception OTHERS raised at EXTRACT_ROOMS " &
       "in ROOM_PACKAGE") ;

end EXTRACT_ROOM;

------------------------------------------------------------------

procedure ALLOCATE_ROOMS
------------------------------------------------------------------

(ROOCMS   :  in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     DYNAMIC_STRING_ARRAY;
PERIODS   :  in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     DYNAMIC_STRING_ARRAY;
THIS_DAY  :  in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     DAY_TYPE;
WEEKS_REQUIRED :  in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
ACTIVITY_PTR * :  in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
SELECTED   :  out BOOLEAN) is

STUDENTS :  STANDARD.STRING
  (1 .. STANDARD.POSITIVE'
    IMAGE
      (ACTIVITY_PTR.STUDENTS)'LENGTH - 1) :=
STANDARD.POSITIVE'
    IMAGE
      (ACTIVITY_PTR.STUDENTS)
  (2 .. STANDARD.POSITIVE'
    IMAGE
      (ACTIVITY_PTR.STUDENTS)'LAST);
DAY : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. 3) := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.CONVERT(TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.DAY_TYPE'IMAGE(TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.DAY_TYPE'IMAGE(THIS_DAY)));

NUMBER_OF_ROOMS : STANDARD.NATURAL := ROOMS'LENGTH;

NUMBER_OF_PERIODS : STANDARD.NATURAL := PERIODS'LENGTH;

ROOMS_NOT_AVAILABLE : exception;

begin

for THIS_ROOM in ROOMS'FIRST .. ROOMS'LAST loop

declare

ROOM : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.STRING;

ROOM_QUERY_STRING : STRING (1 .. QUERY_STRING
(NUMBER_OF_PERIODS => NUMBER_OF_PERIODS,
PERIODS => PERIODS,
STUDENTS => STUDENTS,
DAY => DAY)'LENGTH);

ROOM_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE :=
ROOM_QUERY_STRING'LENGTH - 24;

ROOM_QUERY : ROOM_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.LOGIC_KB.KB_RECORD;

VALUE_LIST : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;

begin

ROOM_QUERY_STRING := QUERY_STRING
(NUMBER_OF_PERIODS => NUMBER_OF_PERIODS,
PERIODS => PERIODS,
STUDENTS => STUDENTS,
DAY => DAY);

-- Set the query string where 'o' signifies week required

for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE loop

if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then

ROOM_QUERY_STRING(WEEK + ROOM_QUERY_OFFSET) := 'o';

end if;

ROOM_QUERY_OFFSET := ROOM_QUERY_OFFSET + 1;

end for;

end loop;

end for;

end;
end loop;

-- Assert the query
ROOM_INFERENC_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(KB => ROOM_QUERY,
IN_CLAUSE => ROOM_QUERY_STRING);

-- Ask the query
ROOM_INFERENC_PACKAGE.
SOLVE.
START
(THIS_QUERY => ROOM_QUERY,
THIS_KB => ROOM_KB);

ROOM_INFERENC_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_RESULT
(OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Check for No periods
if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
IS_EQUAL
(LEFT => "No",
RIGHT => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
NODE_NUMBER => 1)) then
raise ROOMS_NOT_AVAILABLE;
end if;

-- Release solve
ROOM_INFERENC_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
NO_MORE;

-- Extract rooms
EXTRACT_ROOM
(ROOM => ROOM,
NUMBER_OF_PERIODS => NUMBER_OF_PERIODS,
PERIODS => PERIODS,
DAY => DAY,
VALUE_LIST => VALUE_LIST,
ROOM_KB => ROOM_KB);

-- Add room to room array for return
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_STRING => ROOM,
   TO_THE_STRING   => ROOMS(THIS_ROOM));

end;

end loop;

SELECTED := TRUE;

exception
   when ROOMS_NOT_AVAILABLE =>
      SELECTED := FALSE;
      TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
         ("Exception ROOMS_NOT_AVAILABLE in ROOM_PACKAGE " &
          "at ALLOCATE_ROOMS");
   when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
      TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
         ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in ROOM_PACKAGE " &
          "at ALLOCATE_ROOMS");
   when OTHERS =>
      TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
         ("Exception OTHERS in ROOM_PACKAGE " &
          "at ALLOCATE_ROOMS");

end ALLOCATE_ROOMS;

begin
ROOM_INFERENCPACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
BUILD
   (KB   => ROOM_KB,
    FILE_NAME => "room.pro");

end ROOM_PACKAGE;
Period ESE

---

-- Unit : PERIOD_ESE_PACKAGE specification
-- Author : A Harrison, Software Engineering Group,
          Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
-- Date : 29 July 1992
-- Function : This package provides the blackboard transformation
             from the degree activities level to the day level by
             allocating periods to the degree activities
--

with TEXT_IO,
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE,
STAFF_PACKAGE,
MODULE_PACKAGE,
LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_1_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_2_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_3_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_4_PACKAGE;

use PERIOD_1_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_2_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_3_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_4_PACKAGE;

package PERIOD_ESE_PACKAGE is

function PREFERED_ESE_PERIOD_OCCUPIED
    (WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
     ESE_PERIOD_KB : in ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
                    LOGIC_KB.
                    KB_RECORD;
     ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                    TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE
    ) return BOOLEAN;

procedure RESERVE_1_PREFERED_ESE_PERIOD
    (PERIOD : in STANDARD.STRING;
     THIS_PERIOD : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                    PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
     DAY : in STANDARD.STRING;
     THIS_DAY : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                  DAY_TYPE;
     WEEKS_REQUIRED : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                      WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
     PERIOD_KB : in out ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
                  LOGIC_KB.
                  KB_RECORD;
     ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                    TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
     BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
                    TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
                    BLACKBOARD_TYPE;
Annex B  Period ESE

SELECTED : out BOOLEAN;

procedure SELECT_1_ESE_PERIOD
(PERIOD_1 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
THIS_DAY  : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DAY_TYPE;
WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
PERIOD_KB : in out ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB,
  KB_RECORD;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
SELECTED : out BOOLEAN);

procedure SELECT_2_ESE_PERIODS
(PERIOD_1 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
PERIOD_2 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
THIS_DAY  : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DAY_TYPE;
WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
PERIOD_KB : in out ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB,
  KB_RECORD;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
SELECTED : out BOOLEAN);

procedure SELECT_3_ESE_PERIODS
(PERIOD_1 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
PERIOD_2 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
PERIOD_3 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
THIS_DAY  : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DAY_TYPE;
WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
PERIOD_KB : in out ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB,
  KB_RECORD;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
SELECTED : out BOOLEAN);

end PERIOD_ESE_PACKAGE;

_________________________________________________________________

_________________________________________________________________

_________________________________________________________________
package body PERIOD_ESE_PACKAGE is

use TEXT_IO;

function PREFERED_ESE_PERIOD_OCCUPIED
(WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
ESE_PERIOD_KB : in ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.LOGIC_KB.KBRECORD;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE)
return BOOLEAN is

PERIOD_QUERY_STRING : STANDARD.STRING(1 ..42) :=
"période &
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE_CONVERT
(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.DAY_PREFERENCE)) &
",p" &
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.PERIOD_PREFERENCE) &
",wks("./././././././././././././././././././././././././././././././././././././././././././."");

PERIOD_QUERY : ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.LOGIC_KB.KB_RECORD;

VALUE_LIST : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.LIST_TYPE;

begin

-- Set the query

declare

PERIOD_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 18;
begin


for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE
loop
    if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) then
        PERIOD_QUERY_STRING(WEEK + PERIOD_QUERY_OFFSET) := 'o';
        end if;
        PERIOD_QUERY_OFFSET := PERIOD_QUERY_OFFSET + 1;
    end loop;

    -- Set query
    ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
    LOGIC_KB.
    ASSERT
        (KB => PERIOD_QUERY,
        IN_CLAUSE => PERIOD_QUERY_STRING);

    -- Ask the query
    ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
    SOLVE.
    START
        (THIS_QUERY => PERIOD_QUERY,
        THIS_KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB);

    -- Get the result
    ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
    CONTROL.
    GET_RESULT
        (OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

    -- Check for 'No'
    if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        IS_EQUAL
            (LEFT => "No",
            RIGHT => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
            ITEM_AT
                (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
                NODE_NUMBER => 1)) then

        return TRUE;
    else
        -- Release control
        ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
        CONTROL.
        NO_MORE;

        return FALSE;
    end if;
end if;
end;

exception
when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE at " &
"PREFERED_ESE_PERIOD_OCCUPIED") ;
when OTHERS =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE " &
"at PREFERED_ESE_PERIOD_OCCUPIED") ;

end PREFERED_ESE_PERIOD_OCCUPIED ;

---------------------------------------------------------------------

procedure RESERVE_1_PREFERED_ESE_PERIOD
---------------------------------------------------------------------
(PERIOD : in STANDARD.STRING;  
THIS_PERIOD : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.  
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE; 
DAY : in STANDARD.STRING;  
THIS_DAY : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.  
DAY_TYPE; 
WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.  
WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE; 
PERIOD_KB : in out ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCES PACKAGE.  
LOGIC_KB. 
BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.  
BLACKBOARD_TYPE; 
SELECTED : out BOOLEAN) is
---------------------------------------------------------------------
OLD_CLAUSE : STANDARD.STRING (1 . . 42) :=
"period(" &  
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.  
CONVERT(DAY) &  
",p" &  
PERIOD &  
",wks(A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H,I,J,K))." ;

NEW_CLAUSE : STANDARD.STRING (1 . . 42) :=
"period(" &  
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.  
CONVERT(DAY) &  
",p" &  
PERIOD &  
",wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0))." ;

PERIOD_QUERY : ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCES PACKAGE.  
LOGIC_KB. 
BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.  
BLACKBOARD_TYPE ;
VALUE_LIST : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.  
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.  
LIST_TYPE ;

begin
SELECTED := TRUE;

THIS_PERIOD := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE' VALUE
    (PERIOD);

THIS_DAY := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DAY_TYPE' VALUE
    (DAY);

declare
    PERIOD_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 18;
begin
    for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE
    loop
        if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) then
            NEW_CLAUSE (WEEK + PERIOD_OFFSET) := 'x';
        end if;
        PERIOD_OFFSET := PERIOD_OFFSET + 1;
    end loop;
end;

-- Find old clause

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(KB => PERIOD_QUERY,
IN_CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE);

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
SOLVE.
START
(This_QUERY => PERIOD_QUERY,
THIS_KB => PERIOD_KB);

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_RESULT
(OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

EXTRACT_WEEKS
(VALUE_LIST => VALUE_LIST,
OLD_CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE);

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE,
KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB);

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
NO_MORE;

-- Assert new clause
if NEW_CLAUSE(19 .. 39) = "x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x" then
  ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB.
  ASSERT
  (IN_CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE,
   KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB);
else
  ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB.
  ASSERT
  (IN_CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE,
   KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB,
   AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);
end if;

-- Do same for all common modules

ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS
  (DAY => SYSTEM TYPES_PACKAGE.CONVERT(DAY),
   PERIOD => "p" & .PERIOD,
   WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
   ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR);

-- Add periods to blackboard

ADD_PERIOD_DETAILS
  (THIS_DAY => THIS_DAY,
   FIRST_PERIOD => THIS_PERIOD,
   LAST_PERIOD => THIS_PERIOD,
   WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
   ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
   BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

-- Make staff busy

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY
  (STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
   STAFF_LIST,
   MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
   FACT,
   DAY => THIS_DAY,
   PERIOD => THIS_PERIOD,
   WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
   STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
   STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD);

exception
  when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in PERIOD_ESE_PACKAGE at " &
     "RESERVE_1_PREFERED_ESE_PERIOD");
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD_ESE_PACKAGE " &
     "at RESERVE_1_PREFERED_ESE_PERIOD");

end RESERVE_1_PREFERED_ESE_PERIOD;
Annex B Period ESE

procedure SELECT_ESE_PERIOD

begin

   -- Set the query string where 'o' signifies week required
declare
    PERIOD_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 19;
begin
    for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE
    loop
        if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then
            PERIOD_QUERY_STRING(WEEK + PERIOD_QUERY_OFFSET) := 'o';
        end if;
        PERIOD_QUERY_OFFSET := PERIOD_QUERY_OFFSET + 1;
    end loop;
end;

-- Assert the query
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
    (KB => PERIOD_QUERY,
    IN_CLAUSE => PERIOD_QUERY_STRING);

-- Ask the query
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
SOLVE.
START
    (THIS_QUERY => PERIOD_QUERY,
    THIS_KB  => PERIOD_KB);
loop
    -- Get the result
    ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
    CONTROL.
    GET_RESULT
        (OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);
    -- Check for No periods
    if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        IS_EQUAL
            (LEFT => "No",
            RIGHT => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
                ITEM_AT
                    (LIST  => VALUE_LIST,
                    NODE_NUMBER => 1)) then
        raise PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE;
    end if;
    -- Analyse response
EXTRACT_ONE_PERIOD
(PERIOD => PERIOD,
DAY => DAY,
OLD_CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE_STRING,
NEW_CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE_STRING,
VALUE_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Is this solution acceptable?
declare
  COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 18;
begin
for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE loop
  if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then
    COMMON_QUERY_STRING(WEEK + COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET) := 'o';
  end if;
  COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET := COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET + 1;
end loop;
end;

COMMON_QUERY_STRING(8 .. 10) := OLD_CLAUSE_STRING(8 .. 10);
COMMON_QUERY_STRING(12 .. 13) := OLD_CLAUSE_STRING(12 .. 13);

if COMMON_MODULES_AVAILABLE
  (PERIOD_QUERY_STRING => COMMON_QUERY_STRING,
   ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR) and then
STAFF_PACKAGE.
ALL_STAFF_FREE
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
   STAFF_LIST,
MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
   FACT,
DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => PERIOD,
WEEK ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
STAFF FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
   STAFF FRAME_BASE_RECORD) then
  PERIOD_1 := PERIOD;
  THIS_DAY := DAY;

  -- Release solve if no more
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
NO_MORE;

  -- Retract current clause
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE_STRING,
KB => PERIOD_KB);

  -- Assert updated clause
if NEW_CLAUSE_STRING(18 .. 40) =
"(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)" then

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE_STRING,
KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB);

else

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE_STRING,
KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB,
AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);
end if;

-- Do same for all common modules

ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS
(DAY => OLD_CLAUSE_STRING(8 .. 10),
PERIOD => OLD_CLAUSE_STRING(12 .. 13),
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR);

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR,
MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR,
DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => PERIOD,
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD);

SELECTED := TRUE;
exit;

else

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_MORE;
end if;
end loop;

exception
when PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE =>
SELECTED := FALSE;
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception PERIODS_NOT_AVALABLE in PERIOD KS PACKAGE " &
when OTHERS =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE " &
"at SELECT_1_ESE_PERIOD")
end SELECT_1_ESE_PERIOD;

-- Select_2_ese_periods identifies two adjacent periods/day that
-- satisfies
-- the current requirement
--
procedure SELECT_2_ESE_PERIODS
(is

PERIOD_1 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
PERIOD_2 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
THIS_DAY : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE;
WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
PERIOD_KB : in out ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
KB_RECORD;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
SELECTED : out BOOLEAN) is

PERIOD_QUERY_STRING :
STRING(1 .. 186) :=
"two_periods" &
"(DAY, FIRST_PERIOD, SECOND_PERIOD, " &
"wks(P1W1, P1W2, P1W3, P1W4, P1W5, P1W6, P1W7, P1W8 &
" , P1W9, P1W10, P1W11)," &
"wks(P2W1, P2W2, P2W3, P2W4, P2W5, P2W6, P2W7, P2W8 &
" , P2W9, P2W10, P2W11)).";

DYNAMIC_PERIOD_QUERY_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

COMMON_QUERY_STRING :
STRING(1 .. 42) := "period( , , wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).";

OLD_P1_STRING : STRING(1 .. 42) :=
"period( , , wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).";

NEW_P1_STRING : STRING(1 .. 42) :=
"period( , , wks(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)).";
OLD_P2_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 42) :=
"period( , ,wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).";

NEW_P2_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 42) :=
"period( , ,wks(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)).";

PERIOD_QUERY : ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
KB_RECORD;
VALUE_LIST : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE;
PERIOD1 : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
PERIOD2 : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
DAY : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE;

PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE : exception;

begin

-- Set the query string where 'o' signifies week required
declare
PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 48;
PERIOD_2_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 119;
begin
for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE loop

if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then

PERIOD_QUERY_STRING
(PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET .. PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET + 4 )
:= "o ";

PERIOD_QUERY_STRING
(PERIOD_2_QUERY_OFFSET .. PERIOD_2_QUERY_OFFSET + 4 )
:= "o ";
end if;
PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET := PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET + 6;
PERIOD_2_QUERY_OFFSET := PERIOD_2_QUERY_OFFSET + 6;
end loop;
end;

STRIP_SPACES
(IN_STANDARD_STRING => PERIOD_QUERY_STRING,
OUT_DYNAMIC_STRING => DYNAMIC_PERIOD_QUERY_STRING);
-- Assert the query

**ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.**

LOGIC_KB.

ASSERT

(KB => PERIOD_QUERY,
 IN_CLAUSE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 DYNAMIC_STRING.
 SUBSTRING_OF
   (THE_STRING => DYNAMIC_PERIOD_QUERY_STRING));

-- Ask the query

**ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.**

SOLVE.

START

(THIS_QUERY => PERIOD_QUERY,
 THIS_KB  => PERIOD_KB);

loop

-- Get the result

**ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.**

CONTROL.

GET_RESULT

(OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Check for No periods

if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.

 DYNAMIC_STRING.

 IS_EQUAL
 (LEFT => "No",
 RIGHT => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.

 DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.

 ITEM_AT
   (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
   NODE_NUMBER => 1)) then

   raise PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE;

end if;

-- Analyse response

**EXTRACT_TWO_PERIODS**

(PERIOD_1 => PERIOD1,
 PERIOD_2 => PERIOD2,
 THIS_DAY  => DAY,
 OLD_P1_CLAUSE => OLD_P1_STRING,
 OLD_P2_CLAUSE => OLD_P2_STRING,
 NEW_P1_CLAUSE => NEW_P1_STRING,
 NEW_P2_CLAUSE => NEW_P2_STRING,
 VALUE_LIST  => VALUE_LIST);

-- Is this solution acceptable?

declare

 COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 18;
begin

for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE
loop

    if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then
        COMMON_QUERY_STRING(WEEK + COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET) := 'o';
    end if;
    COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET := COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET + 1;
end loop;

end:

COMMON_QUERY_STRING(8 .. 10) := OLD_P1_STRING(8 .. 10);
COMMON_QUERY_STRING(12 .. 13) := OLD_P1_STRING(12 .. 13);

if COMMON_MODULES_AVAILABLE
    (PERIOD_QUERY_STRING => COMMON_QUERY_STRING,
    ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR) and then
STAFF_PACKAGE.
    ALL_STAFF_FREE
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
    STAFF_LIST,
MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
    FACT,
    DAY => DAY,
    PERIOD => PERI0D1,
    WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
    STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
    STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD) then

COMMON_QUERY_STRING(12 .. 13) := OLD_P2_STRING(12 .. 13);

if COMMON_MODULES_AVAILABLE
    (PERIOD_QUERY_STRING => COMMON_QUERY_STRING,
    ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR) and then
STAFF_PACKAGE.
    ALL_STAFF_FREE
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
    STAFF_LIST,
MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
    FACT,
    DAY => DAY,
    PERIOD => PERIOD2,
    WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
    STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
    STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD) then

    PERIOD_1 := PERIOD1;
    PERIOD_2 := PERIOD2;
    THIS_DAY := DAY;

    -- Release solve if no more

    ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
    CONTROL.
    NO_MORE;

    -- Retract current clauses
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLause => OLD_P1_STRING,
KB   => PERIOD_KB);

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLause => OLD_P2_STRING,
KB   => PERIOD_KB);

-- Assert updated clause

if NEW_P1_STRING(18 .. 40) =
"(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)" then

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P1_STRING,
KB         => ESE_PERIOD_KB);

else

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P1_STRING,
KB         => ESE_PERIOD_KB,
AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);
end if;

if NEW_P2_STRING(18 .. 40) =
"(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)" then

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P2_STRING,
KB         => ESE_PERIOD_KB);

else

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P2_STRING,
KB         => ESE_PERIOD_KB,
AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);
end if;

-- Do same for all common modules

ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS
(DAY   => OLD_P1_STRING(8 .. 10),
PERIOD => OLD_P1_STRING(12 .. 13),
...
Annex B Period ESE

WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR);

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR,
MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR,
DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => PERIOD1,
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.

ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS
(DAY => OLD_P2_STRING(8 .. 10),
PERIOD => OLD_P2_STRING(12 .. 13),
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR);

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR,
MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR,
DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => PERIOD2,
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.

SELECTED := TRUE;
exit;
end if;

else

ESE_PERIOD_INERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_MORE;

end if;
end loop;

exception
when PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE =>
SELECTED := FALSE;
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE in PERIOD KS_PACKAGE " &
"at SELECT_2_ESE_PERIODS");
when OTHERS =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD KS_PACKAGE " &
"at SELECT_2_ESE_PERIODS");
end exception;

end SELECT_2_ESE_PERIODS;
---
-- Select_3_ese_periods identifies two adjacent periods/day that
-- satisfies the current requirement
--
procedure SELECT_3_ESE_PERIODS

(PERIOD_1 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
PERIOD_2 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
PERIOD_3 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
THIS_DAY : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DAY_TYPE;
WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
PERIOD_KB : in out ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCEn PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB.
  KBRECORD;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
SELECTED : out BOOLEAN) is

PERIOD_QUERY_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 272) :=
  "three_periods" &
  "(DAY,FIRST_PERIOD,SECOND_PERIOD,THIRD_PERIOD," &
  "wks(P1W1,P1W2,P1W3,P1W4,P1W5,P1W6,P1W7,P1W8" &
  ",P1W9,P1W10,P1W11)," &
  "wks(P2W1,P2W2,P2W3,P2W4,P2W5,P2W6,P2W7,P2W8" &
  ",P2W9,P2W10,P2W11)," &
  "wks(P3W1,P3W2,P3W3,P3W4,P3W5,P3W6,P3W7,P3W8" &
  ",P3W9,P3W10,P3W11)).";

DYNAMIC_PERIOD_QUERY_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

COMMON_QUERY_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 42) :=
  "period( , ,wks(_,_,_,_,_,_,_,_,_,_,_,_))".

OLD_P1_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 42) :=
  "period( , ,wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).";

NEW_P1_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 42) :=
  "period( , ,wks(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)).";

OLD_P2_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 42) :=
  "period( , ,wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).";
NEW_P2_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 42) :=
"period( , , wks (x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)).";

OLD_P3_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 42) :=
"period( , , wks (o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).";

NEW_P3_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 42) :=
"period( , , wks (x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)).";

PERIOD_QUERY : ESE_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
KB_RECORD;

VALUE_LIST : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE;

PERIOD1 : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
PERIOD2 : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
PERIOD3 : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
DAY : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE;

PERIODS NOT AVAILABLE : exception;
begin
-- Set the query string where 'o' signifies week required
declare
PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 63;
PERIOD_2_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 134;
PERIOD_3_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 205;
begin
for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE
loop
if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then

PERIOD_QUERY_STRING
(PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET .. PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET + 4 )
:= "o ";

PERIOD_QUERY_STRING
(PERIOD_2_QUERY_OFFSET .. PERIOD_2_QUERY_OFFSET + 4 )
:= "o ";

PERIOD_QUERY_STRING
(PERIOD_3_QUERY_OFFSET .. PERIOD_3_QUERY_OFFSET + 4 )
:= "o ";
end if;
end loop;
end;

end if;
PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET := PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET + 6;
PERIOD_2_QUERY_OFFSET := PERIOD_2_QUERY_OFFSET + 6;
PERIOD_3_QUERY_OFFSET := PERIOD_3_QUERY_OFFSET + 6;
end loop;

end;

STRIP_SPACES
(IN_STANDARD_STRING => PERIOD_QUERY_STRING,
OUT_DYNAMIC_STRING => DYNAMIC_PERIOD_QUERY_STRING);

-- Assert the query
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(KB => PERIOD_QUERY,
IN_CLAUSE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => DYNAMIC_PERIOD_QUERY_STRING));

-- Ask the query
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
SOLVE.
START
(THE_QUERY => PERIOD_QUERY,
THE_KB => PERIOD_KB);
end loop;

-- Get the result
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_RESULT
(OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Check for No periods
if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
IS_EQUAL
(LEFT => "No",
RIGHT => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
NODE_NUMBER => 1)) then
raise PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE;
end if;

-- Analyse response
EXTRACT_THREE_PERIODS
(PERIOD_1 => PERIOD1,
PERIOD_2 => PERIOD2,
PERIOD_3 => PERIOD3,
THIS_DAY => DAY,
OLD_P1_CLAUSE => OLD_P1_STRING,
OLD_P2_CLAUSE => OLD_P2_STRING,
OLD_P3_CLAUSE => OLD_P3_STRING,
NEW_P1_CLAUSE => NEW_P1_STRING,
NEW_P2_CLAUSE => NEW_P2_STRING,
NEW_P3_CLAUSE => NEW_P3_STRING,
VALUE_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Is this solution acceptable?

declare
  COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 18;
begin
  for WEEK in TIMETABLE__TYPES_PACKAGE.
    WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE
  loop
    if WEEKS__REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then
      COMMON_QUERY_STRING(WEEK + COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET) := 'o';
    end if;
    COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET := COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET + 1;
  end loop;
end;

COMMON_QUERY_STRING(8 .. 10) := OLD_P1_STRING(8 .. 10);
COMMON_QUERY_STRING(12 .. 13) := OLD_P1_STRING(12 .. 13);

if COMMON_MODULES_AVAILABLE
  (PERIOD_QUERY_STRING => COMMON_QUERY_STRING,
   ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR) and then
  STAFF_PACKAGE.
  ALL_STAFF_FREE
  (STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
    STAFF_LIST,
    MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
      FACT,
    DAY => DAY,
    PERIOD => PERIOD1,
    WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
    STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
      STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD) then
  COMMON_QUERY_STRING(12 .. 13) := OLD_P2_STRING(12 .. 13);

if COMMON_MODULES_AVAILABLE
  (PERIOD_QUERY_STRING => COMMON_QUERY_STRING,
   ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR) and then
  STAFF_PACKAGE.
  ALL_STAFF_FREE
  (STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
    STAFF_LIST,
MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
    FACT,
DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => PERIOD2,
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD) then

COMMON_QUERY_STRING(12 .. 13) := OLD_P3_STRING(12 .. 13);

if COMMON MODULES AVAILABLE
    (PERIOD_QUERY_STRING => COMMON_QUERY_STRING,
     ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR) and then

STAFF_PACKAGE.
ALL_STAFF_FREE
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
    MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
    DAY => DAY,
    PERIOD => PERIOD3,
    WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
    STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
    STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD) then

PERIOD_1 := PERIOD1;
PERIOD_2 := PERIOD2;
PERIOD_3 := PERIOD3;
THIS_DAY := DAY;

-- Release solve if no more

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
NO_MORE;

-- Retract current clauseS

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_P1_STRING,
 KB => PERIOD_KB);

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_P2_STRING,
 KB => PERIOD_KB);

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_P3_STRING,
 KB => PERIOD_KB);

-- Assert updated clause
if NEW_P1_STRING(18 .. 40) = 
"(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)" then

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P1_STRING,
KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB);
else

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P1_STRING,
KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB,
AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);
end if;

if NEW_P2_STRING(18 .. 40) = 
"(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)" then

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P2_STRING,
KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB);
else

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P2_STRING,
KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB,
AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);
end if;

if NEW_P3_STRING(18 .. 40) = 
"(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)" then

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P3_STRING,
KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB);
else

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P3_STRING,
KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB,
AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);
end if;
Do same for all common modules

ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS
(DAY => OLD_P1_STRING(8 .. 10),
PERIOD => OLD_P1_STRING(12 .. 13),
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR);

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => PERIOD1,
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD);

ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS
(DAY => OLD_P2_STRING(8 .. 10),
PERIOD => OLD_P2_STRING(12 .. 13),
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR);

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => PERIOD2,
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD);

ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS
(DAY => OLD_P3_STRING(8 .. 10),
PERIOD => OLD_P3_STRING(12 .. 13),
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR);

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => PERIOD3,
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD);

SELECTED := TRUE;
exit;
end if;
end if;

else

ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_MORE;

end if;
end loop;

exception

when PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE =>
  SELECTED := FALSE;
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception PERIODS_NOT_AVALABLE in PERIOD KS PACKAGE " &
  "at SELECT_3_ESE_PERIODS");
when OTHERS =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD KS PACKAGE " &
  "at SELECT_3_ESE_PERIODS");

end SELECT_3_ESE_PERIODS;

end PERIOD_ESE_PACKAGE;
Period IT

---
---
 -- Unit : PERIOD_IT_PACKAGE specification
 -- Author : A Harrison, Software Engineering Group,
 -- Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
 -- Date : 29 July 1992
 -- Function : This package provides the blackboard transformation
 from the degree activities level to the day level by
 allocating periods to the degree activities
 --
---

with TEXT_IO,
 SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
 TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
 TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE,
 STAFF_PACKAGE,
 MODULE_PACKAGE,
 LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE,
 PERIOD_1_PACKAGE,
 PERIOD_2_PACKAGE,
 PERIOD_3_PACKAGE,
 PERIOD_4_PACKAGE;

package PERIOD_IT_PACKAGE is

procedure SELECT_1_IT_PERIOD

(PERIOD_1 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
 THIS_DAY : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 DAY_TYPE;
 WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
 PERIOD_KB : in out IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
 LOGIC_KB.
 KB_RECORD;
 ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
 SELECTED : out BOOLEAN);

procedure SELECT_2_IT_PERIODS

(PERIOD_1 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
 PERIOD_2 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
 THIS_DAY : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 DAY_TYPE;
 WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.

Annex B  Period IT

PERIOD_KB : in out IT.PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
            LOGIC_KB.
            KB_RECORD;

ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

SELECTED : out BOOLEAN);
------------------------------------------------------------------------

procedure SELECT_3_IT_PERIODS
------------------------------------------------------------------------
(PERIOD_1 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
PERIOD_2 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
PERIOD_3 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
THIS_DAY : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DAY_TYPE;
WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
PERIOD_KB : in out IT.PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
            LOGIC_KB.
            KB_RECORD;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
SELECTED : out BOOLEAN);
------------------------------------------------------------------------

end PERIOD_IT_PACKAGE;

------------------------------------------------------------------------
package body PERIOD_IT_PACKAGE is

use TEXT_IO;

procedure SELECT_1_IT_PERIOD
(PERIOD_1 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
 THIS_DAY : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.DAY_TYPE;
 WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
 PERIOD_KB : in out IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.LOGIC_KB.KB_RECORD;
 ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
 SELECTED : out BOOLEAN) is

PERIOD_QUERY_STRING : STANDARD.STRING(1..43) := "one_period(A,B,wks(C,D,E,F,G,H,I,J,K,L,M)).";

COMMON_QUERY_STRING : STANDARD.STRING(1..42) := "period(  ,  ,wks(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).";

OLD_CLAUSE_STRING : STANDARD.STRING(1..42) := "period( ,  ,wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).";

NEW_CLAUSE_STRING : STANDARD.STRING(1..42) := "period( ,  ,wks(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)).";

PERIOD_QUERY : IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.LOGIC_KB.KB_RECORD;
VALUE_LIST : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
               DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
               LIST_TYPE;

PERIOD1 : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
          PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
DAY    : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
          DAY_TYPE;

PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE : exception;

begin

-- Set the query string where 'o' signifies week required

declare
  PERIOD_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 19;
begin

for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE loop

  if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then
    PERIOD_QUERY_STRING(WEEK + PERIOD_QUERY_OFFSET) := 'o';
  end if;
  PERIOD_QUERY_OFFSET := PERIOD_QUERY_OFFSET + 1;

end loop;

-- Assert the query

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
  (KB => PERIOD_QUERY,
   IN_CLAUSE => PERIOD_QUERY_STRING);

-- Ask the query

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
SOLVE.
START
  (THIS_QUERY => PERIOD_QUERY,
   THIS_KB   => PERIOD_KB);

loop

-- Get the result

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_RESULT
  (OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Check for No periods

if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.

DYNAMIC_STRING.
IS_EQUAL
(LEFT => "No",
RIGHT => SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMICSTRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
NODE_NUMBER => 1)) then

raise PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE;
end if;

-- Analyse response

EXTRACT_ONE_PERIOD
(PERIOD => PERIOD1,
DAY => DAY,
OLD_CLAUSE => OLD_ClAUSE_STRING,
NEW_CLAUSE => NEW_ClAUSE_STRING,
VALUE_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Is this solution acceptable?

declare
COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 18;
begin

for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE
loop

if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then
    COMMON_QUERY_STRING(WEEK + COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET) := '0';
end if;

COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET := COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET + 1;
end loop;

COMMON_QUERY_STRING(8 .. 10) := OLD_CLAUSE_STRING(8 .. 10);
COMMON_QUERY_STRING(12 .. 13) := OLD_CLAUSE_STRING(12 .. 13);

if COMMON_MODULES_AVAILABLE
(PERIOD_QUERY_STRING => COMMON_QUERY_STRING,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR) and then
STAFF_PACKAGE.
ALL_STAFF_FREE
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
STAFF_LIST,
MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
FACT,
DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => PERIOD1,
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD) then

PERIOD_1 := PERIOD1;
THIS_DAY := DAY;
```
-- Release solve if no more
IT_PERIOD_INFEREnCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
NO_MORE;

-- Retract current clause
IT_PERIOD_INFEREnCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE_STRING,
 KB => PERIOD_KB);

-- Assert updated clause
if NEW_CLAUSE_STRING(18 .. 40) =
"(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)" then

IT_PERIOD_INFEREnCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(INCLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE_STRING,
 KB => IT_PERIOD_KB);

else

IT_PERIOD_INFEREnCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(INCLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE_STRING,
 KB => IT_PERIOD_KB,
 AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);

end if;

-- Do same for all common modules
ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS
(DAY => OLD_CLAUSE_STRING(8 .. 10),
 PERIOD => OLD_ClAUSE_STRING(12 .. 13),
 WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
 ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR);

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
 MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
 DAY => DAY,
 PERIOD => PERIODl,
 WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
 STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
 SELECTED := TRUE;

exit;
```
else

    IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
    CONTROL.
    GET_MORE;

end if;

end loop;

---

exception
when PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE =>
    SELECTED := FALSE;
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE " & 
    "at SELECT 1 IT PERIOD");
when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE " & 
    "at SELECT 1 IT PERIOD")
end SELECT 1 IT PERIOD;

---

procedure SELECT_2_IT_PERIODS

(PERIOD_1 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
PERIOD_2 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
THIS_DAY : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DAY_TYPE;
WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
PERIOD_KB : in out IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
    LOGIC_KB.
    KB__RECORD;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE/types PACKAGE.
    TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
SELECTED : out BOOLEAN) is

PERIOD_QUERY_STRING :
STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 186) :=
"two periods" & 
"(DAY, FIRST PERIOD, SECOND PERIOD," & 
"wks(P1W1, P1W2, P1W3, P1W4, P1W5, P1W6, P1W7, P1W8" & 
", P1W9, P1W10, P1W11)," & 
"wks(P2W1, P2W2, P2W3, P2W4, P2W5, P2W6, P2W7, P2W8" & 
", P2W9, P2W10, P2W11)).";
begin

-- Set the query string where 'o' signifies week required

declare

PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 48;
PERIOD_2_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 119;

begin

for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE
loop

  if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then

    PERIOD_QUERY_STRING
    (PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET .. PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET + 4 )
    := "o";

  end if;

end loop;

end if;

end for;

end;

- Annex B Period IT -
PERIOD_QUERY_STRING
(peri0d_2_query_offset .. peri0d_2_query_offset + 4 ) := "o ";
end if;
peri0d_1_query_offset := peri0d_1_query_offset + 6;
peri0d_2_query_offset := peri0d_2_query_offset + 6;
end loop;
end;

strip_spaces
(in_standard_string => peri0d_query_string,
out_dynamic_string => dynamic_period_query_string);

-- Assert the query
it_period_inference_package.
logic_kb.
assert
(kb => peri0d_query,
in_clause => system_types_package.
dynamic_string.
substring_of
(the_string => dynamic_period_query_string) ) ;

-- Ask the query
it_period_inference_package.
solve.
start
(this_query => peri0d_query,
this_kb => peri0d_kb);

loop

-- Get the result
it_period_inference_package.
control.
get_result
(out_list => value_list);

-- Check for No periods
if system_types_package.
dynamic_string.
is_equal
(left => "No",
right => system_types_package.
dynamic_string_list_package.
item_at
(list => value_list,
node_number => 1)) then

raise peri0dS_not_available;
end if;

-- Analyse response
EXTRACT_TWO_PERIODS
(PERIOD_1 => PERIOD1,
PERIOD_2 => PERIOD2,
THIS_DAY => DAY,
OLD_P1_CLAUSE => OLD_P1_STRING,
OLD_P2_CLAUSE => OLD_P2_STRING,
NEW_P1_CLAUSE => NEW_P1_STRING,
NEW_P2_CLAUSE => NEW_P2_STRING,
VALUE_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Is this solution acceptable?

declare
COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 18;
begin
for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE loop
  if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then
    COMMON_QUERY_STRING(WEEK + COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET) := 'o';
  end if;
  COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET := COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET + 1;
end loop;
end;
COMMON_QUERY_STRING(8 .. 10) := OLD_P1_STRING(8 .. 10);
COMMON_QUERY_STRING(12 .. 13) := OLD_P1_STRING(12 .. 13);

if COMMON_MODULES_AVAILABLE
  (PERIOD_QUERY_STRING => COMMON_QUERY_STRING,
   ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR) and then
  STAFF_PACKAGE.
  ALL_STAFF_FREE
  (STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
   STAFF_LIST,
   MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
   FACT,
   DAY => DAY,
   PERIOD => PERIOD1,
   WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
   STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
   STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD) then
  COMMON_QUERY_STRING(12 .. 13) := OLD_P2_STRING(12 .. 13);
endif

if COMMON_MODULES_AVAILABLE
  (PERIOD_QUERY_STRING => COMMON_QUERY_STRING,
   ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR) and then
  STAFF_PACKAGE.
  ALL_STAFF_FREE
  (STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
   STAFF_LIST,
   MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
   FACT,
   DAY => DAY,
   PERIOD => PERIOD2,
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD) then

PERI0D_1 := PERIOD1;
PERI0D_2 := PERIOD2;
THIS_DAY := DAY;

-- Release solve if no more
IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
NO_MORE;

-- Retract current clauses
IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_P1_STRING,
KB => PERIOD_KB);

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_P2_STRING,
KB => PERIOD_KB);

-- Assert updated clause
if NEW_P1_STRING(18 .. 40) =
'"(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)"' then

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P1_STRING,
KB => IT_PERIOD_KB);

else

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P1_STRING,
KB => IT_PERIOD_KB,
AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);
end if;

if NEW_P2_STRING(18 .. 40) =
'"(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)"' then

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P2_STRING,
KB => IT_PERIOD_KB);

else
Annex B  Period IT

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P2_STRING,
KB => IT_PERIOD_KB,
AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);

end if;

-- Do same for all common modules

ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS
(DAY => OLD_P1_STRING(8 .. 10),
PERIOD => OLD_P1_STRING(12 .. 13),
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR);

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR,
MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR,
DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => PERIOD1,
WEEK ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD);

ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS
(DAY => OLD_P2_STRING(8 .. 10),
PERIOD => OLD_P2_STRING(12 .. 13),
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR);

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR,
MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR,
DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => PERIOD2,
WEEK ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD);

SELECTED := TRUE;
exit;

end if;

else

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_MORE;
end if;

end loop;

exception
when PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE =>
    SELECTED := FALSE;
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE " &
        "at SELECT_2_IT_PERIODS");
when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE " &
        "at SELECT_2_IT_PERIODS");

end SELECT_2_IT_PERIODS;

-- Select_3_it_periods identifies two adjacent periods/day that
-- satisfies the current requirement

procedure SELECT_3_IT_PERIODS

(PERIOD_1 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
PERIOD_2 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
PERIOD_3 : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
THIS_DAY : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE;
WEEKS_REQUIRED : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
WEEK_TYPE;
PERIOD__KB : in out IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC__KB.
KB_RECORD;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLETYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
SELECTED : out BOOLEAN) is

PERIOD_QUERY_STRING :
STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 272) :=
"three_periods" &
"(DAY,FIRST_PERIOD,SECOND_PERIOD,THIRD_PERIOD," &
"wks(P1W1,P1W2,P1W3,P1W4,P1W5,P1W6,P1W7,P1W8" &
" ,P1W9,P1W10,P1W11)," &
"wks(P2W1,P2W2,P2W3,P2W4,P2W5,P2W6,P2W7,P2W8" &
" ,P2W9,P2W10,P2W11)," &
"wks(P3W1,P3W2,P3W3,P3W4,P3W5,P3W6,P3W7,P3W8" &
" ,P3W9,P3W10,P3W11))");

DYNAMIC_PERIOD_QUERY_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
begin

-- Set the query string where 'o' signifies week required

declare
  PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 63;
  PERIOD_2_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 134;
  PERIOD_3_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 205;
begin
for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE
loop
    if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then

        PERIOD_QUERY_STRING
        (PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET .. PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET + 4 )
        := "o" ;

        PERIOD_QUERY_STRING
        (PERIOD_2_QUERY_OFFSET .. PERIOD_2_QUERY_OFFSET + 4 )
        := "o" ;

        PERIOD_QUERY_STRING
        (PERIOD_3_QUERY_OFFSET .. PERIOD_3_QUERY_OFFSET + 4 )
        := "o" ;

    end if;

    PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET := PERIOD_1_QUERY_OFFSET + 6;
    PERIOD_2_QUERY_OFFSET := PERIOD_2_QUERY_OFFSET + 6;
    PERIOD_3_QUERY_OFFSET := PERIOD_3_QUERY_OFFSET + 6;
end loop;
end;

STRIP_SPACES
(IN_STANDARD_STRING => PERIOD_QUERY_STRING,
OUT_DYNAMIC_STRING => DYNAMIC_PERIOD_QUERY_STRING);

-- Assert the query

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(KB => PERIOD_QUERY,
IN_CLAUSE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => DYNAMIC_PERIOD_QUERY_STRING));

-- Ask the query

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
SOLVE.
START
(This_QUERY => PERIOD_QUERY,
This_KB => PERIOD_KB);

loop
    -- Get the result

    IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
    CONTROL.
    GET_RESULT
    (OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

    -- Check for No periods
if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
IS_EQUAL
(LEFT => "No",
RIGHT => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
NODE_NUMBER => 1)) then

raise PERIODS_NOT_AVAILABLE;

end if;

-- Analyse response

EXTRACT_THREE_PERIODS
(PERIOD_1 => PERIOD1,
PERIOD_2 => PERIOD2,
PERIOD_3 => PERIOD3,
THIS_DAY => DAY,
OLD_P1_CLAUSE => OLD_P1_STRING,
OLD_P2_CLAUSE => OLD_P2_STRING,
OLD_P3_CLAUSE => OLD_P3_STRING,
NEW_P1_CLAUSE => NEW_P1_STRING,
NEW_P2_CLAUSE => NEW_P2_STRING,
NEW_P3_CLAUSE => NEW_P3_STRING,
VALUE_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Is this solution acceptable?

declare
COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 18;
begin

for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE
loop

if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then
COMMON_QUERY_STRING(WEEK + COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET) := 'o';
end if;
COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET := COMMON_QUERY_OFFSET + 1;

end loop;
end;

COMMON_QUERY_STRING(8 .. 10) := OLD_P1_STRING(8 .. 10);
COMMON_QUERY_STRING(12 .. 13) := OLD_P1_STRING(12 .. 13);

if COMMON_MODULESAVAILABLE
(PERIOD_QUERY_STRING => COMMON_QUERY_STRING,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR) and then
STAFF_PACKAGE.
ALL_STAFF_FREE
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
STAFF_LIST,
MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
FACT,
DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => PERIOD1,
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.

if COMMON_MODULES_AVAILABLE
  (PERIOD_QUERY_STRING => COMMON_QUERY_STRING,
    ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR)
  then
    STAFF_PACKAGE.
    ALL_STAFF_FREE
    (STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR,
      STAFF_LIST,
      MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR,
      FACT,
      DAY => DAY,
      PERIOD => PERIOD2,
      WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
      STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
    )

COMMON_QUERY_STRING(12 .. 13) := OLD_P2_STRING(12 .. 13);

if COMMON_MODULES_AVAILABLE
  (PERIOD_QUERY_STRING => COMMON_QUERY_STRING,
    ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR)
  then
    STAFF_PACKAGE.
    ALL_STAFF_FREE
    (STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR,
      STAFF_LIST,
      MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR,
      FACT,
      DAY => DAY,
      PERIOD => PERIOD3,
      WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
      STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
    )

COMMON_QUERY_STRING(12 .. 13) := OLD_P3_STRING(12 .. 13);

PERIOD_1 := PERIOD1;
PERIOD_2 := PERIOD2;
PERIOD_3 := PERIOD3;
THIS_DAY := DAY;

-- Release solve if no more
IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
NO_MORE;

-- Retract current clauseS
IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLause => OLD_P1_STRING,
KB => PERIOD_KB);

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_P2_STRING,
KB => PERIOD_KB);

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_P3_STRING,
KB => PERIOD_KB);

-- Assert updated clause
if NEW_P1_STRING(18 .. 40) =
"(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)" then
  IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB.
  ASSERT
  (IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P1_STRING,
   KB => IT_PERIOD_KB);
else
  IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB.
  ASSERT
  (IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P1_STRING,
   KB => IT_PERIOD_KB,
   AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);
end if;

if NEW_P2_STRING(18 .. 40) =
"(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)" then
  IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB.
  ASSERT
  (IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P2_STRING,
   KB => IT_PERIOD_KB);
else
  IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB.
  ASSERT
  (IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P2_STRING,
   KB => IT_PERIOD_KB,
   AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);
end if;

if NEW_P3_STRING(18 .. 40) =
"(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)" then
  IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB.
  ASSERT
  (IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P3_STRING,
else

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_P3_STRING,
KB => IT_PERIOD_KB,
AT_BACK_OF => FALSE);
end if;

-- Do same for all common modules

ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS
(DAY => OLD_P1_STRING(8 .. 10),
PERIOD => OLD_P1_STRING(12 .. 13),
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR);

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => PERIOD1,
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD);

ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS
(DAY => OLD_P2_STRING(8 .. 10),
PERIOD => OLD_P2_STRING(12 .. 13),
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR);

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
MODULE => ACTIVITY_PTR.
DAY => DAY,
PERIOD => PERIOD2,
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD);

ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_PERIODS
(DAY => OLD_P3_STRING(8 .. 10),
PERIOD => OLD_P3_STRING(12 .. 13),
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR);

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY
(STAFF_LIST => ACTIVITY_PTR.
MODULE STAFF_LIST, => ACTIVITY_PTR.
        FACT,
        DAY => DAY,
        PERIOD => PERIOD3,
        WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
        STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
        STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD);

        SELECTED := TRUE;

        exit;

        end if;

        end if;

        else

        IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
        CONTROL.
        GET_MORE;

        end if;
        end loop;

        exception
        when PERIODS_NOTAVAILABLE =>
            SELECTED := FALSE;
            TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
            ("Exception PERIODS_NOTAVAILABLE in PERIOD KS_PACKAGE " &
            "at SELECT_3 IT_PERIODS");
        when OTHERS =>
            TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
            ("Exception OTHERS in PERIOD KS_PACKAGE " &
            "at SELECT_3 IT_PERIODS");

        end SELECT_3 IT_PERIODS;

        end PERIOD IT PACKAGE;
Period KS

procedure PROCESS_EVENT
  (ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
  BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
   TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
   BLACKBOARD_TYPE);
package body PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE is

use TEXT_IO;

procedure PROCESS_EVENT

(ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
BLACKBOARD : in out TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is

PERIOD_1 : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE := 1;
PERIOD_2 : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE := 1;
PERIOD_3 : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE := 1;

DAY : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DAY_TYPE;

PERIOD_PREFERENCE : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;

SELECTED_1 : BOOLEAN := FALSE;
SELECTED_2 : BOOLEAN := FALSE;
SELECTED_3 : BOOLEAN := FALSE;

WEEKS_REQUIRED : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;

DEGREE : CHARACTER := SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
ITEM_OF
(THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.
FACT,
AT_THE_POSITION => 1);

DEGREE_ERROR : exception;
NUMBER_OF_PERIODS_ERROR : exception;

function CONVERT
(PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE)
return STANDARD.STRING is
  CONVERTED_PERIOD : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. 1);
begin
  CONVERTED_PERIOD := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
  IMAGE
  (PERIOD)
  (TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
  IMAGE
  (PERIOD)'LAST ..
  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
  IMAGE
  (PERIOD)'LAST);

-- Returning the expression causes a constraint error in
-- Meridian Ada!
-- Hence the need for the local variable and assignment.
return CONVERTED_PERIOD;
end CONVERT;

begin
  -- Establish the weeks that the period is required
  if ACTIVITY_PTR.ACTIVITY = 'C' then
    null; -- A carousel activity
  else
    CONVERT
      (WEEK_CODE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        SUBSTRING_OF
          (THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.
            FREQUENCY),
          WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED);
    if ACTIVITY_PTR.HAS_PREFERENCE then
      if PREFERED_ESE_PERIOD_OCCUPIED
        (WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
         ESE_PERIOD_KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB,
         ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR) then
        declare
          ALREADY_PREFERED : exception;
        begin
          if OCCUPIED_PERIOD_ALREADY_PREFERED
            (DAY => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
Annex B  Period KS

DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.
   DAY_PREFERENCE),

PERIOD => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.
   PERIOD_PREFERENCE),
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD) then

raise ALREADY_PREFERRED;
else

RESET_KNOWLEDGE_BASES
(DAY => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.
   DAY_PREFERENCE),
PERIOD => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.
   PERIOD_PREFERENCE),
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

RESCHEDULE_OCCUPIED_PERIOD_ACTIVITIES
(PERIOD => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.
   PERIOD_PREFERENCE),
DAY => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.
   DAY_PREFERENCE),
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

end if;
end;
end if;

PERIOD_PREFERENCE := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
VALUE
(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.
   PERIOD_PREFERENCE));

case ACTIVITY_PTR.NUMBER_OF_PERIODS is
  when 1 => RESERVE_1_PREFERED_ESE_PERIOD
       (PERIOD => CONVERT
        (PERIOD =>
         PERIOD_PREFERENCE),
...
Annex B Period KS

```
THIS_PERIOD => PERIOD_1,
DAY => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING =>
ACTIVITY_PTR.
DAY_PREFERENCE),
THIS_DAY => DAY,
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
PERIOD KB => ESE_PERIOD KB,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
SELECTED => SELECTED_1);

when 2 => RESERVE_1_PREFERRED_ESE_PERIOD
(PERIOD => CONVERT
(PERIOD =>
PERIOD_PREFERENCE),
THIS_PERIOD => PERIOD_1,
DAY => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING =>
ACTIVITY_PTR.
DAY_PREFERENCE),
THIS_DAY => DAY,
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
PERIOD KB => ESE_PERIOD KB,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
SELECTED => SELECTED_2);

RESERVE_1_PREFERRED_ESE_PERIOD
(PERIOD => CONVERT
(PERIOD =>
PERIOD_PREFERENCE + 1),
THIS_PERIOD => PERIOD_2,
DAY => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING =>
ACTIVITY_PTR.
DAY_PREFERENCE),
THIS_DAY => DAY,
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
PERIOD KB => ESE_PERIOD KB,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
SELECTED => SELECTED_2);

when 3 => RESERVE_1_PREFERRED_ESE_PERIOD
(PERIOD => CONVERT
(PERIOD =>
PERIOD_PREFERENCE),
THIS_PERIOD => PERIOD_1,
DAY => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING =>
ACTIVITY_PTR

```
when others => raise NUMBER_OF_PERIODS_ERROR;

end case;

else

-- Select_period from appropriate degree period kb

case ACTIVITY_PTR.
  NUMBER_OF_PERIODS is
  when 1 => case DEGREE is
    when 'E' => SELECT_1_ESE_PERIOD
      (PERIOD => PERIOD_1,
       THIS_DAY => DAY,
       WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
       PERIOD_KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB,
       ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
       BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
       SELECTED => SELECTED_3);
  when others => raise NUMBER_OF_PERIODS_ERROR;
end case;


when 'I' => SELECT_1_IT_PERIOD
(PERIOD_1 => PERIOD_1,
THIS_DAY => DAY,
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
PERIOD_KB => IT_PERIOD_KB,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
SELECTED => SELECTED_1);

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;

ADD_PERIOD_DETAILS
(THIS_DAY => DAY,
FIRST_PERIOD => PERIOD_1,
LAST_PERIOD => PERIOD_1,
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

when 2 => case DEGREE is
when 'E' => SELECT_2_ESE_PERIODS
(PERIOD_1 => PERIOD_1,
PERIOD_2 => PERIOD_2,
THIS_DAY => DAY,
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
PERIOD_KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
SELECTED => SELECTED_2);

when 'I' => SELECT_2_IT_PERIODS
(PERIOD_1 => PERIOD_1,
PERIOD_2 => PERIOD_2,
THIS_DAY => DAY,
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
PERIOD_KB => IT_PERIOD_KB,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
SELECTED => SELECTED_2);

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;

ADD_PERIOD_DETAILS
(THIS_DAY => DAY,
FIRST_PERIOD => PERIOD_1,
LAST_PERIOD => PERIOD_2,
WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

when 3 => case DEGREE is
when 'E' => SELECT_3_ESE_PERIODS
(PERIOD_1 => PERIOD_1,
PERIOD_2 => PERIOD_2,
PERIOD_3 => PERIOD_3,
THIS_DAY => DAY,
when 'I' => SELECT_3_IT_PERIODS

(PERIOD_1 => PERIOD_1,
 PERIOD_2 => PERIOD_2,
 PERIOD_3 => PERIOD_3,
 THIS_DAY => DAY,
 WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
 PERIOD_KB => IT_PERIOD_KB,
 ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
 SELECTED => SELECTED_3);

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;

ADD_PERIOD_DETAILS

(THE_DAY => DAY,
 FIRST_PERIOD => PERIOD_1,
 LAST_PERIOD => PERIOD_3,
 WEEKS_REQUIRED => WEEKS_REQUIRED,
 ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR,
 BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

when others => raise NUMBER_OF_PERIODS_ERROR;
end case;

end if;

end if;

TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE;

exception

when DEGREE_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception DEGREE_ERROR in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE at " &
   "PROCESS_EVENT");

when NUMBER_OF_PERIODS_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception NUMBER_OF_PERIODS_ERROR in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE" &
   " at PROCESS_EVENT");

when OTHERS =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception raised in PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE at " &
   "PROCESS_EVENT");

end PROCESS_EVENT;

begin

ESE_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
BUILD
(KB => ESE_PERIOD_KB,
 FILE_NAME => "ESEperiod.pro");
IT_PERIOD_INFERENCES_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
BUILD
  (KB => IT_PERIOD_KB,
   FILE_NAME => "ITperiod.pro");

end PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE;

package TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE is

  type DEGREE_TYPE is (IT_DEGREE, ESE_DEGREE);

  subtype DAYS_IN_WEEK is TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE range
      TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.MONDAY ..
      TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.FRIDAY;

  type GROUP_TYPE is array
      (1 .. 20) of
      SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      STRING;

  type CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD_TYPE is array
      (1 .. 10,
       DAYS_IN_WEEK,
       DEGREE_TYPE) of GROUP_TYPE;

  type CONSOLIDATED_BUFFER_TYPE is array
      (TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
       PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE) of
      CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD_TYPE;

  CONSOLIDATED_BUFFER : CONSOLIDATED_BUFFER_TYPE;

  procedure PROCESS_EVENT
      (BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
       TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
       BLACKBOARD_TYPE);

  procedure GET_BUFFER
      (BUFFER : out CONSOLIDATED_BUFFER_TYPE);

end TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE;
-- Unit : TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE body
-- Author : A Harrison, Software Engineering Group,
-- Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
-- Date : 24 September 1992
-- Function : This package provides the blackboard transformation to
-- turn the top level of the blackboard into the
-- timetable

package body TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE is

use TEXT_IO;
use TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE;

package PERIOD_IO is new TEXT_IO.INTEGER_IO
(TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE);

package INTEGER_IO is new TEXT_IO.INTEGER_IO(INTEGER);

IT : TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE;
ESE : TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE;

procedure ADD_TIMETABLE_ENTRIES
(CONсолIDATED_PERIOD : in out CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD_TYPE;
DAY : in DAYS_IN_WEEK;
PERIOD_MODULE_LIST : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE;
PERIOD_DETAILS_PTR_ARRAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
FACET_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
ITEM_ARRAY_TYPE;
NUMBER_OF_DETAILS : in NATURAL;
ESE_GROUP : in out POSITIVE;
IT_GROUP : in out POSITIVE) is

MODULE_NAME : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

MODULE_ERROR : exception;
DEGREE_ERROR : exception;

procedure ADD_GROUP_TO
(CONсолIDATED_PERIOD : in out CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD_TYPE;
DAY : in DAYS_IN_WEEK;
DEGREE : in DEGREE_TYPE;
GROUP : in out POSITIVE) is

ROW : POSITIVE := 1;

begin
-- copy prime module to consolidated period

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_STRING => MODULE_NAME,
TO_THE_STRING => CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD
(GROUP, DAY, DEGREE)(ROW));

for COMMON_MODULE_NUMBER in 1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LENGTH_OF
(LIST => PERIOD_MODULE_LIST)
loop

-- Copy all common modules to consolidated period

ROW := ROW + 1;
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_STRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT
(LIST => PERIOD_MODULE_LIST,
NODE_NUMBER => COMMON_MODULE_NUMBER),
TO_THE_STRING => CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD
(GROUP, DAY, DEGREE)(ROW));

end loop;

for PERIOD_DETAIL__NUMBER in 1 .. NUMBER_OF__DETAILS
loop

ROW := ROW + 1;
-- copy all details to consolidated period

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_STRING => PERIOD_DETAILS_PTR_ARRAY
(PERIOD_DETAIL_NUMBER).
INITIALS,

TO_THE_STRING => CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD
(GROUP, DAY, DEGREE)(ROW));

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_SUBSTRING => " ",
TO_THE_STRING => CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD
(GROUP, DAY, DEGREE)(ROW));

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
APPEND
(THE_STRING => PERIOD_DETAILS_PTR_ARRAY
(PERIOD_DETAIL_NUMBER).
WEEK_CODE,
TO_THE_STRING => CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD
(GROUP, DAY, DEGREE)(ROW));

ROW := ROW + 1;

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_STRING => PERIOD_DETAILS_PTR_ARRAY
(PERIOD_DETAIL_NUMBER).
ROOM,
TO_THE_STRING => CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD
(GROUP, DAY, DEGREE)(ROW));

end loop;

exception
when OTHERS =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception OTHERS in TIMETABLE__KS_PACKAGE at ",&
  "ADD_GROUP_TO");
end ADD_GROUP_TO;

begin

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => PERIOD_MODULE_LIST,
THIS_ITEM => MODULE_NAME);

declare

  PRIMARY_MODULE : CHARACTER := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  ITEM_OF
  (THE_STRING => MODULE_NAME,
  AT_THE_POSITION => 1);

begin

case SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  ITEM_OF
  (THE_STRING => MODULE_NAME,
  AT_THE_POSITION => 1) is

  when 'E' => ADD_GROUP_TO
  (CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD => CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD,
  DAY => DAY,
  DEGREE => ESE_DEGREE,
  GROUP => ESE_GROUP);

  ESE_GROUP := ESE_GROUP + 1;

  when 'I' => ADD_GROUP_TO
  (CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD => CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD,
DAY
DEGREE
GROUP

IT_GROUP := IT_GROUP + 1;

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;

end case;

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF
(LIST => PERIOD_MODULE_LIST,
   THIS_ITEM => MODULE_NAME);

for MODULE in 1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
   LENGTH_OF
   (LIST => PERIOD_MODULE_LIST) - 1
   loop

   SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
   GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
   (LIST => PERIOD_MODULE_LIST,
    THIS_ITEM => MODULE_NAME);

   if not (PRIMARY_MODULE = SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        ITEM_OF
        (THE_STRING => MODULE_NAME,
         AT_THE_POSITION => 1)) then

   case SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        ITEM_OF
        (THE_STRING => MODULE_NAME,
         AT_THE_POSITION => 1) is

   when 'E' => ADD_GROUP_TO
        (CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD =>
         CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD,
         DAY => DAY,
         DEGREE => ESE_DEGREE,
         GROUP => ESE_GROUP);

        ESE_GROUP := ESE_GROUP + 1;

   when 'I' => ADD_GROUP_TO
        (CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD =>
         CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD,
         DAY => DAY,
         DEGREE => IT_DEGREE,
         GROUP => IT_GROUP);

        IT_GROUP := IT_GROUP + 1;

   when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;
end if;

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF
(LIST => PERIOD_MODULE_LIST,
THIS_ITEM => MODULE_NAME);

end loop;
end;

exception
when DEGREE_ERROR =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception DEGREE_ERROR in TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE at " &
"ADD_TIMETABLE_ENTRIES");
when MODULE_ERROR =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception MODULE_ERROR in TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE at " &
"ADD_TIMETABLE_ENTRIES");
when OTHERS =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception OTHERS in TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE at " &
"ADD_TIMETABLE_ENTRIES");
end ADD_TIMETABLE_ENTRIES;

procedure PRODUCE_TIMETABLE
(BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is

ROOT : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
RESOURCE : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;
DASHES : STRING(1 .. 80) := (1 .. 80 => '-');
DAY_ERROR : exception;
PERIOD_ERROR : exception;

procedure ADD_TO_FILE
(CONsolidated_PERIOD : in CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD_TYPE) is
COLUMN : TEXT_IO.POSITIVE_COUNT := 3;
OUTPUT : BOOLEAN := FALSE;
DEGREE_ERROR : exception;

begin

for DEGREE in DEGREE_TYPE loop

for GROUP in 1 .. 10 loop

for ROW in 1 .. 20 loop

OUTPUT := FALSE;

for DAY in DAYS_IN_WEEK loop

if not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    IS_NULL
    (THE_STRING => CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD
     (GROUP, DAY, DEGREE)(1)) then

    -- If present then file detail

    if not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING.
        IS_NULL
        (THE_STRING => CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD
         (GROUP, DAY, DEGREE)(ROW)) then

        OUTPUT := TRUE;

    if DEGREE = ESE_DEGREE then
        TEXT_IO.SET_COL(FILE => ESE, TO => COLUMN);
    else
        TEXT_IO.SET_COL(FILE => IT, TO => COLUMN);
    end if;

    case DEGREE is

    when ESE_DEGREE => TEXT_IO.
        PUT
        (FILE => ESE,
         ITEM => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
         DYNAMIC_STRING.
         SUBSTRING_OF
         (THE_STRING =>
         CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD
         (GROUP, DAY, DEGREE) (ROW)));

    when IT_DEGREE => TEXT_IO.
        PUT
        (FILE => IT,
         ITEM => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
         DYNAMIC_STRING.
         SUBSTRING_OF
         (THE_STRING =>
         CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD
         (GROUP, DAY, DEGREE) (ROW)));

    end case;

end for;

end for;

end for;

end for;

end for;
Annex B Timetable KS

begin

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.

exception
when DEGREE_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception DEGREE_ERROR in TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE at " &
   "ADD_TO_FILE");

end ADD_TO_FILE;

begin

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE(FILE => ESE, ITEM => DASHES);

end loop; -- Degree

exception
when DEGREE_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception DEGREE_ERROR in TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE at " &
   "ADD_TO_FILE");

end ADD_TO_FILE;

begin

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;

end case;

end if;

end if;

if DAY /= DAYS_IN_WEEK'LAST then
  COLUMN := COLUMN + 16;
end if;

end loop; -- Day

if OUTPUT then
  if DEGREE = ESE_DEGREE then
    TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE(FILE => ESE);
  else
    TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE(FILE => IT);
  end if;

end if;

COLUMN := 3;
end loop; -- Row
end loop; -- Group

if DEGREE = ESE_DEGREE then
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE(FILE => ESE, ITEM => DASHES);
else
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE(FILE => IT, ITEM => DASHES);
end if;

end loop; --Degree

exception
when DEGREE_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception DEGREE_ERROR in TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE at " &
   "ADD_TO_FILE");

end ADD_TO_FILE;

begin

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;

end case;

end if;

end if;

if DAY /= DAYS_IN_WEEK'LAST then
  COLUMN := COLUMN + 16;
end if;

end loop; -- Day

if OUTPUT then
  if DEGREE = ESE_DEGREE then
    TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE(FILE => ESE);
  else
    TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE(FILE => IT);
  end if;

end if;

COLUMN := 3;
end loop; -- Row
end loop; -- Group

if DEGREE = ESE_DEGREE then
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE(FILE => ESE, ITEM => DASHES);
else
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE(FILE => IT, ITEM => DASHES);
end if;

end loop; --Degree

exception
when DEGREE_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception DEGREE_ERROR in TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE at " &
   "ADD_TO_FILE");

end ADD_TO_FILE;

begin

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "RESOURCE",
TO_THE_STRING => RESOURCE);

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC STRING.
COPY
(FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "ROOT",
TO_THE_STRING => ROOT);

TEXT_IO.OPEN(FILE => IT,
MODE => TEXT_IO.OUT_FILE,
NAME => "IT.out");

TEXT_IO.OPEN(FILE => ESE,
MODE => TEXT_IO.OUT_FILE,
NAME => "ESE.out");

TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE(FILE => ESE, ITEM => DASHES);
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE(FILE => IT, ITEM => DASHES);

for DAY in DAYS_IN_WEEK loop

  case DAY is
    when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      MONDAY =>
        TEXT_IO.SET_COL(FILE => IT, TO => 3);
        TEXT_IO.SET_COL(FILE => ESE, TO => 3);
      when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        TUESDAY =>
        TEXT_IO.SET_COL(FILE => IT, TO => 19);
        TEXT_IO.SET_COL(FILE => ESE, TO => 19);
      when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        WEDNESDAY =>
        TEXT_IO.SET_COL(FILE => IT, TO => 35);
        TEXT_IO.SET_COL(FILE => ESE, TO => 35);
      when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        THURSDAY =>
        TEXT_IO.SET_COL(FILE => IT, TO => 51);
        TEXT_IO.SET_COL(FILE => ESE, TO => 51);
      when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        FRIDAY =>
        TEXT_IO.SET_COL(FILE => IT, TO => 67);
        TEXT_IO.SET_COL(FILE => ESE, TO => 67);
      when others => raise DAY_ERROR;
  end case;

  TEXT_IO.PUT
  (FILE => ESE, ITEM => DAYS_IN_WEEK'IMAGE(DAY));

  TEXT_IO.PUT
  (FILE => IT, ITEM => DAYS_IN_WEEK'IMAGE(DAY));

end loop;

TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE(FILE => ESE);
TEXT_IO.NEW_LINE(FILE => IT);
for PERIOD_NUMBER in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE
    loop
        PERIOD_IO.PUT(FILE => ESE, ITEM => PERIOD_NUMBER, WIDTH => 1);
        PERIOD_IO.PUT(FILE => IT, ITEM => PERIOD_NUMBER, WIDTH => 1);
        declare
            CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD : CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD_TYPE;
        begin
            for DAY in DAYS_IN_WEEK loop
                declare
                    PERIOD_ENTRIES_PTR_LIST : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                        PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
                            FRAME_PACKAGE.
                                LIST_PACKAGE.
                                    LIST_TYPE;
                ESE_GROUP : POSITIVE := 1;
                IT_GROUP : POSITIVE := 1;
                begin
                    if not TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                        PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
                            IS_EMPTY
                            (TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
                                TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
                                    BLACKBOARD_ITEM
                                    (BLACKBOARD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
                                        BLACKBOARD,
                                            LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                                                DAYS,
                                                    ITEM_INDEX => DAY).
                                            PERIOD(PERIOD_NUMBER).
                                                PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES) then
                        TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                            PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
                                GET
                                (SUBFRAME_LIST => PERIOD_ENTRIES_PTR_LIST,
                                    FRAME_NAME => ROOT,
                                    FRAME_BASE_RECORD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
                                        TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
                                            BLACKBOARD_ITEM
                                            (BLACKBOARD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
                                                BLACKBOARD,
                                                    LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                                                        DAYS,
                                                            ITEM_INDEX => DAY).
                                        PERIOD(PERIOD_NUMBER).
                                            PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES)
PERIOD(PERIOD_NUMBER).
PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES);

for PERIOD_GROUP in 1 .. TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
FRAME_PACKAGE.
LIST_PACKAGE.
LENGTH_OF
(LIST =>
PERIOD_ENTRIES_PTR_LIST)
loop
declare

PERIOD_MODULE_LIST :
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE;

PERIOD_DETAILS_PTR_ARRAY :
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
FACET_PACKAGE.
FACET_TREE_PACKAGE.
ITEM_ARRAY_TYPE(1 ..10);

NUMBER_OF_DETAILS : NATURAL := 0;

begin
NUMBER_OF_DETAILS := 0;

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
GET
(SUBFRAME_LIST  => PERIOD_MODULE_LIST,
FACET_PTR_ARRAY  => PERIOD_DETAILS_PTR_ARRAY,
NUMBER_OF_FACETS => NUMBER_OF_DETAILS,
SLOT_NAME       => RESOURCE,
FRAME_PTR       => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
FRAME_PACKAGE.
LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT
(LIST  =>
PERIOD_ENTRIES_PTR_LIST,
NODE_NUMBER =>
PERIOD_GROUP));

ADD_TIMETABLE_ENTRIES
(CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD  => CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD,
DAY  => DAY,
PERIOD_MODULE_LIST  => PERIOD_MODULE_LIST,
PERIOD_DETAILS_PTR_ARRAY  =>
PERIOD_DETAILS_PTR_ARRAY,
NUMBER_OFDETAILS  => NUMBER_OFDETAILS,
ESE_GROUP  => ESE_GROUP,
IT_GROUP  => IT_GROUP);

-- File details
end;
end loop;
end if;
end;
end loop; -- Day
ADD_TO_FILE
(CONsolidated_Period => Consolidated_Period);
Consolidated_Buffer(PERiod_Number) := Consolidated_Period;
end;
end loop; -- Period
TEXT_IO.CLOSE(FILE => IT);
TEXT_IO.CLOSE(FILE => ESE);
exception
when OTHERS =>
   TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
   ("Exception OTHERS in TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE at " & 
   "PRODUCE_TIMETABLE");
end PRODUCE_TIMETABLE;

procedure PROCESS_EVENT
(BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
   TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
   BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is
begin
   PRODUCE_TIMETABLE(BLACKBOARD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
   BLACKBOARD);
end PROCESS_EVENT;

procedure GET_BUFFER
(BUFFER : out CONSOLIDATED_BUFFER_TYPE) is
begin
   BUFFER := CONSOLIDATED_BUFFER;
end GET_BUFFER;

end TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE;
Timetable Scheduler

---

-- Unit : TIMETABLE_SCHEDULER subprogram unit
-- Author : A Harrison, Software Engineering Group,
-- Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
-- Date : 1 January 1992
-- Function : Controls the timetable production
---

with TEXT_IO,
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
  TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE,
  BLACKBOARD_INITIALISE_KS_PACKAGE,
  SYLLABUS_KS_PACKAGE,
  REQUIREMENT_KS_PACKAGE,
  COMMON_KS_PACKAGE,
  ACTIVITY_KS_PACKAGE,
  STAFF_KS_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE,
  TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE;

procedure TIMETABLE_SCHEDULER is

package DAY_IO is new TEXT_IO.
  ENUMERATION_IO
    (TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE);

package PERIOD_IO is new TEXT_IO.
  INTEGER_IO
    (TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE);

DEGREE_FIlenames : TEXT_IO.FILE_TYPE;
DEGREE_FILENAME : STANDARD.STRING(1..30);
LENGTH_OF_FILENAME : NATURAL;
EVENT_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
EVENT_LIST_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  BLACKBOARD_ITEM_PTR_TYPE;

EVENT_ERROR : exception;
begin

-- Set up the timetable blackboard

BLACKBOARD_INITIALIZE_KS_PACKAGE.
BUILD_BLACKBOARD_LEVELS
(TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.BLACKBOARD);

EVENT_LIST_PTR := TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
BLACKBOARD,
LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
EVENT_LISTS,
ITEM_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
COMMON_EVENTS);

TEXT_IO.OPEN
(DEGREE_FILENAMES,
TEXT_IO.IN_FILE,
"plmmodfile.list");

while not TEXT_IO.END_OF_FILE(DEGREE_FILENAMES)
loop

-- Get next degree name

SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
GET
(DEGREE_FILENAMES,
DEGREE_FILENAME,
LENGTH_OF_FILENAME);

if not TEXT_IO.END_OF_FILE(DEGREE_FILENAMES) and then
TEXT_IO.END_OF_LINE(DEGREE_FILENAMES) then

TEXT_IO.SKIP_LINE(DEGREE_FILENAMES);

end if;

-- Add all degree modules to the blackboard

SYLLABUS_KS_PACKAGE.
GET_DEGREE_MODULES
(DEGREE_FILENAME(1..LENGTH_OF_FILENAME),
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
BLACKBOARD);

-- Process events

while not TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
IS_EMPTY
(EVENT_LIST_PTR.LIST)
loop

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => EVENT_LIST_PTR.LIST, THIS_ITEM => EVENTS_PTR);

case EVENT_PTR.KIND is

when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. MODULE_REQUIREMENT_KIND =>

COMMON_KS_PACKAGE. PROCESS_EVENT
(MODULE_REQUIREMENT_PTR => EVENT_PTR, BLACKBOARD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE. BLACKBOARD);

when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. MODULE_KIND =>

REQUIREMENT_KS_PACKAGE. PROCESS_EVENT
(MODULE_PTR => EVENT_PTR, BLACKBOARD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE. BLACKBOARD);

when others => raise EVENT_ERROR;

end case;
end loop;

EVENT_LIST_PTR := TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE. TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD. BLACKBOARD_ITEM
(BLACKBOARD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE. BLACKBOARD, LEVEL_INDEX => EVENT_LISTS, ITEM_INDEX => EVENT_LISTS. PERIOD_EVENTS);

while not TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE. IS_EMPTY (EVENT_LIST_PTR.LIST)
loop

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE. GET_FROM_FRONT_OF (LIST => EVENT_LIST_PTR.LIST, THIS_ITEM => EVENT_PTR);

case EVENT_PTR.KIND is

when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE. PERIOD_KIND =>

null;

when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
MODULE_ACTIVITY_KIND =>

if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_EQUAL
  (RIGHT => "Allocate Staff",
   LEFT => EVENT_PTR.
   ACTION) then

  STAFF_KS_PACKAGE.
  PROCESS_EVENT
  (ACTIVITY_PTR => EVENT_PTR,
   BLACKBOARD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
   BLACKBOARD);

else

  PERIOD_KS_PACKAGE.
  PROCESS_EVENT
  (ACTIVITY_PTR => EVENT_PTR,
   BLACKBOARD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
   BLACKBOARD);

end if;

when TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  MODULE_COMMON_REQUIREMENT_KIND =>

  ACTIVITY_KS_PACKAGE.
  PROCESS_EVENT
  (COMMON_MODULE_PTR => EVENT_PTR,
   BLACKBOARD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
   BLACKBOARD);

when others => raise EVENT_ERROR;

end case;

end loop;

-- Form timetable files

TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE.
PROCESS_EVENT
(BLACKBOARD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
BLACKBOARD);

TEXT_IO.CLOSE(DEGREE_FILENAMES);

exception
  when EVENT_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.
    PUT_LINE("Exception EVENT_ERROR in TIMETABLE_SCHEDULER");

end TIMETABLE_SCHEDULER;
Move KS

-- Unit : MOVE_PACKAGE specification
-- Author : A Harrison, Software Engineering Group,
-- Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
-- Date : 30 October 1993
-- Function : This package provides the timetable move operations.
These allow a module and its common modules to be
moved into a vacant period

with TEXT_IO,
  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
  TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE,
  STAFF_PACKAGE,
  MODULE_PACKAGE,
  LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE,
  ROOM_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_1_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_2_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_3_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_4_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_ESE_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_IT_PACKAGE;
use PERIOD_1_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_2_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_3_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_4_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_ESE_PACKAGE,
  PERIOD_IT_PACKAGE;

package MOVE_PACKAGE is

procedure MOVE_TO
  (FM_ACTIVITY_NAME : in  STANDARD.STRING;
   FM_DAY : in          TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                     TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
   FM_PERIOD : in       TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                     PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
   TO_DAY : in          TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                     TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
   TO_PERIOD : in       TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                     PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
   BLACKBOARD : in      TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
                     TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
                     BLACKBOARD_TYPE;
   SUCCESS : out        BOOLEAN)

end MOVE_PACKAGE;
package body MOVE_PACKAGE is

use TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE;

procedure ADD_SUPPORTER
(TO_PERIOD_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
FM_ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is

begin
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF
(List => TO_PERIOD_PTR.
  SUPPORTERS,
THIS_ITEM => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR);

end ADD_SUPPORTER;

procedure GET

(Frame_PTR : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
FRAME_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
PERIOD_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is

begin
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
FIND_FRAME
(FRAME_NAME => ACTIVITY_PTR.
  FACT,
FRAME_BASE_RECORD => PERIOD_PTR.
  PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES,
FRAME_PTR => FRAME_PTR);

end GET;

procedure DELETE_SUPPORTER
begin
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.DELETE_FROM
(List => FM_PERIOD_PTR.
SUPPORTERS,
This_ITEM => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR);
for COMMON_ACTIVITY_NUMBER in 
  1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
  LENGTH_OF
    (LIST => TEMP_ACTIVITY_PTR.
    LIST_OF_COMMON_ACTIVITIES)
  loop

    if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    SUBSTRING_OF
      (THE_STRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
      ITEM_AT
        (LIST     => TEMP_ACTIVITY_PTR.
        LIST_OF_COMMON_ACTIVITIES,
        NODE_NUMBER => COMMON_ACTIVITY_NUMBER) ) =
    ACTIVITY_NAME then

      ACTIVITY_PTR := TEMP_ACTIVITY_PTR;
      return;

    end if;
  end loop;
end if;
end loop;

ACTIVITY_PTR := null; -- No activity found with this name!
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
end GET;
--------------------------------------------------------------------------

procedure GET
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
(PERIOD_PTR :  out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
DAY       :  in  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
PERIOD    :  in  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
BLACKBOARD :  in  TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is
begin
  PERIOD_PTR := TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
  BLACKBOARD_ITEM
    (BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
    LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DAYS,
    ITEM_INDEX => DAY).
  PERIOD(PERIOD);
end GET;
procedure MOVE_ACTIVITY

(FM_PERIOD_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
FM_ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
FM_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
FM_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
TO_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
TO_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
  BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is

FM_FRAME_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;

TO_PERIOD_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;

ROOT : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;

begin

  SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  COPY
  (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "ROOT",
   TO_THE_STRING => ROOT);

  -- Delete supporter of loosing period

  DELETE_SUPPORTER
  (FM_PERIOD_PTR => FM_PERIOD_PTR,
   FM_ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR);

  -- Get the frame pointer for activity being moved

  GET
  (FRAME_PTR => FM_FRAME_PTR,
   PERIOD_PTR => FM_PERIOD_PTR,
   ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR);

  -- Delete the activity frame from loosing period

  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
  DELETE_FRAME
(FRAME_PTR => FM_FRAME_PTR,
SUPERCLASS_NAME => ROOT,
FRAME_BASE_RECORD => FM_PERIOD_PTR,
   PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES);

-- Get the period pointer for receiving period

GET
(PERIOD_PTR => TO_PERIOD_PTR,
DAY    => TO_DAY,
PERIOD => TO_PERIOD,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

-- Add activity as supporter of receiving period

ADD_SUPPORTER
(TO_PERIOD_PTR => TO_PERIOD_PTR,
FM_ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR);

-- Add activity frame to receiving period

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
ADD_FRAME
(FRAME_PTR => FM_FRAME_PTR,
SUPERCLASS_NAME => ROOT,
FRAME_BASE_RECORD => TO_PERIOD_PTR,
   PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES);

-- Re-allocate the rooms

ROOM_PACKAGE.
RE_ALLOCATE_ROOM(
PERIOD_PTR    => TO_PERIOD_PTR,
ACTIVITY_PTR  => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
DAY           => FM_DAY,
PERIOD        => FM_PERIOD);

---------------------------------------------------------------
end MOVE_ACTIVITY;

---------------------------------------------------------------

function ACTIVITY_FITS
( ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
DAY    : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE) return BOOLEAN is
---------------------------------------------------------------

QUERY : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. 42) :=
"period( ,p ,wks( , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ) ).";

IT_QUERY : IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
KB_RECORD;

ESE_QUERY : ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
begin
    if ACTIVITY_PTR = null then
        return FALSE;
    else
        DEGREE := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                     DYNAMIC_STRING.
                     ITEM_OF
                     (THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.
                     FACT,
                     AT_THE_POSITION => 1);
        -- Set weeks required
        PERIOD_2_PACKAGE.
                     CONVERT
                     (WEEK_CODE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                     DYNAMIC_STRING.
                     SUBSTRING_OF
                     (THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.
                     FREQUENCY),
                     WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED);
        -- Set the query string
        QUERY(8 .. 10) := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                     CONVERT
                     (TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                     TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE'
                     IMAGE
                     (DAY)(1..3));
        QUERY(13) := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                     PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
                     IMAGE
                     (PERIOD)(2);
        declare
            QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 18;
        begin
            for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE
            loop
if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then
  QUERY (WEEK + QUERY_OFFSET) := 'o';
end if;
QUERY_OFFSET := QUERY_OFFSET + 1;
end loop;
end;

case DEGREE is
  when 'E' => -- Assert the query
    ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
    LOGIC_KB.
    ASSERT
    (IN_CLAUSE => QUERY,
     KB => ESE_QUERY);
    -- Ask
    ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
    SOLVE.
    START
    (THIS_QUERY => ESE_QUERY,
     THIS_KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
     ESE_PERIOD_KB);
    -- Get the result
    ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
    CONTROL.
    GET_RESULT
    (OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);
    -- Check result
    if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      DYNAMIC_STRING.
      IS_EQUAL
      (LEFT => "No",
       RIGHT => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
       DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
       ITEM_AT
       (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
        NODE_NUMBER => 1)) then
      -- No
      return FALSE;
    else
      -- Yes
      -- Release control
      ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
      CONTROL.
      NO_MORE;
      return TRUE;
    end if;
when 'I' => -- Assert the query

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => QUERY,
KB   => IT_QUERY);

-- Ask

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
SOLVE.
START
(THERE_QUERY => IT_QUERY,
THERE_KB   => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
   IT_PERIOD_KB);

-- Get the result

IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_RESULT
(OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Check result

if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING.
   IS_EQUAL
   (LEFT   => "No",
    RIGHT  => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
          DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
              ITEM_AT
              (LIST   => VALUE_LIST,
               NODE_NUMBER => 1)) then

   -- No

   return FALSE;

else

   -- Yes
   -- Release control

   IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
   CONTROL.
   NO_MORE;
   return TRUE;

end if;

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;

return PERIOD_3_PACKAGE.
COMMON_MODULES_AVAILABLE
(THROUGH_QUERY_STRING => QUERY,
ACTIVITY_PTR         => ACTIVITY_PTR);
end if;

exception

when DEGREE_ERROR => return FALSE;

end ACTIVITY_FITS;

procedure ADJUST_CLAUSE

(CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.STRING;
VALUE_LIST : in out SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
    LIST_TYPE) is

begin

   -- List format -> A o B x C o D x E x .. K o

for ITEM_NUMBER in 1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
    LENGTH_OF
    (LIST => VALUE_LIST) / 2
    -- two at a time

loop

declare

   ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;

   VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    STRING;

begin

   SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
   GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
   (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
    THIS_ITEM => ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING);

   SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
   GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
   (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
    THIS_ITEM => VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING);

   declare

   ITEM : STANDARD.
    CHARACTER := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    SUBSTRING_OF
    (THE_STRING => ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING)(1);

   ITEM_VALUE : STANDARD.
STRING:
(1..POSITIVE(System_types_package.
    Dynamic_string.
    Length_of
        (The_string => Value_dynamic_string))) :=
System_types_package.
    Dynamic_string.
    Substring_of
        (The_string => Value_dynamic_string);
begin

    case item is
    when 'A' => clause(19) := item_value(1);
    when 'B' => clause(21) := item_value(1);
    when 'C' => clause(23) := item_value(1);
    when 'D' => clause(25) := item_value(1);
    when 'E' => clause(27) := item_value(1);
    when 'F' => clause(29) := item_value(1);
    when 'G' => clause(31) := item_value(1);
    when 'H' => clause(33) := item_value(1);
    when 'I' => clause(35) := item_value(1);
    when 'J' => clause(37) := item_value(1);
    when 'K' => clause(39) := item_value(1);
    when others => raise constraint_error;
    end case;
end;
end loop;

exception
    when constraint_error =>
    text_io.put_line
        ("Exception constraint_error in change_package at " &
         "adjust_clause");
    when others =>
    text_io.put_line
        ("Exception others in change_package at " &
         "adjust_clause");
-------------------------------------------------------------------------

end adjust_clause;
-------------------------------------------------------------------------

procedure get_kb_clause
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
(clause : in out standard.string;
 day : in timetable_types_package.
    timetable_item_type;
 period : in timetable_types_package.
    period_number_type;
 degree : in standard.character) is

    it_query : period_1_package.
    it_period_inference_package.
    logic_kb.
    kb_record;
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
ESE_QUERY : PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
KB_RECORD;

VALUE_LIST : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE;

KB_ERROR : exception;
DEGREE_ERROR : exception;

begin

-- Set day

CLAUSE(8 .. 10) := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
CONVERT
(TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE'
IMAGE
(DAY)(1 .. 3));

-- Set period

CLAUSE(13) := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
IMAGE
(PERIOD)(2);

case DEGREE is
when 'E' => -- Assert query

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => CLAUSE,
KB => ESE_QUERY);

-- Ask

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
SOLVE.
START
(This_QUERY => ESE_QUERY,
THIS_KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_KB);

-- Get result

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_RESULT
(OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Check result

if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_EQUAL
  (LEFT => "No",
   RIGHT => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
       ITEM_AT
         (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
          NODE_NUMBER => 1)) then

  -- No
  raise KB_ERROR;

else

  -- Yes Clear control
  PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
  ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  CONTROL.
  NO_MORE;

end if;

when 'I' => -- Assert query

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
  IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  LOGIC_KB.
  ASSERT
    (IN_CLAUSE => CLAUSE,
     KB => IT_QUERY);

  -- Ask
  PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
  IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  SOLVE.
  START
    (THIS_QUERY => IT_QUERY,
     THIS_KB => PERIOD_1 PACKAGE.
       IT_PERIOD_KB);

  -- Get result
  PERIOD_1 PACKAGE.
  IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
  CONTROL.
  GET_RESULT
    (OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

  -- Check result
  if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    IS_EQUAL
(LEFT => "No",
RIGHT => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT
(LIST => VALUE_LIST,
NODE_NUMBER => 1)) then

   -- No
   raise KB_ERROR;

else

   -- Yes Clear control

   PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
   IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
   CONTROL.
   NO_MORE;

end if;

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;

end case;

-- Adjust the clause with values just returned from KB

ADJUST_CLAUSE
(CLAUSE => CLAUSE,
VALUE_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

exception

when DEGREE_ERROR =>
   TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
   ("Exception DEGREE_ERROR in CHANGE_PACKAGE at " &
   "GET_KB_CLAUSE");

when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
   TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
   ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in CHANGE_PACKAGE at " &
   "GET_KB_CLAUSE");

when OTHERS =>
   TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
   ("Exception OTHERS in CHANGE_PACKAGE at " &
   "GET_KB_CLAUSE");

end GET_KB_CLAUSE;

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

procedure SET_PERIODS_FREE
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

(CLause : in out STANDARD.STRING;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is

CLAUSE_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 18;
WEEKS_REQUIRED : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;

begin

PERIOD_2_PACKAGE.
    CONVERT
        (WEEK_CODE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING.
            SUBSTRING_OF
                (THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.FREQUENCY),
            WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED);

for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE
loop

    if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then
        CLAUSE(WEEK + CLAUSE_OFFSET) := 'o';
    end if;
    CLAUSE_OFFSET := CLAUSE_OFFSET + 1;
end loop;

end SET_PERIODS_FREE;

procedure SET_PERIODS_OCCUPIED

    (CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.STRING;
    ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is

    CLAUSE_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 18;
    WEEKS_REQUIRED : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
        WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;

begin

PERIOD_2_PACKAGE.
    CONVERT
        (WEEK_CODE => SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING.
            SUBSTRING_OF
                (THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.FREQUENCY),
            WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED);

for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE
loop

    if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then
        CLAUSE(WEEK + CLAUSE_OFFSET) := 'x';
    end if;
    CLAUSE_OFFSET := CLAUSE_OFFSET + 1;
end loop;
end SET_PERIODS_OCCUPIED;

procedure ADJUST_KB

(FM_ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
FM_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
FM_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
TO_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
TO_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE) is

FM_DAY_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 3) := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
CONVERT
(DAY => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE'
IMAGE
(FM_DAY)(1 .. 3));

TO_DAY_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 3) := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
CONVERT
(DAY => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE'
IMAGE
(FM_DAY)(1 .. 3));

FM_PERIOD_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 1) := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
IMAGE
(FM_PERIOD)(2 .. 2);

TO_PERIOD_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 1) := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
IMAGE
(TO_PERIOD)(2 .. 2);

FM_CLAUSE : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 42) := "period(" &
FM_DAY_STRING &
"P" &
FM_PERIOD_STRING &
",wks(A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H,I,J,K)).";

TO_CLAUSE : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 42) := "period(" &
TO_DAY_STRING &
"P" &
TO_PERIOD_STRING &
"wks(A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H,I,J,K)";

DEGREE : CHARACTER := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
ITEM_OF_
(THE_STRING => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR.
FACT,
AT_THE_POSITION => 1);

DEGREE_ERROR : exception;

begin
GET_KB_CLAUSE
(CLAUSE => FM_CLAUSE,
DAY => FM.Day,
PERIOD => FM__PERIOD,
DEGREE => DEGREE);
GET_KB_CLAUSE
(CLAUSE => TO_CLAUSE,
DAY => TO_DAY,
PERIOD => TO_PERIOD,
DEGREE => DEGREE);

case DEGREE is
when 'E' => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => FM_CLAUSE,
KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_KB);

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => TO_CLAUSE,
KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_KB);

when 'I' => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
IT_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => FM_CLAUSE,
KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
IT_PERIOD_KB);

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
IT_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => TO_CLAUSE,
KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
IT_PERIOD_KB);

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;

end case;
SET_PERIODS_FREE
(CLAUSE => FM_CLAUSE,
ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR);

SET_PERIODS_OCCUPIED
(CLAUSE => TO_CLAUSE,
ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR);

case DEGREE is
  when 'E' => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => FM_CLAUSE,
KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
  ESE_PERIOD_KB);

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => TO_CLAUSE,
KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
  ESE_PERIOD_KB);

when 'I' => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => FM_CLAUSE,
KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
  IT_PERIOD_KB);

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => TO_CLAUSE,
KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
  IT_PERIOD_KB);

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;

exception
  when DEGREE_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception DEGREE_ERROR in CHANGE_PACKAGE at " &
    "GET_KB_CLAUSE");
  when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in CHANGE_PACKAGE at " &
    "GET_KB_CLAUSE");
  when others =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in CHANGE_PACKAGE at " &
    "GET_KB_CLAUSE");
end ADJUST_KB;

----------------------------------------
procedure ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_KB
----------------------------------------
(FM_ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
FM_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
FM_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
TO_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
TO_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE) is

DEGREE_ERROR : exception;

----------------------------------------
begin

for COMMON_MODULE in 1 .. SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LENGTH_OF
(LIST => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR.
LIST_OF_COMMON_ACTIVITIES)
loop

case SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
ITEM_OF
(THE_STRING => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR.
FACT,
AT_THE_POSITION => 1) is

when 'E' => case PERIOD_3_PACKAGE.
DEGREE
(Activity_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
NODE => COMMON_MODULE) is

when 'E' => null;

when 'I' => ADJUST_KB
(FM_ACTIVITY_PTR =>
FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
FM_DAY => FM_DAY,
FM_PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
TO_DAY => TO_DAY,
TO_PERIOD => TO_PERIOD);

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;

end case;

when 'I' => case PERIOD_3_PACKAGE.
DEGREE
(Activity_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
NODE => COMMON_MODULE) is
when 'E' => ADJUST_KB
    (FM_ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
     FM_DAY => FM_DAY,
     FM_PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
     TO_DAY => TO_DAY,
     TO_PERIOD => TO_PERIOD);
when 'I' => null;
when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;
end loop;

exception
when DEGREE_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception DEGREE_ERROR in CHANGE_PACKAGE at" &
     "ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_KB");
when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in CHANGE_PACKAGE at" &
     "ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_KB");
when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in CHANGE_PACKAGE at " &
     "ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_KB");
end ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_KB;

procedure MOVE_TO
--------------------------------------------------------
(FM_ACTIVITY_NAME : in STANDARD.STRING;
 FM_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
 FM_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
 TO_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
 TO_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
 BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
     TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
     BLACKBOARDTYPE;
 SUCCESS : out BOOLEAN) is
--------------------------------------------------------
FM_PERIOD_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
FM_ACTIVITY_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
WEEK_ARRAY : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
     WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;
begin

if FM_ACTIVITY_NAME'LENGTH = 0 then

SUCCESS := FALSE;

else

-- Get the period ptr from which the activity will be moved

GET
(PERIOD_PTR => FM_PERIOD_PTR,
 DAY => FM_DAY,
 PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
 BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

-- Get the activity pointer of activity to be moved

GET
(ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
 PERIOD_PTR => FM_PERIOD_PTR,
 ACTIVITY_NAME => FM_ACTIVITY_NAME);

CONVERT
(WEEK_CODE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 DYNAMIC_STRING.
 SUBSTRING_OF
 (FM_ACTIVITY_PTR.
 FREQUENCY),
 WEEK_ARRAY => WEEK_ARRAY);

if ACTIVITY_FITS
(ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
 DAY => TO_DAY,
 PERIOD => TO_PERIOD) and then

STAFF_PACKAGE.
 ALL_STAFF_FREE
(STAFF_LIST => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR.
 STAFF_LIST,
 MODULE => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR.
 FACT,
 DAY => CONVERT(DAY => TO_DAY),
 PERIOD => TO_PERIOD,
 WEEK_ARRAY => WEEK_ARRAY,
 STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
 STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD) then

MOVE_ACTIVITY
(FM_PERIOD_PTR => FM_PERIOD_PTR,
 FM_ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
 FM_DAY => FM_DAY,
 FM_PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
 TO_DAY => TO_DAY,
 TO_PERIOD => TO_PERIOD,
 BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

ADJUST_KB
(FM_ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
ANNEX B  MOVE KS 252

FM_DAY => FM_DAY,
FM_PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
TO_DAY => TO_DAY,
TO_PERIOD => TO_PERIOD);

ADJUST_COMMON_MODULE_KB
(FM_ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
FM_DAY => FM_DAY,
FM_PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
TO_DAY => TO_DAY,
TO_PERIOD => TO_PERIOD);

-- Make staff free in fm_day and from period

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_FREE
(STAFF_LIST => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
MODULE => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
DAY => CONVERT(DAY => FM_DAY),
PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEK_ARRAY,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD);

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY
(STAFF_LIST => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
MODULE => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
DAY => CONVERT(DAY => TO_DAY),
PERIOD => TO_PERIOD,
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEK_ARRAY,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD);

SUCCESS := TRUE;
else
SUCCESS := FALSE;
end if;
end if;

exception
when others => SUCCESS := FALSE;

end MOVE_TO;

end MOVE_PACKAGE;
Annex B Swap KS

---

Swap KS

---

with TEXT_IO,

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE,
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE,
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE,
LOGIC_INFERENCE_PACKAGE,
STAFF_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_1_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_2_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_3_PACKAGE,
PERIOD_4_PACKAGE,
MOVE_PACKAGE;

package SWAP_PACKAGE is

procedure TRY_SWAPPING_PERIODS

(FM_ACTIVITY_NAME : in STANDARD::STRING;
FM_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
FM_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
TO_ACTIVITY_NAME : in STANDARD::STRING;
TO_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
TO_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE;
SUCCESS : out BOOLEAN);

end SWAP_PACKAGE;
package body SWAP_PACKAGE is

use TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE;

procedure ADD_SUPPORTER

(TO_PERIOD_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
FM_ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is

begin
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
PUT_ON_BACK_OF

(List => TO_PERIOD_PTR.
SUPPORTERS,
THIS_ITEM => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR);

end ADD_SUPPORTER;

procedure GET

(FRAME_PTR : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
FRAME_PACKAGE.
FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;
PERIOD_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is

begin
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
FIND_FRAME

(FRAME_NAME => ACTIVITY_PTR.
FACT,
FRAME_BASE_RECORD => PERIOD_PTR.
PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES,
FRAME_PTR => FRAME_PTR);

end GET;
procedure DELETE_SUPPORTER

(FM_PERIOD_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
FM_ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is
begin
TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
DELETE_FROM
(LIST => FM_PERIOD_PTR.
SUPPORTERS,
THIS_ITEM => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR);
end DELETE_SUPPORTER;

procedure GET

(ACTIVITY_PTR : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
PERIOD_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
ACTIVITY_NAME : in STANDARD.STRING) is
TEMP_ACTIVITY_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
begin
for ACTIVITY_NUMBER in 1 .. TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
LENGTH_OF
(LIST => PERIOD_PTR.
SUPPORTERS)
loop
TEMP_ACTIVITY_PTR := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT
(LIST => PERIOD_PTR.
SUPPORTERS,
NODE_NUMBER => ACTIVITY_NUMBER);
if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => TEMP_ACTIVITY_PTR.FACT) = ACTIVITY_NAME then
ACTIVITY_PTR := TEMP_ACTIVITY_PTR;
-- Activity is the prime module
return;
else
-- Check if it is a common activity
for COMMON_ACTIVITY_NUMBER in
  1 ... SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
  LENGTH_OF
      (LIST => TEMP_ACTIVITY_PTR.
       LIST_OF_COMMON_ACTIVITIES)
  loop
    if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
       DYNAMIC_STRING.
       SUBSTRING_OF
          (THE_STRING => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
           DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
           ITEM_AT
             (LIST =>
              TEMP_ACTIVITY_PTR.
              LIST_OF_COMMON_ACTIVITIES,
              NODE_NUMBER => COMMON_ACTIVITY_NUMBER))
    =
      ACTIVITY_NAME then
      ACTIVITY_PTR := TEMP_ACTIVITY_PTR;
      -- Activity is a common module
      return;
    end if;
  end loop;
end if;
end loop;

ACTIVITY_PTR := null; -- No activity found with this name!

procedure GET
               (PERIOD_PTR : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
               DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
               TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
               PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
               PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
               BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
               TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
               BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is
begin
  PERIOD_PTR := TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
               TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
               BLACKBOARD_ITEM
               (BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
                LEVEL_INDEX => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                DAYS,
                ITEM_INDEX => DAY).
  PERIOD(PERIOD);
procedure SET_PERIODS_FREE

(CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.STRING;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is

CLAUSE_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 18;
WEEKS_REQUIRED : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;

begin
PERIOD_2_PACKAGE.
CONVERT
(WEEK_CODE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(The_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.FREQUENCY),
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED);

for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE
loop
if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then
CLAUSE(WEEK + CLAUSE_OFFSET) := 'o';
end if;
CLAUSE_OFFSET := CLAUSE_OFFSET + 1;
end loop;

end SET_PERIODS_FREE;

procedure SET_PERIODS_OCCUPIED

(CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.STRING;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE) is

CLAUSE_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 18;
WEEKS_REQUIRED : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;

begin
PERIOD_2_PACKAGE.
CONVERT
(WEEK_CODE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(The_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.FREQUENCY),
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED);
for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE
loop
    if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then
        CLAUSE(WEEK + CLAUSE_OFFSET) := 'x';
    end if;
    CLAUSE_OFFSET := CLAUSE_OFFSET + 1;
end loop;
end SET_PERIODS_OCCUPIED;

procedure ADJUST_CLAUSE
(CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.STRING;
VALUE_LIST : in out SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
    LIST_TYPE) is
begin
    -- List format -> AoBxCxDxE...Ko
    for ITEM_NUMBER in 1 .. SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
        DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
        LENGTH_OF
        (LIST => VALUE_LIST) / 2
    -- two at a time
    loop
        declare
            ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
                DYNAMIC_STRING.
                STRING;
            VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING : SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
                DYNAMIC_STRING.
                STRING;
        begin
            SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
                DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
                GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
                (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
                THIS_ITEM => ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING);
            SYSTEMTYPES_PACKAGE.
                DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
                GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
                (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
                THIS_ITEM => VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING);
        declare
ITEM : STANDARD.
    CHARACTER := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    SUBSTRING_OF
      (THE_STRING => ITEM_DYNAMIC_STRING) (1);

ITEM_VALUE : STANDARD.
    STRING
    (1 .. POSITIVE(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
                    DYNAMIC_STRING.
                    LENGTH_OF
                    (THE STRING =>
                     VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING)) ) :=
    SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    DYNAMIC_STRING.
    SUBSTRING_OF
      (THE_STRING => VALUE_DYNAMIC_STRING);

begin
  case ITEM is
    when 'A' => CLAUSE(19) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'B' => CLAUSE(21) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'C' => CLAUSE(23) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'D' => CLAUSE(25) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'E' => CLAUSE(27) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'F' => CLAUSE(29) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'G' => CLAUSE(31) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'H' => CLAUSE(33) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'I' => CLAUSE(35) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'J' => CLAUSE(37) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when 'K' => CLAUSE(39) := ITEM_VALUE(1);
    when others => raise CONSTRAINT_ERROR;
  end case;
end;
end loop;

exception
  when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in SWAPPACKAGE at " &
       "ADJUST_CLAUSE");
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      ("Exception OTHERS in SWAP_PACKAGE " &
       "at ADJUST_CLAUSE");
end ADJUST_CLAUSE;

---------------------------------------------

procedure RESTORE_KB
  (CURRENT_CLAUSE : in STANDARD.STRING;
   OLD_CLAUSE : in STANDARD.STRING;
   DEGREE : in STANDARD.CHARACTER) is
begin

case DEGREE is
  when 'E' => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
    ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
    LOGIC_KB.
    RETRACT
      (CLAUSE => CURRENT_CLAUSE,
       KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
         ESE_PERIOD_KB);

    PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
    ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
    LOGIC_KB.
    ASSERT
      (IN_CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE,
       KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
         ESE_PERIOD_KB);

  when 'I' => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
    IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
    LOGIC_KB.
    RETRACT
      (CLAUSE => CURRENT_CLAUSE,
       KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
         IT_PERIOD_KB);

    PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
    IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
    LOGIC_KB.
    ASSERT
      (IN_CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE,
       KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
         IT_PERIOD_KB);

  when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;

exception
  when DEGREE_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      ("Exception DEGREE_ERROR raised in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
       "RESTORE_KB");

  when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
       "RESTORE_KB");

  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      ("Exception OTHERS in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
       "RESTORE_KB");
end RESTORE_KB;

procedure ADJUST_KB

(OLD_CLAUSE : in STANDARD.STRING;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

DEGREE : in STANDARD_CHARACTER is

NEW_CLAUSE : STANDARD.
STRING(1..OLD_CLAUSE'LENGTH) := OLD_CLAUSE;

DEGREE_ERROR : exception;

begin

case DEGREE is

when 'E' => -- Retract old version first

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_INFEREENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE,
KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_KB);

-- Set periods to occupied

SET_PERIODS_OCCUPIED
(CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR);

-- Assert adjusted version

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_INFEREENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(INCLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE,
KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_KB);

when 'I' => -- Retract old version first

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
IT_PERIOD_INFEREENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE,
KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
IT_PERIOD_KB);

-- Set periods to occupied

SET_PERIODS_OCCUPIED
(CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE,
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR);

-- Assert adjusted version

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
IT_PERIOD_INFEREENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
Annex B Swap KS

(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE,'  
KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.  
IT_PERIOD_KB);  
when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;

exception  
when DEGREE_ERROR =>  
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE  
("Exception DEGREE_ERROR raised in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &  
"ADJUST_KB") ;
when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>  
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE  
("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &  
"ADJUST_KB") ;
when OTHERS =>  
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE  
("Exception OTHERS in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &  
"ADJUST_KB") ;

end ADJUST_KB;

procedure CHANGE_KB_CLAUSE  
(OLD_CLAUSE : in STANDARD.STRING;  
NEW_CLAUSE : in out STANDARD.STRING;  
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES__PACKAGE.  
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;  
DEGREE : in STANDARD.CHARACTER) is  
DEGREE_ERROR : exception;

begin  
NEW_CLAUSE := OLD_CLAUSE;

-- Adjust new clause by setting those weeks required  
-- by activity back to 'o' unoccupied

SET_PERIODS_FREE  
(CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE,  
ACTIVITY_PTR => ACTIVITY_PTR);  
case DEGREE is  
when 'E' => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.  
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.  
LOGIC_KB.  
RETRACT  
(CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE,  
KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.  
ESE_PERIOD_KB);

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.  
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.  
LOGIC_KB.  
ASSERT  
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE,
procedure SWAP_PERIODS

(FM_PERIOD_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
FM_ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
FM_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
FM_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
TO_PERIOD_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
TO_ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
TO_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
TO_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.

when 'I' => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
RETRACT
(CLAUSE => OLD_CLAUSE,
KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
IT_PERIOD_KB);

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => NEW_CLAUSE,
KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
IT_PERIOD_KB);

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;
------------------------------------------------------------------------
exception
when DEGREE_ERROR =>
 TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception DEGREE_ERROR raised in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
 "CHANGE_KB_CLAUSE");
when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
 TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
 "CHANGE_KB_CLAUSE");
when OTHERS =>
 TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
("Exception OTHERS in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
 "CHANGE_KB_CLAUSE");
------------------------------------------------------------------------
end CHANGE_KB_CLAUSE;
------------------------------------------------------------------------
BLACKBOARD_TYPE) is

ROOT : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  STRING;

FM_FRAME_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;

TO_FRAME_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_PACKAGE.
  FRAME_RECORD_PTR_TYPE;

begin

SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  COPY
    (FROM_THE_SUBSTRING => "ROOT",
     TO_THE_STRING => ROOT);

-- Delete supporter of 'fm_period'

DELETE_SUPPORTER
  (FM_PERIOD_PTR => FM_PERIOD_PTR,
   FM_ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR);

-- Delete supporter of 'to_period'

DELETE_SUPPORTER
  (FM_PERIOD_PTR => TO_PERIOD_PTR,
   FM_ACTIVITY_PTR => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR);

-- Get frame pointer of 'from' module

GET
  (FRAME_PTR => FM_FRAME_PTR,
   PERIOD_PTR => FM_PERIOD_PTR,
   ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR);

-- Get frame ptr of 'to' module

GET
  (FRAME_PTR => TO_FRAME_PTR,
   PERIOD_PTR => TO_PERIOD_PTR,
   ACTIVITY_PTR => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR);

-- Delete activity in 'from' module frame base

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
  DELETE_FRAME
    (FRAME_PTR => FM_FRAME_PTR,
     SUPERCLASS_NAME => ROOT,
     FRAME_BASE_RECORD => FM_PERIOD_PTR.
      PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES);
Annex B Swap KS

-- Delete activity in 'to' module frame base

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
DELETE_FRAME
(FRAME_PTR => TO_FRAME_PTR,
SUPERCLASS_NAME => ROOT,
FRAME_BASE_RECORD => TO_PERIOD_PTR,
PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES);

-- Add 'fm' activity to 'to_period'

ADD_SUPPORTER
(TO_PERIOD_PTR => TO_PERIOD_PTR,
FM_ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR);

-- Add 'to' activity to 'fm_period'

ADD_SUPPORTER
(TO_PERIOD_PTR => FM_PERIOD_PTR,
FM_ACTIVITY_PTR => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR);

-- Add 'fm' frame to 'to' frame base

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
ADDFRAME
(FRAME_PTR => FM_FRAME_PTR,
SUPERCLASS_NAME => ROOT,
FRAME_BASE_RECORD => TO_PERIOD_PTR,
PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES);

-- Add 'to' frame to 'fm' frame base

TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_FRAME_BASE_PACKAGE.
ADDFRAME
(FRAME_PTR => TO_FRAME_PTR,
SUPERCLASS_NAME => ROOT,
FRAME_BASE_RECORD => FM_PERIOD_PTR,
PERIOD_DETAIL_FRAMES);

-- Re-allocate the rooms

ROOM_PACKAGE.
RE_ALLOCATE_ROOM(
PERIOD_PTR => TO_PERIOD_PTR,
ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
DAY => FM_DAY,
PERIOD => FM_PERIOD);

ROOM_PACKAGE.
RE_ALLOCATE_ROOM(
PERIOD_PTR => FM_PERIOD_PTR,
ACTIVITY_PTR => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR,
DAY => TO_DAY,
PERIOD => TO_PERIOD);

exception
  when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>


TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
"SWAP_PERIODS");
when OTHERS =>
TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE("Exception OTHERS in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
"SWAP_PERIODS");
end SWAP_PERIODS;

procedure GET_KB_CLAUSE
(CLause : in out STANDARD.STRING;
ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
DEGREE : in STANDARD.CHARACTER) is

IT_QUERY : PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
KB_RECORD;

ESE_QUERY : PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
KB_RECORD;

VALUE_LIST : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE;

WEEKS_REQUIRED : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;

DEGREE_ERROR : exception;
KB_ERROR : exception;

begin
-- Set weeks_required
PERIOD_2_PACKAGE.CONVERT
(WEEK_CODE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.FREQUENCY),
WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED);

case DEGREE is
when 'E' => -- Assert the query
PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => CLAUSE,  
KB  => ESE_QUERY);

-- Ask

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENC PACKAGE.
SOLVE.
START
(TTHIS_QUERY => ESE_QUERY,
THIS_KB  => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_KB);

-- Get the result

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENC PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_RESULT
(OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Check result

if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
IS_EQUAL
(LEFT  => "No",
RIGHT => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
ITEM_AT
(LIST  => VALUE_LIST,
NODE_NUMBER => 1)) then

-- No
raise KB_ERROR;

else

-- Yes release control

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
ESE_PERIOD_INFERENC PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
NO_MORE;

-- Adjust the output clause with values
-- just obtained

ADJUST_CLAUSE
(CLAUSE  => CLAUSE,
VALUE_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

end if;

when 'I'  => -- Assert the query

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
IT_PERIOD_INFERENC PACKAGE.
LOGIC_KB.
ASSERT
(IN_CLAUSE => CLAUSE,
KB => IT_QUERY);

-- Ask

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
IT_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
SOLVE.
START
(This_QUERY => IT_QUERY,
THIS_KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
   IT_PERIOD_KB);

-- Get the result

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
IT_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
GET_RESULT
(OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Check result

if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
IS_EQUAL
(LEFT => "No",
RIGHT => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
      ITEM_AT
        (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
         NODE_NUMBER => 1)) then

-- No
raise KB_ERROR;

else

-- Yes release control

PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
IT_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL.
NO_MORE;

-- Adjust the output clause with values
-- just obtained

ADJUST_CLAUSE
(CLAUSE => CLAUSE,
VALUE_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

end if;

when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;

end case;
exception
   when DEGREE_ERROR =>
      TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
      ("Exception DEGREE_ERROR raised in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
       "GET_KB_CLAUSE");
when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
   TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
   ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
    "GET_KB_CLAUSE");
when OTHERS =>
   TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
   ("Exception OTHERS in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
    "GET_KB_CLAUSE");
end GET_KB_CLAUSE;

function ACTIVITY_FITS
   (ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
   DAY : in TIMETABLE__TYPES_PACKAGE.
    TIMETABLE__ITEM_TYPE;
   PERIOD : in TIMETABLE__TYPES_PACKAGE.
    PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
   DEGREE : in STANDARD. CHARACTER) return BOOLEAN is

   QUERY : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. 42) :=
      "period( ,p ,wks(_,-,-,-,-,-,-,-,-,-,-,\")");

   IT_QUERY : PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
   IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
   LOGIC_KB.
   KB_RECORD;

   ESE_QUERY : PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
   ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
   LOGIC_KB.
   KB_RECORD;

   VALUE_LIST : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
   LIST_TYPE;

   WEEKS_REQUIRED : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;

   DEGREE_ERROR : exception;
begin
   if ACTIVITY_PTR = null then
   return FALSE;
else
   -- Set weeks required

PERIOD_2_PACKAGE.
CONVERT
(WEEK_CODE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  SUBSTRING_OF
    (THE_STRING => ACTIVITY_PTR.
      FREQUENCY),
  WEEK_ARRAY => WEEKS_REQUIRED);

-- Set the query string

QUERY(8 .. 10) := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  CONVERT
    (TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
      TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE'
    IMAGE
      (DAY)(1..3));

QUERY(13) := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD__NUMBER_TYPE'
  IMAGE
  (PERIOD) (2);

declare
  QUERY_OFFSET : POSITIVE := 18;
begin
  for WEEK in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.WEEK_NUMBER_TYPE
    loop
    if WEEKS_REQUIRED(WEEK) = TRUE then
      QUERY (WEEK + QUERY_OFFSET) := 'o';
    end if;
    QUERY_OFFSET := QUERY_OFFSET + 1;
  end loop;
end;

case DEGREE is
  when 'E' => -- Assert the query

    PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
    ESE_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
    LOGIC_KB.
    ASSERT
      (IN_CLAUSE => QUERY,
       KB => ESE_QUERY);

    -- Ask

    PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
    ESE_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
    SOLVE.
    START
      (THIS_QUERY => ESE_QUERY,
       THIS_KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
                  ESE_PERIOD_KB);

    -- Get the result

    PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
    ESE_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
CONTROL..
GET_RESULT
(OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);

-- Check result
if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING.
   IS_EQUAL
   (LEFT => "No",
    RIGHT => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
            ITEM_AT
            (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
             NODE_NUMBER => 1)) then
   — No
   return FALSE;
else
   — Yes
   — Release control
   PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
   ESE_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
   CONTROL.
   NO_MORE;
   return TRUE;
end if;

when 'I' => — Assert the query
   PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
   IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
   LOGIC_KB.
   ASSERT
   (IN_CLAUSE => QUERY,
    KB => IT_QUERY);

   — Ask
   PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
   IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
   SOLVE.
   START
   (THIS_QUERY => IT_QUERY,
    THIS_KB => PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
              IT_PERIOD_KB);

   — Get the result
   PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
   IT_PERIOD_INFERENCE_PACKAGE.
   CONTROL.
   GET_RESULT
   (OUT_LIST => VALUE_LIST);
-- Check result
if SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  DYNAMIC_STRING.
  IS_EQUAL
  (LEFT => "No",
   RIGHT => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
             DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
             ITEM_AT
             (LIST => VALUE_LIST,
              NODE_NUMBER => 1)) then

  -- No
  return FALSE;
else

  -- Yes
  -- Release control
  PERIOD_1_PACKAGE.
  IT_PERIOD_INFEERENCE_PACKAGE.
  CONTROL.
  NO_MORE;
  return TRUE;
end if;
when others => raise DEGREE_ERROR;
end case;
end if;

exception
  when DEGREE_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception DEGREE_ERROR in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
     "ACTIVITY_FITS");
  when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
     "ACTIVITY_FITS");
  when OTHERS =>
    TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
    ("Exception OTHERS in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
     "ACTIVITY_FITS");
  end when;
end ACTIVITY_FITS;

procedure TRY_SWAPPING_COMMON_MODULES
  (COMMON_LIST : in SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
   DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
   LIST_TYPE;
Annex B Swap KS

FM_ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

FM_PERIOD_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

FM_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;

FM_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;

TO_ACTIVITY_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

TO_PERIOD_PTR : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;

TO_DAY : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;

TO_PERIOD : in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;

BLACKBOARD : in TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
BLACKBOARD_TYPE;

SUCCESS : out BOOLEAN) is

LOCAL_SUCCESS : BOOLEAN := FALSE;

LOCAL_COMMON_LIST : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
LIST_TYPE := COMMON_LIST;

FM_DAY_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 3) := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
CONVERT
(DAY => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE'
IMAGE
(FM_DAY)(1 .. 3));

TO_DAY_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 3) := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
CONVERT
(DAY => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE'
IMAGE
(TO_DAY)(1 .. 3));

FM_PERIOD_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 1) := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
IMAGE
(FM_PERIOD)(2 .. 2);

TO_PERIOD_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 1) := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
IMAGE
(TO_PERIOD)(2 .. 2);

FM_CLAUSE : constant STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 42) :=
"period(" &
FM_DAY_STRING  &
";P" &
FM_PERIOD_STRING &
"wks(A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H,I,J,K) .";

TO_CLAUSE : constant STANDARD.
STRING(1 .. 42) :=
"période &
TO_DAY_STRING &
";P" &
TO_PERIOD_STRING &
"wks(A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H,I,J,K) .";

FM_OLD_CLAUSE : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. 42) := FM_CLAUSE;
TO_OLD_CLAUSE : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. 42) := TO_CLAUSE;
FM_TEMP_CLAUSE : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. 42) := FM_CLAUSE;
TO_TEMP_CLAUSE : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. 42) := TO_CLAUSE;

MODULE_NAME : SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
STRING;

DEGREE : STANDARD.CHARACTER;

begin
if not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
IS_EMPTY
(LIST => LOCAL_COMMON_LIST) then
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING_LIST_PACKAGE.
GET_FROM_FRONT_OF
(LIST => LOCAL_COMMON_LIST,
THIS_ITEM => MODULE_NAME);

DEGREE := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
DYNAMIC_STRING.
ITEM_OF
(THE_STRING => MODULE_NAME,
AT_THE_POSITION => 1);

GET_KB_CLAUSE
(CLAUSE => FM_OLD_CLAUSE,
ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
DEGREE => DEGREE);

GET_KB_CLAUSE
(CLAUSE => TO_OLD_CLAUSE,
ACTIVITY_PTR => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR,
DEGREE => DEGREE);

CHANGE_KB_CLAUSE
(OLD_CLAUSE => FM_OLD_CLAUSE,
NEW_CLAUSE => FM_TEMP_CLAUSE,
ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
DEGREE => DEGREE);

CHANGE_KB_CLAUSE
(OLD_CLAUSE => TO_OLD_CLAUSE,
NEW_CLAUSE => TO_TEMP_CLAUSE,
ACTIVITY_PTR => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR,
DEGREE => DEGREE);

if ACTIVITY_FITS
(ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
DAY => TO_DAY,
PERIOD => TO_PERIOD,
DEGREE => DEGREE)

and then

ACTIVITY_FITS
(ACTIVITY_PTR => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR,
DAY => FM_DAY,
PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
DEGREE => DEGREE)

TRY_SWAPPING_COMMON_MODULES
(COMMON_LIST => LOCAL_COMMON_LIST,
FM_ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
FM_PERIOD_PTR => FM_PERIOD_PTR,
FM_DAY => FM_DAY,
FM_PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
TO_ACTIVITY_PTR => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR,
TO_PERIOD_PTR => TO_PERIOD_PTR,
TO_DAY => TO_DAY,
TO_PERIOD => TO_PERIOD,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
SUCCESS => LOCAL_SUCCESS);

if LOCAL_SUCCESS then

ADJUST_KB
(OLD_CLAUSE => FM_TEMP_CLAUSE,
ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
DEGREE => DEGREE);

ADJUST_KB
(OLD_CLAUSE => TO_TEMP_CLAUSE,
ACTIVITY_PTR => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR,
DEGREE => DEGREE);

SUCCESS := TRUE;

else

RESTORE_KB
(CURRENT_CLAUSE => FM_TEMP_CLAUSE,
OLD_CLAUSE => FM_OLD_CLAUSE,
DEGREE => DEGREE);

RESTORE_KB
(CURRENT_CLAUSE => TO_TEMP_CLAUSE,
OLD_CLAUSE => TO_OLD_CLAUSE,
DEGREE => DEGREE);

SUCCESS := FALSE;
end if;

else

RESTORE_KB
(CURRENT_CLAUSE => FM_TEMP_CLAUSE,
OLD_CLAUSE => FM_OLD_CLAUSE,
DEGREE => DEGREE);

RESTORE_KB
(CURRENT_CLAUSE => TO_TEMP_CLAUSE,
OLD_CLAUSE => TO_OLD_CLAUSE,
DEGREE => DEGREE);

SUCCESS := FALSE;

end if;

-- No modules to check therefore ok

else

SUCCESS := TRUE;

end if;

exception

when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
   "TRY_SWAPPING_COMMON_MODULES");

when OTHERS =>
  TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
  ("Exception OTHERS in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
   "TRY_SWAPPING_COMMON_MODULES");

end TRY_SWAPPING_COMMON_MODULES;

-----------------------------------------------

procedure TRY_SWAPPING_PERIODS
-----------------------------------------------

(FM_ACTIVITY_NAME : in  STANDARD.STRING;
FM_DAY : in  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  STANDARD.STRING;
FM_PERIOD : in  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
TO_ACTIVITY_NAME : in  STANDARD.STRING;
TO_DAY : in  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  STANDARD.STRING;
TO_PERIOD : in  TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
  PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
BLACKBOARD : in  TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
  TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD.
  BLACKBOARD_TYPE;
SUCCESS : out BOOLEAN) is

-----------------------------------------------

FM_DAY_STRING : STANDARD.
  STRING(1 .. 3) :=
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
CONVERT
(DAY => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE'
IMAGE
(FM_DAY)(1..3));

TO_DAY_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1..3) :=
SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
CONVERT
(DAY => TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE'
IMAGE
(TO_DAY)(1..3));

FM_PERIOD_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1..1) := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
IMAGE
(FM_PERIOD)(2..2);

TO_PERIOD_STRING : STANDARD.
STRING(1..1) := TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE'
IMAGE
(TO_PERIOD)(2..2);

FM_CLAUSE : constant STANDARD.
STRING(1..42) :=
"period(" &
FM_DAY_STRING &
",p" &
FM_PERIOD_STRING &
",wks(A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H,I,J,K)).";

TO_CLAUSE : constant STANDARD.
STRING(1..42) :=
"period(" &
TO_DAY_STRING &
",p" &
TO_PERIOD_STRING &
",wks(A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H,I,J,K)).";

DEGREE : CHARACTER;

FM_OLD_CLAUSE : STANDARD.STRING(1..42) := FM_CLAUSE;
TO_OLD_CLAUSE : STANDARD.STRING(1..42) := TO_CLAUSE;
FM_TEMP_CLAUSE : STANDARD.STRING(1..42) := FM_CLAUSE;
TO_TEMP_CLAUSE : STANDARD.STRING(1..42) := TO_CLAUSE;

FM_PERIOD_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
FM_ACTIVITY_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
TO_PERIOD_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
TO_ACTIVITY_PTR : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
TIMETABLE_NODE_PTR_TYPE;
LOCAL_SUCCESS : BOOLEAN := FALSE;

FM_WEEK_ARRAY : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;

TO_WEEK_ARRAY : TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.
    WEEK_ARRAY_TYPE;

begin

if FM_ACTIVITY_NAME'LENGTH = 0 or else
    TO_ACTIVITY_NAME'LENGTH = 0 then

    SUCCESS := FALSE;

else

    GET
        (PERIOD_PTR => FM_PERIOD_PTR,
         DAY => FM_DAY,
         PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
         BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

    GET
        (PERIOD_PTR => TO_PERIOD_PTR,
         DAY => TO_DAY,
         PERIOD => TO_PERIOD,
         BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

    GET
        (ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
         PERIOD_PTR => FM_PERIOD_PTR,
         ACTIVITY_NAME => FM_ACTIVITY_NAME);

    GET
        (ACTIVITY_PTR => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR,
         PERIOD_PTR => TO_PERIOD_PTR,
         ACTIVITY_NAME => TO_ACTIVITY_NAME);

    if FM_ACTIVITY_PTR = null or else TO_ACTIVITY_PTR = null then

        SUCCESS := FALSE;

    else

        DEGREE := SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
            DYNAMIC_STRING.
                ITEM_OF
                    (THE_STRING => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR.
                        FACT,
                        AT_THE_POSITION => 1);

        GET_KB_CLAUSE
            (CLAUSE => FM_OLD_CLAUSE,
             ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
             DEGREE => DEGREE);

        GET_KB_CLAUSE
            (CLAUSE => TO_OLD_CLAUSE,
             ACTIVITY_PTR => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR,
DEGREE => DEGREE);

CHANGE_KB_CLAUSE
(OLD_CLAUSE => FM_OLD_CLAUSE,
 NEW_CLAUSE => FM_TEMP_CLAUSE,
 ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
 DEGREE => DEGREE);

CHANGE_KB_CLAUSE
(OLD_CLAUSE => TO_OLD_CLAUSE,
 NEW_CLAUSE => TOJ.TEMP_CLAUSE,
 ACTIVITY_PTR => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR,
 DEGREE => DEGREE);

PERIOD_2_PACKAGE.
CONVERT
(WEEK_CODE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 DYNAMIC_STRING.
 SUBSTRING_OF
 (FM_ACTIVITY_PTR.
 FREQUENCY),
 WEEK_ARRAY => FM_WEEK_ARRAY);

PERIOD_2_PACKAGE.
CONVERT
(WEEK_CODE => SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.
 DYNAMIC_STRING.
 SUBSTRING_OF
 (TO_ACTIVITY_PTR.
 FREQUENCY),
 WEEK_ARRAY => TO_WEEK_ARRAY);

if ACTIVITY_FITS
 (ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
 DAY => TO_DAY,
 PERIOD => TO_PERIOD,
 DEGREE => DEGREE)

and then

ACTIVITY_FITS
 (ACTIVITY_PTR => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR,
 DAY => FM_DAY,
 PERIOD .=> FM_PERIOD,
 DEGREE => DEGREE) and then

STAFF_PACKAGE.
ALL_STAFF_FREE
(STAFF_LIST => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR.
 MODULE => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR.
 FACT,
 DAY => PERIOD_3_PACKAGE.
 CONVERT(DAY => TO_DAY),
 PERIOD => TO_PERIOD,
 WEEK_ARRAY => FM_WEEK_ARRAY,
 STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
 STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD)

and then
Annex B Swap KS

STAFF_PACKAGE.
ALL_STAFF_FREE
(STAFF_LIST => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR.
STAFF_LIST,
MODULE => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR.
FACT,
DAY => PERIOD_3_PACKAGE.
CONVERT(DAY => FM_DAY),
PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
WEEK_ARRAY => TO_WEEK_ARRAY,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD) then

TRY_SWAPPNGCOMMON_MODULES
(COMMON_LIST => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR.
LIST_OF_COMMON_ACTIVITIES,
FM_ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
FM_PERIOD_PTR => FM_PERIOD_PTR,
FM_DAY => FM_DAY,
FM_PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
TO_ACTIVITY_PTR => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR,
TO_PERIOD_PTR => TO_PERIOD_PTR,
TO_DAY => TO_DAY,
TO_PERIOD => TO_PERIOD,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD,
SUCCESS => LOCAL_SUCCESS);

if LOCAL_SUCCESS then

SWAP_PERIODS
(FM_PERIOD_PTR => FM_PERIOD_PTR,
FM_ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
FM_DAY => FM_DAY,
FM_PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
TO_PERIOD_PTR => TO_PERIOD_PTR,
TO_ACTIVITY_PTR => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR,
TO_DAY => TO_DAY,
TO_PERIOD => TO_PERIOD,
BLACKBOARD => BLACKBOARD);

ADJUST_KB
(OLD_CLAUSE => FM_TEMP_CLAUSE,
ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
DEGREE => DEGREE);

ADJUST_KB
(OLD_CLAUSE => TO_TEMP_CLAUSE,
ACTIVITY_PTR => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR,
DEGREE => DEGREE);

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_FREE
(STAFF_LIST => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR.
STAFF_LIST,
MODULE => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR.
FACT,
DAY => PERIOD_3_PACKAGE.
CONVERT(DAY => FM_DAY),
PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
WEEK_ARRAY => FM_WEEK_ARRAY,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_BUSY
(STAFF_LIST => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR.
MODULE => FM_ACTIVITY_PTR.
DAY => PERIOD_3_PACKAGE.
PERIOD => TO_PERIOD,
WEEK_ARRAY => FM_WEEK_ARRAY,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.

STAFF_PACKAGE.
MAKE_ALL_STAFF_FREE
(STAFF_LIST => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR.
MODULE => TO_ACTIVITY_PTR.
DAY => PERIOD_3_PACKAGE.
PERIOD => TO_PERIOD,
WEEK_ARRAY => TO_WEEK_ARRAY,
STAFF_FRAME_BASE_RECORD => STAFF_PACKAGE.

SUCCESS := TRUE;
else

RESTORE_KB
(CURRENT_CLAUSE => FM_TEMP_CLAUSE,
OLD_CLAUSE => FM_OLD_CLAUSE,
DEGREE => DEGREE);

RESTORE_KB
(CURRENT_CLAUSE => TO_TEMP_CLAUSE,
OLD_CLAUSE => TO_OLD_CLAUSE,
DEGREE => DEGREE);

SUCCESS := FALSE;
end if;
else

    RESTORE_KB
    (CURRENT_CLAUSE => FM_TEMP_CLAUSE,
     OLD_CLAUSE => FM_OLD_CLAUSE,
     DEGREE => DEGREE);

    RESTORE_KB
    (CURRENT_CLAUSE => TO_TEMP_CLAUSE,
     OLD_CLAUSE => TO_OLD_CLAUSE,
     DEGREE => DEGREE);

    SUCCESS := FALSE;

    end if;
end if;
end if;

exception
    when CONSTRAINT_ERROR =>
        TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
        ("Exception CONSTRAINT_ERROR in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
         "TRY_SWAPPING_PERIODS");
        SUCCESS := FALSE;
    when OTHERS =>
        TEXT_IO.PUT_LINE
        ("Exception OTHERS in SWAP_PACKAGE at " &
         "TRY_SWAPPING_PERIODS");
        SUCCESS := FALSE;

end TRY_SWAPPING_PERIODS;

end SWAP_PACKAGE;
Annex B  Window 283

Window

-- Unit : WINDOW PACKAGE specification
-- Author : A Harrison, Software Engineering Group,
           Cranfield University, RMCS, Shrivenham
-- Date  : 22 August 1993
-- Function : This package provides the timetable window operations

with TEXT_IO; use TEXT_IO;
with SYSTEM;
with OSUTILS;
with TOOLUTILS;
with UNCHECKED_CONVERSION;
with MAC_TYPES; use MAC_TYPES;
with QUICKDRAW; use QUICKDRAW;
with EVENTS;
with FONTS;
with MEMORY;
with MENUS;
with WINDOWS;
with CONTROLS; use CONTROLS;
with DESK;
with DIALOGS;
with TEXTEDIT;
with SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE;
with TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE;
with TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE;
with TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE;
with MOVE_PACKAGE;
with SWAP_PACKAGE;
with TIMETABLE_SCHEDULER;

package WINDOW_PACKAGE is

  GBUFFER     : TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE.
               CONSOLIDATED_BUFFER_TYPE;
  GDEGREE     : TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE.DEGREE_TYPE :=
               TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE.IT_DEGREE;
  GWINDOW     : QUICKDRAW.WINDOWPTR;
  GDONE       : BOOLEAN := FALSE;
  GWNEINPLEMENTED : BOOLEAN := FALSE;
  GEVENT      : EVENTS.EVENTRECORD;
  GFONT_SIZE  : constant := 9;
  GFONT       : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER := FONTS.COURIER;
  GDROW       : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER;
  GDCOL       : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER;
  GROW        : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER := 0;
  GCOL        : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER := 0;
  GMENU_BAR   : MAC_TYPES.HANDLE;
  GFILE_MENU_ID : constant := 400;
  GPRINT      : constant := 1;
  GQUIT       : constant := 3;
GCHANGE_MENU_ID : constant := 401;
GMOVE : constant := 1;
GSWAP : constant := 2;

GDEGREE_MENU_ID : constant := 402;
GIT : constant := 1;
GISE : constant := 2;
GESE : constant := 3;
GCIS : constant := 4;
GISM : constant := 5;

DIALOG : DIALOGS.DIALOGPTR;
GFROM_DIALOG_ID : constant := 400;
GTO_DIALOG_ID : constant := 401;
GNAME_DIALOG_ID : constant := 402;
GMOVE_NOT_POSSIBLE_DIALOG_ID : constant := 403;
GSWAP_NOT_POSSIBLE_DIALOG_ID : constant := 404;

FUNCTION ADDRESS_TO_PTR IS new UNCHECKED_CONVERSION
(SOURCE => SYSTEM.ADDRESS,
TARGET => MAC_TYPES.PTR);

FUNCTION LONGINT_TO_WINDOWPTR IS new UNCHECKED_CONVERSION
(SOURCE => MAC_TYPES.LONGINT,
TARGET => QUICKDRAW.WINDOWPTR);

FUNCTION ADDRESS_TO_VARWINDOWPTR IS new UNCHECKED_CONVERSION
(SOURCE => SYSTEM.ADDRESS,
TARGET => QUICKDRAW VARWINDOWPTR);

FUNCTION ADDRESS_TO_PROC_PTR IS new UNCHECKED_CONVERSION
(SOURCE => SYSTEM.ADDRESS,
TARGET => MAC_TYPES.PROC_PTR);

FUNCTION HANDLE_TO_CONTROL_HANDLE is new UNCHECKED_CONVERSION
(SOURCE => MAC_TYPES.HANDLE,
TARGET => CONTROLS.CONTROLHANDLE);

FUNCTION DIALOGPTR_TO_PTR IS new UNCHECKED_CONVERSION
(SOURCE => DIALOGS.DIALOG_PTR,
TARGET => MAC_TYPES.PTR);

procedure INITIALISE_WINDOW;
procedure HANDLE_EVENT;
procedure DRIVER;

------------------------------------------

end WINDOW_PACKAGE;

------------------------------------------
package body WINDOW_PACKAGE is

procedure INITIALISE_ERROR_DIALOG

(DIALOG_ID : in MAC_TYPES.INTEGER;
THE_DIALOG : in out DIALOGS.DIALOGPTR) is

begin

THE_DIALOG := DIALOGS.GETNEWDIALOG
(DIALOGID => DIALOG_ID,
DSTORAGE => null,
BEHIND => LONGINT_TO_WINDOWPTR(-1));

end INITIALISE_ERROR_DIALOG;

procedure ERROR_DIALOG

(The_DIALOG : in out DIALOGS.DIALOGPTR) is

DIALOG_DONE : BOOLEAN := FALSE;
ITEM_HIT : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER := 0;
ITEM_TYPE : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER;
ITEM_RECT : MAC_TYPES.RECT;
ITEM_HANDLE : MAC_TYPES.HANDLE;

OK : constant := 1;

begin

WINDOWS.SHOWWINDOW(THEWINDOW => THE_DIALOG);

while not DIALOG_DONE loop

DIALOGS.MODALDIALOG
(FILTERPROC => null,
ITEMHIT => ITEM_HIT);

case ITEM_HIT is

when OK => WINDOWS.
SHOWWINDOW(THEWINDOW => THE_DIALOG);
MENUS.HILITEMENU(0);
DIALOG_DONE := TRUE;

end case;

end loop;

end ERROR_DIALOG;
when others => null;
end case;
end loop;

end ERROR_DIALOOG;

procedure INITIALISE_NAME_SELECT_DIALOOG
(DIALOG_ID : in MAC__TYPES.INTEGER;
THE_DIALOG : in out DIALOGS.DIALOGPTR) is
begin

THE_DIALOG := DIALOGS.GETNEWDIAGLOOG
(DIALOGID => DIALOG_ID,
DSTORAGE => null,
BEHIND => LONGINT_TO_WINDOWPTr(-1));

end INITIALISE_NAME_SELECT_DIALOOG;

procedure NAME_SELECT_DIALOOG
(NAME : in out MAC__TYPES.STR255;
THE_DIALOOG : in out DIALOGS.DIALOGPTR) is

DIALOG_DONE : BOOLEAN := FALSE;
ITEM_HIT : MAC__TYPES.INTEGER := 0;
ITEM_TYPE : MAC__TYPES.INTEGER;
ITEM_RECT : MAC__TYPES.RECT;
ITEM_HANDLE : MAC__TYPES.HANDLE;

TEXT : constant := 1;
OK : constant := 3;

begin

WINDOWS.SHOWINDOW(THEWINDOW => THE_DIALOG);

while not DIALOG_DONE
loop

DIALOGS.MODALDIALOOG
(FILTERPROC => null,
ITEMHIT => ITEM_HIT);

case ITEM_HIT is

when TEXT => -- Get text

DIALOGS.
GETDITEM
(THEDIALOG => THE_DIALOOG,
ITEMNO => TEXT,
ITEMTYPE => ITEM_TYPE,
ITEM => ITEM_HANDLE,
BOX => ITEM_RECT);
DIALOGS.
GETITEMTEXT
  (ITEM => ITEM_HANDLE,
   TEXT => NAME);

  when OK => WINDOWS.SHOWNWINDOW(THEWINDOW => THE_DIALOG);
  MENUS.HILITEMENU(0);
  DIALOG_DONE := TRUE;

  when others => null;
end case;
end loop;
end NAME_SELECT_DIALOOG;

procedure HANDLE_NAME_SELECT_DIALOOG
(NAME: in out MAC_TYPES.STR255) is

begin

  INITIALISE_NAME_SELECT_DIALOOG
  (DIALOG_ID => GNAME__DIALOG_ID,
   THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

  NAME_SELECT_DIALOOG
  (NAME => NAME,
   THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

  DIALOGS.DISPOSEDIALOG
  (THEDIALOG => GDIALOG);
end HANDLE_NAME_SELECT_DIALOOG;

procedure INITIALISE_PERIOD_SELECT_DIALOOG
(DIALOG_ID: in MAC_TYPES.INTEGER;
 THE_DIALOG: in out DIALOGS.DIALOGPTR) is

begin

  ITEM_TYPE : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER;
  ITEM_RECT : MAC_TYPES.RECT;
  ITEM_HANDLE : MAC_TYPES.HANDLE;

  subtype DIALOG_RANGE is MAC_TYPES.INTEGER'range 6 .. 17;
  ON : constant MAC_TYPES.INTEGER := 1;
  OFF : constant MAC_TYPES.INTEGER := 0;
  CONTROL_HANDLE : CONTROLS.CONTROLHANDLE;

  THE_DIALOG := DIALOGS.GETNEWDIALOG
    (DIALOGID => DIALOG_ID,
     DSTORAGE => null,
     BEHIND => LONGINT_TO_WINDOWPTR(-1));
for ITEM in DIALOG_RANGE
loop
    DIALOGS.GETDITEM
    (THE_DIALOG => THE_DIALOG,
     ITEMNO => ITEM,
     ITEMTYPE => ITEM_TYPE,
     ITEM => ITEM_HANDLE,
     BOX => ITEM_RECT);

    CONTROL_HANDLE := HANDLE_TO_CONTROL_HANDLE(ITEM_HANDLE);

    CONTROLS.SETCTLVALUE
    (THECONTROL => CONTROL_HANDLE,
     THEVALUE => OFF);
end loop;

end INITIALISE_PERIOD_SELECT_DIALOG;

---------------------------------------------------------------------

procedure PERIOD_SELECT_DIALOOG
---------------------------------------------------------------------
(DAY : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
 PERIOD : out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
 THE_DIALOG : in out DIALOGS.DIALOGPTR) is

DIAGL_DONE : BOOLEAN := FALSE;
ITEM_HIT : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER := 0;
ITEM_TYPE : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER := 0;
ITEM_RECT : MAC_TYPES.RECT := 0;
SELECTED_DAY : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER := 0;
SELECTED_PERIOD : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER := 0;

OK constant := 2;
MON constant := 6;
TUE constant := 7;
WED constant := 8;
THU constant := 9;
FRI constant := 10;
P1 constant := 11;
P2 constant := 12;
P3 constant := 13;
P4 constant := 14;
P5 constant := 15;
P6 constant := 16;
P7 constant := 17;
ON constant := 1;
OFF constant := 0;

---------------------------------------------------------------------

procedure SET_ITEM
---------------------------------------------------------------------
(SELECTION : in out MAC_TYPES.INTEGER;
 ITEM : in MAC_TYPES.INTEGER;
 DIALOG : in out DIALOGS.DIALOGPTR) is

begin
if SELECTION /= 0 — delete it
then
   -- Get old handle and turn it off
   DIALOGS.GETDITEM
   (THEDIALOG => DIALOG,
    ITEMNO => SELECTION,
    ITEMTYPE => ITEM_TYPE,
    ITEM => ITEM_HANDLE,
    BOX => ITEM_RECT);
   CONTROLS.SETCTLVALUE
   (THECONTROL => HANDLE_TO_CONTROL_HANDLE(ITEM_HANDLE),
    THEVALUE => OFF);
end if;

   -- Get new handle and turn it on
   DIALOGS.GETDITEM
   (THEDIALOG => DIALOG,
    ITEMNO => ITEM,
    ITEMTYPE => ITEM_TYPE,
    ITEM => ITEMHANDLE,
    BOX => ITEM_RECT);
   CONTROLS_SETCTLVALUE
   (THECONTROL => HANDLE_TO_CONTROL_HANDLE
               (ITEM_HANDLE),
    THEVALUE => ON);
   -- Record new selection
   SELECTION := ITEM;
-----------------------------------------------
end SET_ITEM;
-----------------------------------------------
begin
   WINDOWS.SHOWWINDOW(THEWINDOW => THE_DIALOG);
   while not DIALOG_DONE loop
      DIALOGS.MODALDIALOG
      (FILTERPROC => null,
       ITEMHIT => ITEM_HIT);
      case ITEM_HIT is
         when MON|TUE|WED|THU|FRI => SET_ITEM
            (SELECTION => SELECTED_DAY,
             ITEM => ITEM_HIT,
             DIALOG => THE_DIALOG);
         when P1|P2|P3|P4|P5|P6|P7 => SET_ITEM
            (SELECTION => SELECTED_PERIOD,
             ITEM => ITEM_HIT,
             DIALOG => THE_DIALOG);
         when OK => if SELECTED_DAY /= 0 and
                        SELECTED_PERIOD /= 0
                        then
                        WINDOWS.SHOWWINDOW
                        (THEWINDOW => THE_DIALOG);
                        MENUS.HILITEMENU(0);
                        DIALOGS.GETDITEM
                        (THEDIALOG => THE_DIALOG,
                         ITEMNO => SELECTED_DAY,
                         ITEMTYPE => ITEM_TYPE,
ITEM => ITEM_HANDLE,
BOX => ITEM_RECT);
CONTROLS.SETCTLVALUE
   (THECONTROL =>
    HANDLE_TO_CONTROL_HANDLE
    (ITEM_HANDLE),
    THEVALUE => OFF);
DIALOGS.GETDITEM
   (THEDIALOG => THE_DIALOG,
    ITEMNO => SELECTED_PERIOD,
    ITEMTYPE => ITEM_TYPE,
    ITEM => ITEMHANDLE,
    BOX => ITEM_RECT);
CONTROLS.SETCTLVALUE
   (THECONTROL =>
    HANDLE_TO_CONTROL_HANDLE
    (ITEM_HANDLE),
    THEVALUE => OFF);
case SELECTED_DAY is
  when MON => DAY :=
    TIMETABLE__TYPES_PACKAGE.
    MONDAY;
  when TUE => DAY :=
    TIMETABLE__TYPES_PACKAGE.
    TUESDAY;
  when WED => DAY :=
    TIMETABLE__TYPES_PACKAGE.
    WEDNESDAY;
  when THU => DAY :=
    TIMETABLE__TYPES_PACKAGE.
    THURSDAY;
  when FRI => DAY :=
    TIMETABLE__TYPES_PACKAGE.
    FRIDAY;
  when others => null;
end case;
case SELECTED_PERIOD is
  when P1 => PERIOD := 1;
  when P2 => PERIOD := 2;
  when P3 => PERIOD := 3;
  when P4 => PERIOD := 4;
  when P5 => PERIOD := 5;
  when P6 => PERIOD := 6;
  when P7 => PERIOD := 7;
  when others => null;
end case;
DIALOG_DONE := TRUE;
else
  null;
end if;
when others => null;
end case;
end loop;
end PERIOD_SELECT_DIALOG;
procedure INITIALISE_WINDOW is

  WINDOW_ID : constant := 128;

begin

  QUICKDRAW.
  INITGRAF
    (GLOBALPTR => ADDRESS_TO_PTR(QUICKDRAW.QD.THEPORT'ADDRESS));
  FONTS.INITFONTS;
  WINDOWS.INITWINDOWS;
  MENUS.INITMENUS;
  TEXTEDIT.TEINIT;
  DIALOGS.INITDIALOGS(null);
  QUICKDRAW.INITCURSOR;

  GWINDOW := WINDOWS.
    GETNEWCWINDOW
      (WINDOWID => WINDOW_ID,
       WSTORAGE => NULL,
       BEHIND  => LONGINT_TO_WINDOWPTR(-1));

  WINDOWS.SELECTWINDOW(GWINDOW);
  WINDOWS.SHOWWINDOW(GWINDOW);
  QUICKDRAW.SETPORT(GWINDOW);

end INITIALISE_WINDOW;

procedure INITIALISE_MENU_BAR is

  MY_MENU_BAR : MAC_TYPES.Handle;
  A_MENU     : MENUS.MENUNHANDLE;
  MENU_BAR_ID : constant MAC_TYPES.INTEGER := 400;

begin

  -- Clear existing menubar

  GMENU_BAR := MENUS.GETMENUBAR;
  MENUS.CLEARMENUBAR;
  MENUS.DRAWMENUBAR;

  -- Set new menubar

  MY_MENU_BAR := MENUS.GETNEWMBAR(MENUBARID => MENU_BAR_ID);
  if MY_MENU_BAR /= null then

    MENUS.SETMENUBAR(MENULIST => MY_MENU_BAR);
    MEMORY.DISPOSEHANDLE(H => MY_MENU_BAR);

    MENUS.DRAWMENUBAR;

  end if;

end INITIALISE_MENU_BAR;
function STRING_TO_STR255
(ADA : in STANDARD.STRING) return MAC_TYPES.STR255 is

  STR : MAC_TYPES.STR255;
begin
  for I in 1 .. ADA'LENGTH loop
    STR(I) := MAC_TYPES.CHAR'VAL(CHARACTER'POS(ADA(I)));  
  end loop;
  STR(0) := MAC_TYPES.CHAR'VAL(ADA'LENGTH);
  return STR;
end STRING_TO_STR255;

function STR255_TO_STRING
(STR : in MAC_TYPES.STR255) return STANDARD.STRING is

  THE_STRING : STANDARD.STRING(1 .. 20);
  LENGTH : NATURAL;
begin
  LENGTH := MAC_TYPES.CHAR'POS(STR(0));
  if LENGTH = 0 then
    return "";
  else
    for I in 1 .. LENGTH loop
      THE_STRING(I) := CHARACTER'VAL(CHAR'POS(STR(I)));  
    end loop;
    return THE_STRING(1 .. LENGTH);
  end if;
end STR255_TO_STRING;

procedure SET_DRAWING_PARAMETERS is

  FONT_INFO : QUICKDRAW.FONTINFO;
begin
  QUICKDRAW.GETFONTINFO(FONT_INFO);
  GDROW := FONT_INFO.ASCENT +
            FONT_INFO.DESCENT +
            FONT_INFO.LEADING;
  GDCOL := QUICKDRAW.CHARWIDTH(MAC_TYPES.'X');
end SET_DRAWING_PARAMETERS;
procedure MOVE_TO

ROW : MAC TYPES.INTEGER;
COL : MAC TYPES.INTEGER) is

begin
GROW := GDROW * ROW;
GCOL := GDGOL * COL;
QUICKDRAW.MOVETO(GCOL, GROW);
end MOVE_TO;

procedure LINE_TO

ROW : MAC TYPES.INTEGER;
COL : MAC TYPES.INTEGER) is

begin
GROW := GDROW * ROW;
GCOL := GDGOL * COL;
QUICKDRAW.LINETO(GCOL, GROW);
end LINE_TO;

procedure DRAW_GRID is

RIGHT : MAC.Types.INTEGER := 126;
LEFT : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER := 1;
TOP : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER := 1;
BOTTOM : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER := 64;

begin
-- Out side box
MOVE_TO(TOP,LEFT);
LINE_TO(TOP,RIGHT);
LINE_TO(BOTTOM,RIGHT);
LINE_TO(BOTTOM,LEFT);
LINE_TO(TOP,LEFT);

-- Horizontal lines
MOVE_TO(4,LEFT);
LINE_TO(4,RIGHT);
MOVE_TO(16,LEFT);
LINE_TO(16,RIGHT);
MOVE_TO(28,LEFT);
LINE_TO(28,RIGHT);
MOVE_TO(40,LEFT);
LINE_TO(40,RIGHT);
MOVE_TO(52,LEFT);
LINE_TO(52,RIGHT);
-- Vertical lines
MOVE_TO(TOP, 7);
LINE_TO(BOTTOM, 7);
MOVE_TO(TOP, 24);
LINE_TO(BOTTOM, 24);
MOVE_TO(TOP, 41);
LINE_TO(BOTTOM, 41);
MOVE_TO(TOP, 58);
LINE_TO(BOTTOM, 58);
MOVE_TO(TOP, 75);
LINE_TO(BOTTOM, 75);
MOVE_TO(TOP, 92);
LINE_TO(BOTTOM, 92);
MOVE_TO(TOP, 109);
LINE_TO(BOTTOM, 109);

-- Time/day
MOVE_TO(2, 2);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("TIME/"));
MOVE_TO(3, 2);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("DAY"));

-- Period times
MOVE_TO(2, 14);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("0850"));
MOVE_TO(2, 31);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("0950"));
MOVE_TO(2, 48);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("1110"));
MOVE_TO(2, 65);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("1210"));
MOVE_TO(2, 82);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("1410"));
MOVE_TO(2, 99);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("1510"));
MOVE_TO(2, 116);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("1610"));

MOVE_TO(3, 14);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("0940"));
MOVE_TO(3, 31);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("1040"));
MOVE_TO(3, 48);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("1200"));
MOVE_TO(3, 65);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("1300"));
MOVE_TO(3, 82);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("1500"));
MOVE_TO(3, 99);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("1600"));
MOVE_TO(3, 116);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("1700"));

-- Days
MOVE_TO(10, 3);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("MON"));
MOVE_TO(22,3);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("TUE"));
MOVE_TO(34,3);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("WED"));
MOVE_TO(46,3);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("THU"));
MOVE_TO(58,3);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING(STRING_TO_STR255("FRI"));

end DRAW_GRID;

procedure DRAW_TEXT (DEGREE : in TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE.DEGREE_TYPE) is
ROW_DATUM : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER := 5;
ROW : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER := 5;
COL : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER := 8;

begin
TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE.GET_BUFFER(BUFFER => GBUFFER);
for PERIOD in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE loop
declare
THIS_PERIOD : TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE.CONSOLIDATED_PERIOD_TYPE :=
GBUFFER(PERIOD);
begin
for DAY in TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.MONDAY .. TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.FRIDAY loop
ROW := ROW_DATUM;
for GROUP in 1..10 loop
for ITEM in 1..20 loop
if not SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.IS_NULL
(THE_STRING => THIS_PERIOD(GROUP, DAY, DEGREE)
ITEM)) then
MOVE_TO(Row, COL);
QUICKDRAW.DRAWSTRING
(STRING_TO_STR255(SYSTEM_TYPES_PACKAGE.DYNAMIC_STRING.
SUBSTRING_OF
(THIS_PERIOD(GROUP, DAY, DEGREE)
ITEM)));
ROW := ROW + 1;
end if;
end loop;
end loop;
ROW_DATUM := ROW_DATUM + 12;
end loop;
ROW_DATUM := 5;
COL := COL + 17;
end;
end loop; -- Period
end DRAW_TEXT;

procedure HANDLE_ERROR_DIALOG
(DIALOG_ID : in MAC_TYPES.INTEGER) is
begin

INITIALISE_ERROR_DIALOG
(DIALOG_ID => DIALOG_ID,
THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

ERROR_DIALOG
(THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

DIALOGS.DISPOSEDIALOG
(THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

DRAW_GRID;
DRAW_TEXT(DEGREE => GDEGREE);

end HANDLE_ERROR_DIALOG;

procedure HANDLE_PERIOD_SWAP_DIALOG
(FM_DAY : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
FM_PERIOD : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
FM_NAME : in out MAC_TYPES.STR255;
TO_DAY : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
TO_PERIOD : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
TO_NAME : in out MAC_TYPES.STR255 ) is
begin

INITIALISE_PERIOD_SELECT_DIALOG
(DIALOG_ID => GFROM_DIALOG_ID,
THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

PERIOD_SELECT_DIALOG
(DAY => FM_DAY,
PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

DIALOGS.DISPOSEDIALOG
(THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

DRAW_GRID;
DRAW_TEXT(DEGREE => GDEGREE);

INITIALISE_NAME_SELECT_DIALOG
(DIALOG_ID => GNAME_DIALOG_ID,
THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);
NAME_SELECT_DIALOG
(NAME => FM_NAME,
THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

DIALOGS.DISPOSEDIALOG
(THEDIALOG => GDIALOG);

DRAW_GRID;
DRAW_TEXT(DEGREE => GDEGREE);

INITIALISE_PERIOD_SELECT_DIALOG
(DIALOG_ID => GTO_DIALOG_ID,
THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

PERIOD_SELECT_DIALOG
(DAY => TO_DAY,
PERIOD => TO_PERIOD,
THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

DIALOGS.DISPOSEDIALOG
(THEDIALOG => GDIALOG);

DRAW_GRID;
DRAW_TEXT(DEGREE => GDEGREE);

INITIALISE_NAME_SELECT_DIALOG
(DIALOG_ID => GNAME_DIALOG_ID,
THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

NAME_SELECT_DIALOG
(NAME => TO_NAME,
THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

DIALOGS.DISPOSEDIALOG
(THEDIALOG => GDIALOG);

DRAW_GRID;
DRAW_TEXT(DEGREE => GDEGREE);

end HANDLE_PERIOD_SWAP_DIALOG;

---------------------------------------------------------------------

procedure HANDLE_PERIOD_MOVE_DIALOG
---------------------------------------------------------------------
(FM_DAY : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
FM_PERIOD : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
FM_NAME : in out MAC_TYPES.STR255;
TO_DAY : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
TO_PERIOD : in out TIMETABLE_TYPES_PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE ) is

begin

INITIALISE_PERIOD_SELECT_DIALOG
(DIALOG_ID => GFROM_DIALOG_ID,
THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

---------------------------------------------------------------------

end HANDLE_PERIOD_MOVE_DIALOG;
PERIOD_SELECT_DIALOG
(DAY => FM_DAY,
PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

DIALOGS.DISPOSEDIALOG
(THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

DRAW_GRID;
DRAW_TEXT(DEGREE => GDEGREE);

INITIALISE_NAME_SELECT_DIALOG
(DIALOG_ID => GNAME_DIALOG_ID,
THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

NAME_SELECT_DIALOG
(NAME => FM_NAME,
THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

DIALOGS.DISPOSEDIALOG
(THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

DRAW_GRID;
DRAW_TEXT(DEGREE => GDEGREE);

INITIALISE_PERIOD_SELECT_DIALOG
(DIALOG_ID => GTO_DIALOG_ID,
THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

PERIOD_SELECT_DIALOG
(DAY => TO_DAY,
PERIOD => TO_PERIOD,
THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

DIALOGS.DISPOSEDIALOG
(THE_DIALOG => GDIALOG);

DRAW_GRID;
DRAW_TEXT(DEGREE => GDEGREE);

end HANDLE_PERIOD_MOVE_DIALOG;

---------------------------------------------------------------------

procedure SHOW
---------------------------------------------------------------------
(DEGREE : in TIMETABLE_RS_PACKAGE.DEGREE_TYPE) is
---------------------------------------------------------------------
begin

-- Clear current display

QUICKDRAW.FORECOLOR(COLOR => QUICKDRAW.WHITECOLOR);
DRAW_TEXT(GDEGREE);

-- Change degree

GDEGREE := DEGREE;
-- Show new degree

QUICKDRAW.FORECOLOR(COLOR => QUICKDRAW.BLACKCOLOR);
DRAW_TEXT(GDEGREE);

end SHOW;

procedure HANDLE_DEGREE_CHOICE
(THE_ITEM : in MAC_TYPES.INTEGER) is
begin
  case THE_ITEM is
  when GIT => SHOW(DEGREE => TIMETABLE KS PACKAGE.
                  IT DEGREE);
  when GISE => null;
  when GESE => SHOW(DEGREE => TIMETABLE KS PACKAGE.
                    ESE DEGREE);
  when GCIS => null;
  when GISM => null;
  when others => null;
  end case;
end HANDLE_DEGREE_CHOICE;

procedure HANDLE_FILE_CHOICE
(THE_ITEM : in MAC_TYPES.INTEGER) is
begin
  case THE_ITEM is
  when GPRINT => null;
  when GQUIT => WINDOWS.DISPOSEWINDOW(GWINDOW);
   MENUS.CLEARMENUBAR;
   MENUS.DRAWMENUBAR;
   MENUS.SETMENUBAR(MENULIST => GMENU_BAR);
   GDONE := TRUE;
  when others => null;
  end case;
end HANDLE_FILE_CHOICE;

procedure HANDLE_CHANGE_CHOICE
(THE_ITEM : in MAC_TYPES.INTEGER) is

  FM_DAY : TIMETABLE TYPES PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
  FM_PERIOD : TIMETABLE TYPES PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
  FM_MODULE_NAME : MAC_TYPES.STR255;
  TO_DAY : TIMETABLE TYPES PACKAGE.TIMETABLE_ITEM_TYPE;
  TO_PERIOD : TIMETABLE TYPES PACKAGE.PERIOD_NUMBER_TYPE;
TO_MODULE_NAME : MAC_TYPES.STR255;

SUCCESS : BOOLEAN := FALSE;

begin

    case THE_ITEM is
    when GMOVE => HANDLE_PERIOD_MOVE_DIALOG
        (FM_DAY => FM_DAY,
         FM_PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
         FM_NAME => FM_MODULE_NAME,
         TO_DAY => TO_DAY,
         TO_PERIOD => TO_PERIOD);

    -- Change the blackboard

    MOVE_PACKAGE.
    MOVE_TO
        (FM_ACTIVITY_NAME =>
        STR255_TO_STRING(STR => FM_MODULE_NAME),
        FM_DAY => FM_DAY,
        FM_PERIOD => FM_PERIOD,
        TO_DAY => TO_DAY,
        TO_PERIOD => TO_PERIOD,
        BLACKBOARD =>
        TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
        BLACKBOARD,
        SUCCESS => SUCCESS);

    if SUCCESS then

    -- Clear the text

    QUICKDRAW.FORECOLOR
        (COLOR => QUICKDRAW.WHITECOLOR);
    DRAW_TEXT(GDEGREE);
    QUICKDRAW.FORECOLOR
        (COLOR => QUICKDRAW.BLACKCOLOR);

    -- Produce new timetable

    TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE.
    PROCESS_EVENT
        (BLACKBOARD => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
         BLACKBOARD);

    -- Redraw the text

    DRAW_TEXT(GDEGREE);

    else

    -- Handle error dialog

    HANDLE_ERROR_DIALOG
        (DIALOG_ID => GMOVE_NOT_POSSIBLE_DIALOG_ID);

    end if;
Annex B  Window

when GSWAP  => HANDLE_PERIOD_SWAP_DIALOG
(FM_DAY  => FM_DAY,
FM_PERIOD  => FM_PERIOD,
FM_NAME  => FM_MODULE_NAME,
TO_DAY  => TO_DAY,
TO_PERIOD  => TO_PERIOD,
TO_NAME  => TO_MODULE_NAME);

-- Change the blackboard

SWAP_PACKAGE.
TRY_SWAPPING_PERIODS
(FM_ACTIVITY_NAME  =>
STR255_TO_STRING(STR  => FM_MODULE_NAME),
FM_DAY  => FM_DAY,
FM_PERIOD  => FM_PERIOD,
TO_ACTIVITY_NAME  =>
STR255_TO_STRING(STR  => TO_MODULE_NAME),
TO_DAY  => TO_DAY,
TO_PERIOD  => TO_PERIOD,
BLACKBOARD  =>
TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
BLACKBOARD,
SUCCESS  => SUCCESS);

if SUCCESS then

-- Clear the text

QUICKDRAW.FORECOLOR
(COLOR  => QUICKDRAW.WHITECOLOR);
DRAW_TEXT(GDEGREE);
QUICKDRAW.FORECOLOR
(COLOR  => QUICKDRAW.BLACKCOLOR);

-- Produce new timetable

TIMETABLE_KS_PACKAGE.
PROCESS_EVENT
(BLACKBOARD  => TIMETABLE_BLACKBOARD_PACKAGE.
BLACKBOARD);

-- Redraw the text

DRAW_TEXT(GDEGREE);

else

-- Handle error dialog

HANDLE_ERROR_DIALOG
(DIALOG_ID  => GSWAP_NOT_POSSIBLE_DIALOG_ID);

end if;

when others  => null;
end case;
-----------------------------------------------
end HANDLE_CHANGE_CHOICE;
-----------------------------------------------
procedure HANDLE_MENU_CHOICE

(SELECTED : in MAC_TYPES.LONGINT) is

THE_MENU : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER;
THE_ITEM : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER;

begin
  if SELECTED /= 0 then
    THE_MENU := TOOLUTILS.HIWORD(SELECTED);
    THE_ITEM := TOOLUTILS.LOWORD(SELECTED);
    case THE_MENU is
    when GFILE_MENU_ID => HANDLE_FILE_CHOICE
      (THE_ITEM => THE_ITEM);
    when GCHANGE_MENU_ID => HANDLE_CHANGE_CHOICE
      (THE_ITEM => THE_ITEM);
    when GDEGREE_MENU_ID => HANDLE_DEGREE_CHOICE
      (THE_ITEM => THE_ITEM);
    when others => null;
    end case;
  end if;
end HANDLE_MENU_CHOICE;

procedure HANDLE_MOUSE_DOWN is

BEGIN_VARWINDOWPTR:
THIS_WINDOW : QUICKDRAW.WINDOWPTR;
WINDOW_SIZE : MAC_TYPES.LONGINT;
OLD_PORT : QUICKDRAW.GRAFPTR;
NORMAL_UPDATES : BOOLEAN := TRUE;
THE_POINT : MAC_TYPES.POINT;
THE_PART : MAC_TYPES.INTEGER;
THE_MENU : MAC_TYPES.LONGINT;

begin
  THE_PART := WINDOWS.FINDWINDOW
    (GEVENT.WHERE,
     WINDOW_PACKAGE.
     ADDRES__TO_VARWINDOWPTR
     (THIS_WINDOW'ADDRESS));

  case THE_PART is
    when WINDOWS.INSYSWINDOW => null;
    when WINDOWS.INMENUBAR => THE_MENU := MENUS.
      MENUSELECT
      (STARTPT => GEVENT.
       WHERE);
    end case;

  -- Select appropriate action
  HANDLE_MENU_CHOICE
  (SELECTED => THE_MENU);
  MENUS.HILITEMENU(0);
procedure HANDLE_MOUSE_DOWN is
begin
  if WINDOWS.INDRAG then
    when WINDOWS.INDRAG =>
      WINDOWS.DRAGWINDOW
      (THEWINDOW => THISWINDOW,
       STARTPT => GEVENT.WHERE,
       BOUNDSRECT => QUICKDRAW.
       QD.
       SCREENBITS.
       BOUNDS);
  end if;
  when WINDOWS.INCONTENT =>
    if THIS_WINDOW /= WINDOWS.FRONTWINDOW then
      WINDOWS.SELECTWINDOW
      (THEWINDOW => THIS_WINDOW);
    end if;
  when WINDOWS.INGOAWAY =>
    WINDOWS.DISPOSEWINDOW(GWINDOW);
    MENUS.CLEARMENUBAR;
    MENUS.DRAWMENUBAR;
    MENUS.SETMENUBAR
    (MENULIST => GMENU_BAR);
    MENUS.DRAWMENUBAR;
    GDONE := TRUE;
  when WINDOWS.INZOOMIN => null;
  when WINDOWS.INZOOMOUT => null;
  when others => null;
end case;
end HANDLE_MOUSE_DOWN;

procedure HANDLE_UPDATE_EVENT is
begin
  if LONGINT_TO_WINDOWPTR(GEVENT.MESSAGE) = GWINDOW then
    WINDOWS.BEGINUPDATE(LONGINT_TO_WINDOWPTR(GEVENT.MESSAGE));
    DRAW_GRID;
    DRAW_TEXT(GDEGREE);
    WINDOWS.ENDUPDATE(LONGINT_TO_WINDOWPTR(GEVENT.MESSAGE));
  end if;
end HANDLE_UPDATE_EVENT;

procedure HANDLE_EVENT is
begin
  if GWNEIMPLEMENTED then
    GOT_EVENT := EVENTS.
    WAITNEXTEVENT
    (EVENTS.EVERYEVENT, GEVENT, SLEEP, null);
  else
    DESK.SYSTEMTASK;
  end if;
end HANDLE_EVENT;
GOT_EVENT := EVENTS.GETNEXTEVENT(EVENTS.EVERYEVENT, GEVENT);
end if;

if GOT_EVENT then
  case GEVENT.WHAT is
    when EVENTS.NULEVENT => null;
    when EVENTS.MOUSEDOWN => HANDLE_MOUSE_DOWN;
    when EVENTS.MOUSEUP => null;
    when EVENTS.KEYDOWN => null;
    when EVENTS.KEYUP => null;
    when EVENTS.AUTOKEY => null;
    when EVENTS.UPDATE_EVT => HANDLE_UPDATE_EVENT;
    when EVENTS.ACTIVATE_EVT => null;
    when others => null;
  end case;
end if;

end HANDLE_EVENT;

procedure DRIVER is

  WNE_TRAP_NUM : constant := 16#60#;
  UNIMPL_TRAP_NUM : constant := 16#9F#;

begin

  TIMETABLE_SCHEDULER;

  WINDOW_PACKAGE.INITIALISE_WINDOW;
  INITIALISE_MENU_BAR;

  QUICKDRAW.TEXTFONT(GFONT);
  QUICKDRAW.TEXTSIZE(GFONTSIZE);

  SET_DRAWING_PARAMETERS;

  DRAW_GRID;
  DRAW_TEXT(GDEGREE);

  GWNEIMPLEMENTED := OSUTILS.
    NGETTRAPADDRESS
    (WNE_TRAP_NUM, OSUTILS.TOOLTRAP) /=
    OSUTILS.
    NGETTRAPADDRESS
    (UNIMPL_TRAP_NUM, OSUTILS.TOOLTRAP);

  while not GDONE loop
    WINDOW_PACKAGE.HANDLE_EVENT;
  end loop;

end DRIVER;

end WINDOW_PACKAGE;
Timetable Knowledge

ESEp1mact.rule

IF E101(L) THEN allocate_1/_1_period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11_MON-1

IF E101(L) THEN allocate_1/_1_period_Lecture_in_weeks_1,3,5,7,9,11_WED-2

IF E101(T) THEN allocate_1/_1_period_Tutorial_in_weeks_2,4,6,8,10_WED-2

IF E101(L) THEN allocate_1/_1_period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11

IF E101(T) THEN allocate_1/_1_period_Tutorial_in_weeks_2,4,6,8,10_FRI-4

IF E151(L) THEN allocate_1/_1_period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11

IF E151(C) THEN allocate_1/_3_period_Carousel_in_weeks_4,6,9,10

IF E151(T) THEN allocate_1/_1_period_Tutorial_in_weeks_3-11

IF E151(C) THEN allocate_1/_3_period_Carousel_in_weeks_3,6,9-11

IF E170(L) THEN allocate_1/_1_period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11

IF E170(T) THEN allocate_1/_3_period_Tutorial_in_weeks_1-11

IF E170(T) THEN allocate_1/_1_period_Tutorial_in_weeks_1-11

IF E170(T) THEN allocate_1/_1_period_Tutorial_in_weeks_1-11

IF E170(L) THEN allocate_1/_1_period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11

IF E102(L) THEN allocate_1/_1_period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11

IF E102(C) THEN allocate_1/_3_period_Carousel_in_weeks_1-10

IF E102(T) THEN allocate_1/_1_period_Tutorial_in_weeks_2-11

IF E132(L) THEN allocate_1/_1_period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11

IF E132(C) THEN allocate_1/_3_period_Carousel_in_weeks_1-10

IF E132(T) THEN allocate_1/_1_period_Tutorial_in_weeks_2-11
IF E103Design(L)
THEN allocate_2_/__2_period_Lectures_in_week_1_TUE-3_THU-3

IF E103Mp(L)
THEN allocate_1_/__2_period_Lecture_in_weeks_7,10_TUE-3

IF E103Mp(C)
THEN allocate_1_/__3_period_Carousel_in_weeks_7-11

IF E103Mp(C)
THEN allocate_1_/__3_period_Carousel_in_weeks_7-8,10-11

IF E103Basic(P)
THEN allocate_1_/__2_period_Practical_in_weeks_2-6,8-9,11_TUE-3

IF E103Basic(C)
THEN allocate_1_/__3_period_Carousel_in_weeks_1-10

IF E103Basic(P)
THEN allocate_1_/__2_period_Practical_in_weeks_2-5,7-10_THU-3

IF E133(C)
THEN allocate_2_/__3_period_Carousel_in_weeks_1-11

IF E152(C)
THEN allocate_1_/__3_period_Carousel_in_weeks_3,5,7,11

IF E152(T)
THEN allocate_1_/__1_period_Tutorial_in_weeks_3-11

IF E152(L)
THEN allocate_1_/__1_period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11

IF E152(C)
THEN allocate_1_/__3_period_Carousel_in_weeks_2,4,7-8

IF E153(C)
THEN allocate_1_/__3_period_Carousel_in_weeks_3-4,8-9

IF E153(T)
THEN allocate_1_/__1_period_Tutorial_in_weeks_3-11

IF E153(L)
THEN allocate_1_/__1_period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11

IF E153(C)
THEN allocate_1_/__3_period_Carousel_in_weeks_2,5-7,9,11

IF E131(L)
THEN allocate_1_/__1_period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11

IF E131(T)
THEN allocate_1_/__1_period_Tutorial_in_weeks_2-11

IF E131(C)
THEN allocate_1_/__3_period_Carousel_in_weeks_1-10
ESEp1mcom.rule

IF E101(L) AND I111(L)
THEN make_E101_and_I111_common

IF E101(L) AND Q111(L)
THEN make_E101_and_Q111_common

IF E151(L) AND I119(L)
THEN make_E151(L)_and_I119(L)_common

IF E151(C) AND I119(C)
THEN make_E151(C)_and_I119(C)_common

IF E151(L) AND Q119(L)
THEN make_E151(L)_and_Q119(L)_common

IF E151(C) AND Q119(C)
THEN make_E151(C)_and_Q119(C)_common

IF E151(T) AND E152(T)
THEN make_E151(T)_and_E152(T)_common

IF E151(T) AND E153(T)
THEN make_E151(T)_and_E153(T)_common

IF E102(T) AND E131(T)
THEN make_E102(T)_and_E131(T)_common

IF E102(T) AND E132(T)
THEN make_E102(T)_and_E132(T)_common

IF E132(T) AND E131(T)
THEN make_E132(T)_and_E131(T)_common

IF E132(T) AND E102(T)
THEN make_E132(T)_and_E102(T)_common

IF E103Design(L) AND I114Design(L)
THEN make_E103Design(L)_and_I114Design(L)_common

IF E103Design(L) AND Q114Design(L)
THEN make_E103Design(L)_and_Q114Design(L)_common

IF E103Mp(L) AND I116Mp(L)
THEN make_E103Mp(L)_and_I116Mp(L)_common

IF E103Mp(C) AND I116Mp(C)
THEN make_E103Mp(C)_and_I116Mp(C)_common

IF E103Mp(L) AND Q116Mp(L)
THEN make_E103Mp(L)_and_Q116Mp(L)_common

IF E103Mp(C) AND Q116Mp(C)
THEN make_E103Mp(C)_and_Q116Mp(C)_common

IF E152(L) AND Q152(L)
THEN make_E152(L)_and_Q152(L)_common
IF E152(C) AND Q152(C) THEN make_E152(C)_and_Q152(C)_common

IF E152(L) AND S112(L) THEN make_E152(L)_and_S112(L)_common

IF E152(T) AND E151(T) THEN make_E152(T)_and_E151(T)_common

IF E152(T) AND E153(T) THEN make_E152(T)_and_E153(T)_common

IF E153(L) AND I117(L) THEN make_E153(L)_and_I117(L)_common

IF E153(C) AND I117(C) THEN make_E153(C)_and_I117(C)_common

IF E153(L) AND Q117(L) THEN make_E153(L)_and_Q117(L)_common

IF E153(C) AND Q117(C) THEN make_E153(C)_and_Q117(C)_common

IF E153(T) AND E151(T) THEN make_E153(T)_and_E151(T)_common

IF E153(T) AND E152(T) THEN make_E153(T)_and_E152(T)_common

ELSEEp1mmod.list

E151 50
E152 50
E153 50
E102 50
E131 50
E132 50
E133 50
E170 50
E101 50
E103 100

ELSEEp1mreq.rule

IF E101 THEN provide_lecture_tutorial

IF E151 THEN provide_lecture_tutorial_carousel
IF E170
THEN provide_lecture_tutorial

IF E102
THEN provide_lecture_tutorial_carousel

IF E132
THEN provide_lecture_tutorial_carousel

IF E103Design
THEN provide_lecture

IF E103Mp
THEN provide_lecture_carousel

IF E103Basic
THEN provide_practical_carousel

IF E133
THEN provide_carousel

IF E152
THEN provide_lecture_tutorial_carousel

IF E153
THEN provide_lecture_tutorial_carousel

IF E131
THEN provide_lecture_tutorial_carousel

ESEp1msub.rule

IF E103
THEN E103Design

IF E103
THEN E103Basic

IF E103
THEN E103Mp

ESEperiod.pro

period(mon, p1, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(mon, p2, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(mon, p3, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(mon, p4, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(mon, p5, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(mon, p6, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(mon, p7, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(tue, p1, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(tue, p2, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(tue, p3, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(tue, p4, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(tue, p5, wks(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)).
period(tue, p6, wks(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Wks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>p7</td>
<td>(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>p1</td>
<td>(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>p2</td>
<td>(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>p3</td>
<td>(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>p4</td>
<td>(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>p5</td>
<td>(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>p6</td>
<td>(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>p7</td>
<td>(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>p1</td>
<td>(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>p2</td>
<td>(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>p3</td>
<td>(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>p4</td>
<td>(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>p5</td>
<td>(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>p6</td>
<td>(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>p7</td>
<td>(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>p1</td>
<td>(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>p2</td>
<td>(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>p3</td>
<td>(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>p4</td>
<td>(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>p5</td>
<td>(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>p6</td>
<td>(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>p7</td>
<td>(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

one_period(D, P, wks(BW1, BW2, BW3, BW4, BW5, BW6, BW7, BW8, BW9, BW10, BW11)) :-
period(D, p1, wks(BW1, BW2, BW3, BW4, BW5, BW6, BW7, BW8, BW9, BW10, BW11)), P is p1.

one_period(D, P, wks(BW1, BW2, BW3, BW4, BW5, BW6, BW7, BW8, BW9, BW10, BW11)) :-
period(D, p2, wks(BW1, BW2, BW3, BW4, BW5, BW6, BW7, BW8, BW9, BW10, BW11)), P is p2.

one_period(D, P, wks(BW1, BW2, BW3, BW4, BW5, BW6, BW7, BW8, BW9, BW10, BW11)) :-
period(D, p3, wks(BW1, BW2, BW3, BW4, BW5, BW6, BW7, BW8, BW9, BW10, BW11)), P is p3.

one_period(D, P, wks(BW1, BW2, BW3, BW4, BW5, BW6, BW7, BW8, BW9, BW10, BW11)) :-
period(D, p4, wks(BW1, BW2, BW3, BW4, BW5, BW6, BW7, BW8, BW9, BW10, BW11)), P is p4.

two_periods(D, P1, P2, wks(P1W1, P1W2, P1W3, P1W4, P1W5, P1W6, P1W7, P1W8, P1W9, P1W10, P1W11), wks(P2W1, P2W2, P2W3, P2W4, P2W5, P2W6, P2W7, P2W8, P2W9, P2W10, P2W11)) :-
period(D, p1, wks(P1W1, P1W2, P1W3, P1W4, P1W5, P1W6, P1W7, P1W8, P1W9, P1W10, P1W11)),
period(D, p2, wks(P2W1, P2W2, P2W3, P2W4, P2W5, P2W6, P2W7, P2W8, P2W9, P2W10, P2W11)),
P1 is p1, P2 is p2.

two_periods(D, P1, P2, wks(P1W1, P1W2, P1W3, P1W4, P1W5, P1W6, P1W7, P1W8, P1W9, P1W10, P1W11), wks(P2W1, P2W2, P2W3, P2W4, P2W5, P2W6, P2W7, P2W8, P2W9, P2W10, P2W11)) :-
period(D, p3, wks(P1W1, P1W2, P1W3, P1W4, P1W5, P1W6, P1W7, P1W8, P1W9, P1W10, P1W11)),

Annex B Timetable Knowledge
Annex B  Timetable Knowledge

period(D,p4,wks(P2W1,P2W2,P2W3,P2W4,P2W5,P2W6,P2W7,P2W8,P2W9,P2W10, P2W11)),
P1 is p3,
P2 is p4.

three periods(D, P1, P2, P3, 
wks(P1W1,P1W2,P1W3,P1W4,P1W5,P1W6,P1W7,P1W8,P1W9,P1W10,P1W11),
  wks(P2W1,P2W2,P2W3,P2W4,P2W5,P2W6,P2W7,P2W8,P2W9,P2W10,P2W11),
  wks(P3W1,P3W2,P3W3,P3W4,P3W5,P3W6,P3W7,P3W8,P3W9,P3W10,P3W11))
  :-
period(D,p5,wks(P1W1,P1W2,P1W3,P1W4,P1W5,P1W6,P1W7,P1W8,P1W9,P1W10, P1W11)),
period(D,p6,wks(P2W1,P2W2,P2W3,P2W4,P2W5,P2W6,P2W7,P2W8,P2W9,P2W10, P2W11)),
period(D,p7,wks(P3W1,P3W2,P3W3,P3W4,P3W5,P3W6,P3W7,P3W8,P3W9,P3W10, P3W11)),
P1 is p5,
P2 is p6,
P3 is p7.

Itp1mact.rule

IF  I111(L)
THEN allocate 1/1 period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11

IF  I111(L)
THEN allocate 1/1 period_Lecture_in_weeks_1,3,5,7,9,11

IF  I111(T)
THEN allocate 1/1 period_Tutorial_in_weeks_2,4,6,8,10

IF  I111(L)
THEN allocate 1/1 period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11

IF  I119(L)
THEN allocate 1/1 period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11

IF  I119(T)
THEN allocate 1/1 period_Tutorial_in_weeks_3,6,8-10

IF  I119(C)
THEN allocate 1/1 period_Carousel_in_weeks_3,9

IF  I113(L)
THEN allocate 1/1 period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11

IF  I113(T)
THEN allocate 1/1 period_Tutorial_in_weeks_3,5,7,9

IF  I117(T)
THEN allocate 1/1 period_Tutorial_in_weeks_4,7,9,11

IF  I117(L)
THEN allocate 1/1 period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11

IF  I117(C)
THEN allocate 1/1 period_Carousel_in_weeks_7,11
IF  I118(T)  THEN  allocate_1/_1_period_Tutorial_in_weeks_2,4,7,10  
IF  I118(L)  THEN  allocate_1/_2_period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-4,6-8,10  
IF  I123(T)  THEN  allocate_1/_1_period_Tutorial_in_weeks_3,5,8,10  
IF  I123(L)  THEN  allocate_1/_1_period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11  
IF  I123(P)  THEN  allocate_1/_3_period_Practical_in_week_10  
IF  I114Design(L)  THEN  allocate_2/_2_period_Lectures_in_week_1  
IF  I114Prolog(T)  THEN  allocate_1/_1_period_Lecture_in_weeks_2-11  
IF  I114Prolog(P)  THEN  allocate_1/_1_period_Practical_in_weeks_5,7,9,11  
IF  I116Tools(P)  THEN  allocate_1/_1_period_Practical_in_weeks_2-6,8,9,11  
IF  I116Tools(P)  THEN  allocate_1/_1_period_Practical_in_weeks_3-5,8,9,11  
IF  I116Mp(L)  THEN  allocate_1/_2_period_Lecture_in_weeks_7,10  
IF  I116Mp(C)  THEN  allocate_1/_3_period_Carousel_in_weeks_9,11  
IF  I122(L)  THEN  allocate_1/_1_period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11  
IF  I122(T)  THEN  allocate_1/_1_period_Tutorial_in_weeks_2,4,7,10  
IF  I125(L)  THEN  allocate_1/_1_period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11  
IF  I115(L)  THEN  allocate_1/_2_period_Lecture_in_weeks_5,9  
IF  I115(L)  THEN  allocate_1/_1_period_Lecture_in_weeks_1-11  
IF  I115(T)  THEN  allocate_1/_1_period_Tutorial_in_weeks_3,6,8,10  

ITp1mcom.rule  
IF  I111(L) AND Q111(L)  THEN make_I111(L) and Q111(L) common
IF I111(L) AND E101(L) THEN make_I111(L) and_E101(L)_common
IF I111(T) AND Q111(T) THEN make_I111(T) and_Q111(T)_common
IF I119(L) AND E151(L) THEN make_I119(L) and_E151(L)_common
IF I119(C) AND E151(C) THEN make_I119(C) and_E151(C)_common
IF I119(T) AND Q119(T) THEN make_I119(T) and_Q119(T)_common
IF I119(C) AND Q119(C) THEN make_I119(C) and_Q119(C)_common
IF I113(L) AND Q113(L) THEN make_I113(L) and_Q113(L)_common
IF I113(T) AND Q113(T) THEN make_I113(T) and_Q113(T)_common
IF I113(L) AND C105(L) THEN make_I113(L) and_C105(L)_common
IF I113(T) AND C105(T) THEN make_I113(T) and_C105(T)_common
IF I117(L) AND Q117(L) THEN make_I117(L) and_Q117(L)_common
IF I117(L) AND E153(L) THEN make_I117(L) and_E153(L)_common
IF I117(T) AND Q117(T) THEN make_I117(T) and_Q117(T)_common
IF I117(C) AND Q117(C) THEN make_I117(C) and_Q117(C)_common
IF I117(C) AND E153(C) THEN make_I117(C) and_E153(C)_common
IF I118(L) AND Q118(L) THEN make_I118(L) and_Q118(L)_common
IF I118(T) AND Q118(T) THEN make_I118(T) and_Q118(T)_common
IF I118(L) AND C103(L) THEN make_I118(L) and_C103(L)_common
IF I118(T) AND C103(T) THEN make_I118(T) and_C103(T)_common
IF I123(L) AND Q123(L) THEN make_I123(L) and_Q123(L)_common
IF I123(T) AND Q123(T) 
THEN make_I123(T)_and_Q123(T)_common

IF I123(P) AND Q123(P) 
THEN make_I123(P)_and_Q123(P)_common

IF I114Design(L) AND Q114Design(L) 
THEN make_I114Design(L)_and_Q114Design(L)_common

IF I114Design(L) AND E103Design(L) 
THEN make_I114Design(L)_and_E103Design(L)_common

IF I114Prolog(P) AND Q114Prolog(P) 
THEN make_I114Prolog(P)_and_Q114Prolog(P)_common

IF I114Prolog(T) AND Q114Prolog(T) 
THEN make_I114Prolog(T)_and_Q114Prolog(T)_common

IF I116Tools(P) AND Q116Tools(P) 
THEN make_I116Tools(P)_and_Q116Tools(P)_common

IF I116Mp(L) AND E103Mp(L) 
THEN make_I116Mp(L)_and_E103Mp(L)_common

IF I116Mp(C) AND E103Mp(C) 
THEN make_I116Mp(C)_and_E103Mp(C)_common

IF I116Mp(L) AND Q116Mp(L) 
THEN make_I116Mp(L)_and_Q116Mp(L)_common

IF I116Mp(C) AND Q116Mp(C) 
THEN make_I116Mp(C)_and_Q116Mp(C)_common

IF I122(L) AND Q122(L) 
THEN make_I122(L)_and_Q122(L)_common

IF I122(T) AND Q122(T) 
THEN make_I122(T)_and_Q122(T)_common

IF I122(L) AND C110(L) 
THEN make_I122(L)_and_C110(L)_common

IF I122(T) AND C110(T) 
THEN make_I122(T)_and_C110(T)_common

IF I125(L) AND Q125(L) 
THEN make_I125(L)_and_Q125(L)_common

IF I122(L) AND C113(L) 
THEN make_I122(L)_and_C113(L)_common

IF I115(L) AND Q115(L) 
THEN make_I115(L)_and_Q115(L)_common

IF I115(L) AND C108(L) 
THEN make_I115(L)_and_C108(L)_common

IF I115(T) AND Q115(T) 
THEN make_I115(T)_and_Q115(T)_common
IF I115(T) AND C108(T) THEN make_I115(T)_and_C108(T)_common

ITpl mmod.list

I111 20
I113 20
I114 20
I115 20
I116 20
I117 20
I118 20
I119 20
I122 20
I123 20
I125 20

ITpl mreq.rule

IF I111 THEN provide_lecture_tutorial

IF I119 THEN provide_lecture_tutorial_carousel

IF I113 THEN provide_lecture_tutorial

IF I117 THEN provide_lecture_tutorial_carousel

IF I118 THEN provide_lecture_tutorial

IF I123 THEN provide_lecture_tutorial_practical

IF I114Design THEN provide_lecture

IF I114Prolog THEN provide_tutorial_practical

IF I116Tools THEN provide_practical

IF I116Mp THEN provide_lecture_carousel

IF I122 THEN provide_lecture_tutorial

IF I125 THEN provide_lecture
IF I115
THEN provide_lecture_tutorial

ITp1msub.rule

IF I114
THEN I114Design

IF I114
THEN I114Prolog

IF I116
THEN I116Tools

IF I116
THEN I116Mp

ITperiod.pro

period(mon, p1, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(mon, p2, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(mon, p3, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(mon, p4, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(mon, p5, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(mon, p6, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(mon, p7, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(tue, p1, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(tue, p2, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(tue, p3, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(tue, p4, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(tue, p5, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(tue, p6, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(tue, p7, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(wed, p1, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(wed, p2, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(wed, p3, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(wed, p4, wks(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)).
period(wed, p5, wks(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)).
period(wed, p6, wks(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)).
period(wed, p7, wks(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)).
period(Thu, p1, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(Thu, p2, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(Thu, p3, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(Thu, p4, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(Thu, p5, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(Thu, p6, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(Thu, p7, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(fri, p1, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(fri, p2, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(fri, p3, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(fri, p4, wks(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)).
period(fri, p5, wks(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)).
period(fri, p6, wks(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)).
period(fri, p7, wks(x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x,x)).
Annex B  Timetable Knowledge

one_period(D, P, wks(BW1, BW2, BW3, BW4, BW5, BW6, BW7, BW8, BW9, BW10, BW11)) :-
period(D, P, wks(BW1, BW2, BW3, BW4, BW5, BW6, BW7, BW8, BW9, BW10, BW11)).

two_periods(D, P1, P2, wks(P1W1, P1W2, P1W3, P1W4, P1W5, P1W6, P1W7, P1W8, P1W9, P1W10, P1W11), wks(P2W1, P2W2, P2W3, P2W4, P2W5, P2W6, P2W7, P2W8, P2W9, P2W10, P2W11)) :-
period(D, P1, wks(P1W1, P1W2, P1W3, P1W4, P1W5, P1W6, P1W7, P1W8, P1W9, P1W10, P1W11)), period(D, P2, wks(P2W1, P2W2, P2W3, P2W4, P2W5, P2W6, P2W7, P2W8, P2W9, P2W10, P2W11)),
P1 is p1, P2 is p2.

two_periods(D, P1, P2, wks(P1W1, P1W2, P1W3, P1W4, P1W5, P1W6, P1W7, P1W8, P1W9, P1W10, P1W11), wks(P2W1, P2W2, P2W3, P2W4, P2W5, P2W6, P2W7, P2W8, P2W9, P2W10, P2W11)) :-
period(D, P3, wks(P1W1, P1W2, P1W3, P1W4, P1W5, P1W6, P1W7, P1W8, P1W9, P1W10, P1W11)), period(D, P4, wks(P2W1, P2W2, P2W3, P2W4, P2W5, P2W6, P2W7, P2W8, P2W9, P2W10, P2W11)),
P1 is p3, P2 is p4.

three_periods(D, P1, P2, P3, wks(P1W1, P1W2, P1W3, P1W4, P1W5, P1W6, P1W7, P1W8, P1W9, P1W10, P1W11), wks(P2W1, P2W2, P2W3, P2W4, P2W5, P2W6, P2W7, P2W8, P2W9, P2W10, P2W11), wks(P3W1, P3W2, P3W3, P3W4, P3W5, P3W6, P3W7, P3W8, P3W9, P3W10, P3W11)) :-
period(D, P5, wks(P1W1, P1W2, P1W3, P1W4, P1W5, P1W6, P1W7, P1W8, P1W9, P1W10, P1W11)), period(D, P6, wks(P2W1, P2W2, P2W3, P2W4, P2W5, P2W6, P2W7, P2W8, P2W9, P2W10, P2W11)), period(D, P7, wks(P3W1, P3W2, P3W3, P3W4, P3W5, P3W6, P3W7, P3W8, P3W9, P3W10, P3W11)),
P1 is p5, P2 is p6, P3 is p7.

p1mactfile.list
ESEplmact.rule
ITplmact.rule

p1mcomfile.list
ESEplmcom.rule
ITplmcom.rule
Annex B  Timetable Knowledge

p1mmodfile.list
ESEplmmod.list
ITplmmod.list

p1mreqfile.list
ESEplmreq.rule
ITplmreq.rule

p1msubfile.list
ESEplmsub.rule
ITplmsub.rule
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Room Frame</th>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Superclass</th>
<th>Root</th>
<th>LT</th>
<th>LLR</th>
<th>SLR</th>
<th>TUT</th>
<th>ELAB</th>
<th>CLAB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ROOM</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>ROOM</td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>ROOM</td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>LIT</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>LFLT</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>RLT</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>WH42</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>WHLT</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>LT</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>WH190</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>WH196</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>WH241</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>WH250</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>RDH</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>WH103</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>WH208</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>WH248</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>WH276</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>MH1</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>MH7</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>MH69</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>MH88</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>MH125B</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>MH127B</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>SL6B</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE</td>
<td>SL6A</td>
<td>SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>ELAB</td>
<td>CLAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instance</td>
<td>Superclass</td>
<td>Slot Details</td>
<td>Facet Capacity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH169</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH221</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH223</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH121</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH269</td>
<td>SLR</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH122</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH148</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH92</td>
<td>LLR</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH112</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH117</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH125A</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH126</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MH270</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL1</td>
<td>TUT</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
room.pro

room_periods_1
(Rl,S1,D1,P1,w(W1,W2,W3,W4,W5,W6,W7,W8,W9,W10,W11))
:-
  room
  (Rl,C1,D1,P1,w(W1,W2,W3,W4,W5,W6,W7,W8,W9,W10,W11)),
  S1 < C1.

room_periods_2
(Rl,S1,D1,P1,P2,w(W1,W2,W3,W4,W5,W6,W7,W8,W9,W10,W11))
:-
  room
  (Rl,C1,D1,P1,w(W1,W2,W3,W4,W5,W6,W7,W8,W9,W10,W11)),
  S1 < C1,
  room
  (Rl,C1,D1,P2,w(W1,W2,W3,W4,W5,W6,W7,W8,W9,W10,W11)).

room_periods_3
(Rl,S1,D1,P1,P2,P3,w(W1,W2,W3,W4,W5,W6,W7,W8,W9,W10,W11))
:-
  room
  (Rl,C1,D1,P1,w(W1,W2,W3,W4,W5,W6,W7,W8,W9,W10,W11)),
  S1 < C1,
  room
  (Rl,C1,D1,P2,w(W1,W2,W3,W4,W5,W6,W7,W8,W9,W10,W11)),
  room
  (Rl,C1,D1,P3,w(W1,W2,W3,W4,W5,W6,W7,W8,W9,W10,W11)).

mh121 (40).
  mh223 (42).
  mh269 (42).
  mh169 (72).
  mh221 (72).
  llt (144).
  lflt (240).

room (mh121,  40, mon, p1, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, mon, p2, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, mon, p3, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, mon, p4, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, mon, p5, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, mon, p6, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, mon, p7, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, tue, p1, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, tue, p2, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, tue, p3, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, tue, p4, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, tue, p5, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, tue, p6, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, tue, p7, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, wed, p1, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, wed, p2, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, wed, p3, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, wed, p4, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, wed, p5, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, wed, p6, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
room (mh121,  40, wed, p7, w(o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o,o)).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Room (mhl21, 40, thu, p1)</th>
<th>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, thu, p2)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, thu, p3)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, thu, p4)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, thu, p5)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, thu, p6)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, thu, p7)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, fri, p1)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, fri, p2)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, fri, p3)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, fri, p4)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, fri, p5)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, fri, p6)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, fri, p7)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, sat, p1)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, sat, p2)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, sat, p3)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, sat, p4)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, sat, p5)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, sat, p6)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, sat, p7)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, sun, p1)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, sun, p2)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, sun, p3)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, sun, p4)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, sun, p5)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, sun, p6)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mhl21, 40, sun, p7)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Room (mh223, 42, mon, p1)</th>
<th>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, mon, p2)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, mon, p3)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, mon, p4)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, mon, p5)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, mon, p6)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, mon, p7)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, tue, p1)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, tue, p2)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, tue, p3)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, tue, p4)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, tue, p5)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, tue, p6)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, tue, p7)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, wed, p1)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, wed, p2)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, wed, p3)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, wed, p4)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, wed, p5)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, wed, p6)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, wed, p7)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, thu, p1)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, thu, p2)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, thu, p3)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, thu, p4)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, thu, p5)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, thu, p6)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, thu, p7)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, fri, p1)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, fri, p2)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, fri, p3)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, fri, p4)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, fri, p5)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, fri, p6)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh223, 42, fri, p7)</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (mh269)</td>
<td>Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room</td>
<td>Days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mh169</td>
<td>Thu. pl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mh169</td>
<td>Thu. p2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mh169</td>
<td>Thu. p3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mh169</td>
<td>Thu. p4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mh169</td>
<td>Thu. p5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mh169</td>
<td>Thu. p6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mh169</td>
<td>Thu. p7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mh169</td>
<td>Fri. pl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mh169</td>
<td>Fri. p2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mh169</td>
<td>Fri. p3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mh169</td>
<td>Fri. p4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mh169</td>
<td>Fri. p5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mh169</td>
<td>Fri. p6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mh169</td>
<td>Fri. p7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Room</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Times</th>
<th>Availability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Mon. pl.</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Mon. p2</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Mon. p3</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Mon. p4</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Mon. p5</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Mon. p6</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Mon. p7</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Tue. pl.</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Tue. p2</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Tue. p3</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Tue. p4</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Tue. p5</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Tue. p6</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Tue. p7</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Wed. pl.</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Wed. p2</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Wed. p3</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Wed. p4</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Wed. p5</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Wed. p6</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Wed. p7</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Thu. pl.</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Thu. p2</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Thu. p3</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Thu. p4</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Thu. p5</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Thu. p6</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Thu. p7</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Fri. pl.</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Fri. p2</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Fri. p3</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Fri. p4</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Fri. p5</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Fri. p6</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Fri. p7</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Room</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Times</th>
<th>Availability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Mon. pl.</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Mon. p2</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Mon. p3</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>llt</td>
<td>Mon. p4</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>w(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room (lflt, 240)</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mon. p5</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mon. p6</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mon. p7</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tue. p1</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tue. p2</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tue. p3</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tue. p4</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tue. p5</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tue. p6</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tue. p7</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wed. p1</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wed. p2</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wed. p3</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wed. p4</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wed. p5</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wed. p6</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wed. p7</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thu. p1</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thu. p2</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thu. p3</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thu. p4</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thu. p5</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thu. p6</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thu. p7</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fri. p1</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fri. p2</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fri. p3</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fri. p4</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fri. p5</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fri. p6</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fri. p7</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
staffmoduleESE.frame

CLASS ESE SUPERCLASS ROOT
CLASS Part1_ESE SUPERCLASS ESE
CLASS Part2_ESE SUPERCLASS ESE
CLASS Part3_ESE SUPERCLASS ESE

INSTANCE E101(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET DCS Stocks
INSTANCE E101(T) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET DCS Stocks
INSTANCE E151(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET WGT Townsend
INSTANCE E151(C) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET AWB Bingham
           FACET DJD Diskett
INSTANCE E151(T) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET WGT Townsend
           FACET PMGS Silson
INSTANCE E170(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET DEE Eldred
           FACET KRM McNaught
INSTANCE E170(T) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET DEE Eldred
           FACET KRM McNaught
INSTANCE E102(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET RDB Brown
INSTANCE E102(C) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET RDB Brown
INSTANCE E102(T) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET RDB Brown
INSTANCE E132(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET PJHW Wormell
INSTANCE E132(C) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET PJHW Wormell
INSTANCE E132(T) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET PJHW Wormell
INSTANCE E103Design(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET AH Harrison
INSTANCE E103Mp(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET LFJ Jardine
INSTANCE E103Mp(C) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET LFJ Jardine
INSTANCE E103Basic(P) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET BF Farmillo
INSTANCE E103Basic(C) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET BF Farmillo
INSTANCE E133(C) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET RW Whitford
INSTANCE E152(C) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET BLJ Jones
INSTANCE E152(T) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET BLJ Jones
           FACET REC Colyer
INSTANCE E152(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET BLJ Jones
INSTANCE E153(C) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET HGB Brierley
INSTANCE E153(T) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET HGB Brierley
             FACET JEA Aitken
INSTANCE E153(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET HGB Brierley
INSTANCE E131(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET PJM Moss
INSTANCE E131(T) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET PJM Moss
INSTANCE E131(C) SUPERCLASS Part1_ESE SLOT Staff FACET PJM Moss

staffmoduleIT.frame

CLASS IT SUPERCLASSROOT
CLASS Part1_IT SUPERCLASS IT
CLASS Part2_IT SUPERCLASS IT
CLASS Part3_IT SUPERCLASS IT

INSTANCE I111(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET DCS Stocks
INSTANCE I111(T) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET DCS Stocks
INSTANCE I119(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET WGT Townsend
INSTANCE I119(T) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET WGT Townsend
INSTANCE I119(C) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET AWB Bingham
             FACET DJD Diskett
INSTANCE I113(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET BJH Hilton
INSTANCE I113(T) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET BJH Hilton
INSTANCE I117(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET HGB Brierley
INSTANCE I117(T) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET HGB Brierley
             FACET JEA Aitken
INSTANCE I117(C) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET HGB Brierley
INSTANCE I118(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET JCM Mason
INSTANCE I118(T) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET JCM Mason
INSTANCE I123(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET JDP Pryce
INSTANCE I123(T) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET JDP Pryce
INSTANCE I123(P) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET JDP Pryce
INSTANCE I114Design(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET AH
Harrison

INSTANCE I114Prolog(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET JDP Pryce

INSTANCE I114Prolog(T) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET JDP Pryce

INSTANCE I114Prolog(P) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET JDP Pryce

INSTANCE I116Tools(P) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET WHTK King

INSTANCE I116Mp(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET LFJ Jardine

INSTANCE I116Mp(C) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET LFJ Jardine

INSTANCE I122(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET LW Watson

INSTANCE I122(T) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET LW Watson

INSTANCE I125(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET DEE Eldred

INSTANCE I115(L) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET MLV Vaughn

INSTANCE I115(T) SUPERCLASS Part1_IT SLOT Staff FACET MLV Vaughn
Annex B Timetable Knowledge

staffSDM.frame

CLASS SDM SUPERCLASS ROOT

CLASS ACM SUPERCLASS SDM

CLASS CISM SUPERCLASS SDM

CLASS EPSS SUPERCLASS SDM

CLASS MS SUPERCLASS SDM

CLASS MSSystems SUPERCLASS SDM

CLASS SA SUPERCLASS SDM

INSTANCE RAM SUPERCLASS SDM SLOT DETAILS FACET Miller SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE DCS SUPERCLASS ACM SLOT DETAILS FACET Stocks SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET I111(L) FACET Q111(L) FACET E101(L) FACET I111(T) FACET Q111(T) FACET E101(T)

INSTANCE JCM SUPERCLASS ACM SLOT DETAILS FACET Mason SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET I118(T) FACET I118(L) FACET Q118(T) FACET Q118(L) FACET C103(L) FACET C103(T) FACET I115(L) FACET Q115(L) FACET C108(L) FACET I115(T) FACET Q115(T) FACET C108(T)

INSTANCE PCP SUPERCLASS ACM SLOT DETAILS FACET Parks SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL INSTANCE ABC SUPERCLASS ACM SLOT DETAILS FACET Crowley SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE JMA SUPERCLASS ACM SLOT DETAILS FACET Aitchison SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL INSTANCE RNLS SUPERCLASS ACM SLOT DETAILS FACET Smith SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE RPB SUPERCLASS ACM SLOT DETAILS FACET Bennell SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE KCJ SUPERCLASS ACM SLOT DETAILS FACET Jalie SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE VSS SUPERCLASS ACM SLOT DETAILS FACET Sastry SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE AJS SUPERCLASS CISM SLOT DETAILS FACET Sammes SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE MGE SUPERCLASS CISM SLOT DETAILS FACET Edwards SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE JMDH SUPERCLASS CISM SLOT DETAILS FACET Hunter SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE MPL SUPERCLASS CISM SLOT DETAILS FACET Lee SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE LW SUPERCLASS CISM SLOT DETAILS FACET Watson SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET I122(L) FACET Q122(L) FACET I122(T) FACET Q122(T) FACET C110(L) FACET C110(T)
INSTANCE MPG SUPERCLASS CISM SLOT DETAILS FACET Griffiths SLOT
SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE AEX SUPERCLASS CISM SLOT DETAILS FACET Kent SLOT SUBJECTS
FACET ALL

INSTANCE SR SUPERCLASS CISM SLOT DETAILS FACET Robertson SLOT
SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE CMS SUPERCLASS CISM SLOT DETAILS FACET Streatfield SLOT
SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE JWT SUPERCLASS CISM SLOT DETAILS FACET Thorn SLOT SUBJECTS
FACET ALL

INSTANCE MLV SUPERCLASS CISM SLOT DETAILS FACET Vaughn SLOT SUBJECTS
FACET ALL FACET 1115(L) FACET Q115(L) FACET C108(L) FACET I115(T)
FACET Q115(T) FACET C108(T)

INSTANCE GEG SUPERCLASS EPSS SLOT DETAILS FACET Gibbons SLOT
SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE RAB SUPERCLASS EPSS SLOT DETAILS FACET Bartell SLOT
SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE DEE SUPERCLASS EPSS SLOT DETAILS FACET Eldred SLOT SUBJECTS
FACET ALL FACET 1125(L) FACET Q125(L) FACET C113(L) FACET E170(L)
FACET E170(T)

INSTANCE RGM SUPERCLASS EPSS SLOT DETAILS FACET Mathews SLOT
SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE TC SUPERCLASS MS SLOT DETAILS FACET Cass SLOT SUBJECTS
FACET ALL

INSTANCE JLH SUPERCLASS MS SLOT DETAILS FACET Halsall SLOT SUBJECTS
FACET ALL

INSTANCE SZ SUPERCLASS MS SLOT DETAILS FACET Zvegintzov SLOT
SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE JMB SUPERCLASS MS SLOT DETAILS FACET Baskerville SLOT
SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE WJD SUPERCLASS MS SLOT DETAILS FACET Dunn SLOT SUBJECTS
FACET ALL

INSTANCE DJE SUPERCLASS MS SLOT DETAILS FACET Edwards SLOT SUBJECTS
FACET ALL

INSTANCE MCG SUPERCLASS MS SLOT DETAILS FACET Glen SLOT SUBJECTS
FACET ALL

INSTANCE KWL SUPERCLASS MS SLOT DETAILS FACET Lambert SLOT SUBJECTS
FACET ALL

INSTANCE DHT SUPERCLASS MS SLOT DETAILS FACET Taylor SLOT SUBJECTS
FACET ALL
INSTANCE PCJH SUPERCLASS CISE SLOT DETAILS FACET Hill SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE HGB SUPERCLASS CISE SLOT DETAILS FACET Brierley SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET I117(T) FACET Q117(T) FACET I117(L) FACET Q117(L) FACET E153(L) FACET E153(T) FACET E153(C) FACET I117(C) FACET Q117(C)

INSTANCE IRW SUPERCLASS CISE SLOT DETAILS FACET Whitworth SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE JELH SUPERCLASS CISE SLOT DETAILS FACET Holis SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE ERA SUPERCLASS CISE SLOT DETAILS FACET Adams SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE VEC SUPERCLASS CISE SLOT DETAILS FACET Comeley SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE ML SUPERCLASS CISE SLOT DETAILS FACET Leyland SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE LFJ SUPERCLASS CISE SLOT DETAILS FACET Jardine SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET I116Mp(L) FACET Q116Mp(L) FACET I116Mp(C) FACET Q116Mp(C) FACET E103Mp(L) FACET E103Mp(C)

INSTANCE DJS SUPERCLASS CISE SLOT DETAILS FACET Stone SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL INSTANCE CWW SUPERCLASS CISE SLOT DETAILS FACET Walters SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE JT SUPERCLASS CISE SLOT DETAILS FACET Thickpenny SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE BAW SUPERCLASS CG SLOT DETAILS FACET White SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE JEA SUPERCLASS CG SLOT DETAILS FACET Aitken SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET I117(T) FACET Q117(T) FACET E153(T)

INSTANCE MGK SUPERCLASS CG SLOT DETAILS FACET Kellett SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE RSP SUPERCLASS CG SLOT DETAILS FACET Picton SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE PMGS SUPERCLASS CG SLOT DETAILS FACET Silson SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET E151(T)

INSTANCE AWB SUPERCLASS CG SLOT DETAILS FACET Bingham SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET I119(C) FACET Q119(C) FACET E151(C)

INSTANCE REC SUPERCLASS PEED SLOT DETAILS FACET Colyer SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET E152(T)

INSTANCE BLJ SUPERCLASS PEED SLOT DETAILS FACET Jones SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET E152(L) FACET Q152(L) FACET S112(L) FACET E152(T) FACET E152(P)
INSTANCE JAEW SUPERCLASS MS SLOT DETAILS FACET Wheeler SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE BJH SUPERCLASS MSSystems SLOT DETAILS FACET Hilton SLOTSUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET I113(L) FACET Q113(L) FACET C105(L) FACET I113(T) FACET Q113(T) FACET C105(T) INSTANCE SAP SUPERCLASS MSystems SLOT DETAILS FACET Probert SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE LE SUPERCLASS MSSystems SLOT DETAILS FACET Evans SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE MRB SUPERCLASS SA SLOT DETAILS FACET Bathe SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE RGC SUPERCLASS SA SLOT DETAILS FACET Coyle SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE KRM SUPERCLASS SA SLOT DETAILS FACET McNaught SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET E170(L) FACET E170(T)

staffSEES.frame

CLASS SEES SUPERCLASS ROOT
CLASS ESE SUPERCLASS SEES
CLASS CISE SUPERCLASS SEES
CLASS CG SUPERCLASS SEES
CLASS SWENG SUPERCLASS SEES
CLASS PEED SUPERCLASS SEES
CLASS CC SUPERCLASS SEES
CLASS APEO SUPERCLASS SEES

INSTANCE WGT SUPERCLASS APEO SLOT DETAILS FACET Townsend SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET I119(L) FACET Q119(L) FACET E151(L) FACET I119(T) FACET Q119(T) FACET E151(T)

INSTANCE JRJ SUPERCLASS ESE SLOT DETAILS FACET James SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE JSD SUPERCLASS ESE SLOT DETAILS FACET Dahele SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE PSH SUPERCLASS ESE SLOT DETAILS FACET Hall SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE RCS SUPERCLASS ESE SLOT DETAILS FACET Saull SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE SJV SUPERCLASS ESE SLOT DETAILS FACET Vetterlein SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTANCE PRM SUPERCLASS</th>
<th>FEED SLOT DETAILS</th>
<th>FACET McLellan SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE MRM SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>SWENG SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET Moulding SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE MJH SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>SWENG SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET Howard SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE JDP SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>SWENG SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET Pryce SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET I123(L) FACET I123(T) FACET I123(P) FACET I114Prolog(L) FACET Q114Prolog(L) FACET I114Prolog(P) FACET Q114Prolog(P) FACET Q114Prolog(T) FACET Q114Prolog(T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE AH SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>SWENG SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET Harrison SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET I114Design(L) FACET Q114Design(L) FACET E103Design(L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE IEJ SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>SWENG SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET Jones SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE SCR SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>SWENG SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET Reid SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE BHK SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>SWENG SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET Hamilton-Kelly SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE WHTK SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>SWENG SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET King SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET I116Tools(P) FACET Q116Tools(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE AN SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>SWENG SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET Newton SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE LCS SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>SWENG SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET Smith SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE DKH SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>CC SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET Hitchins SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE RFP SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>APEO SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET Powell SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE AJV SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>APEO SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET Avery SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE RWI SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>APEO SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET West SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE PWF SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>APEO SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET Forder SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE DLW SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>APEO SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET Lane SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE ICL SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>APEO SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET Luckcraft SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTANCE MAR SUPERCLASS</td>
<td>APEO SLOT DETAILS</td>
<td>FACET Richardson SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INSTANCE KDR SUPERCLASS APEO SLOT DETAILS FACET Rogers SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE SD SUPERCLASS APEO SLOT DETAILS FACET Dowling SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE SRA SUPERCLASS APEO SLOT DETAILS FACET Ahmed SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE DJD SUPERCLASS APEO SLOT DETAILS FACET Diskett SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET 1119(C) FACET Q119(C) FACET E151(C)

INSTANCE KVL SUPERCLASS APEO SLOT DETAILS FACET Lovell SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE BJR SUPERCLASS APEO SLOT DETAILS FACET Ringgrose SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

staffSMMCE.frame

CLASS SMMCE SUPERCLASS ROOT

CLASS AS SUPERCLASS SMMCE

CLASS CS SUPERCLASS SMMCE

CLASS ASETU SUPERCLASS SMMCE

CLASS CE SUPERCLASS SMMCE

CLASS DG SUPERCLASS SMMCE

CLASS LS SUPERCLASS SMMCE

CLASS WSATSU SUPERCLASS SMMCE

CLASS MT SUPERCLASS SMMCE

CLASS TP SUPERCLASS SMMCE

CLASS WFVU SUPERCLASS SMMCE

INSTANCE DSH SUPERCLASS AS SLOT DETAILS FACET Houghton SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE GMM SUPERCLASS AS SLOT DETAILS FACET Moss SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE RW SUPERCLASS AS SLOT DETAILS FACET Whitford SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET E133(P)

INSTANCE DB SUPERCLASS AS SLOT DETAILS FACET Bray SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE KW SUPERCLASS AS SLOT DETAILS FACET Knowles SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE SE SUPERCLASS AS SLOT DETAILS FACET Ellis SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE MJS SUPERCLASS AS SLOT DETAILS FACET Simmons SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE ABa SUPERCLASS CS SLOT DETAILS FACET Bailey SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE AJB SUPERCLASS CS SLOT DETAILS FACET Bellamy SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE KPDC SUPERCLASS CS SLOT DETAILS FACET Clark SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE BD SUPERCLASS CS SLOT DETAILS FACET Dacre SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE JA SUPERCLASS CS SLOT DETAILS FACET Akhaven SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE MC SUPERCLASS CS SLOT DETAILS FACET Cartwright SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE DC SUPERCLASS CS SLOT DETAILS FACET Chapman SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE AMM SUPERCLASS CS SLOT DETAILS FACET Millinfton SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE SGM SUPERCLASS ASETU SLOT DETAILS FACET Murray SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE EGA SUPERCLASS ASETU SLOT DETAILS FACET Archer SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE JMB SUPERCLASS ASETU SLOT DETAILS FACET Bellerby SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE GCM SUPERCLASS CE SLOT DETAILS FACET Mays SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE WMB SUPERCLASS CE SLOT DETAILS FACET Barnes SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE PDS SUPERCLASS CE SLOT DETAILS FACET Smith SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE LJK SUPERCLASS CE SLOT DETAILS FACET Kennedy SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE DGR SUPERCLASS CE SLOT DETAILS FACET Rhodes SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE JGH SUPERCLASS DG SLOT DETAILS FACET Hetherington SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE MJI SUPERCLASS DG SLOT DETAILS FACET Ironmonger SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE RL SUPERCLASS DG SLOT DETAILS FACET Leitch SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE SJM SUPERCLASS DG SLOT DETAILS FACET McGuigan SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE PB SUPERCLASS DG SLOT DETAILS FACET Barton SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE RDB SUPERCLASS DG SLOT DETAILS FACET Brown SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
FACET E102(L) FACET E102(P) FACET E102(T)
INSTANCE DEA SUPERCLASS DG SLOT DETAILS FACET ELLIS SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE JRSU SUPERCLASS DG SLOT DETAILS FACET Uttley SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE DNB SUPERCLASS LS SLOT DETAILS FACET Bulman SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE LCH SUPERCLASS LS SLOT DETAILS FACET Hall SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE BEJ SUPERCLASS LS SLOT DETAILS FACET Jones SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE DP SUPERCLASS LS SLOT DETAILS FACET Purdy SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE PJHW SUPERCLASS LS SLOT DETAILS FACET Wormell SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET E132(L) FACET E132(T) FACET E132(P)
INSTANCE BF SUPERCLASS LS SLOT DETAILS FACET Farmilo SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET E103Basic(P) FACET E103Basic(C)
INSTANCE JAB SUPERCLASS MT SLOT DETAILS FACET Belk SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE AD SUPERCLASS MT SLOT DETAILS FACET Doig SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE MRE SUPERCLASS MT SLOT DETAILS FACET Edwards SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE CMF SUPERCLASS MT SLOT DETAILS FACET Friend SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE IH SUPERCLASS MT SLOT DETAILS FACET Horsfall SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE AB SUPERCLASS TP SLOT DETAILS FACET Brown SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE BL SUPERCLASS TP SLOT DETAILS FACET Lawyon SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL
INSTANCE NLSF SUPERCLASS TP SLOT DETAILS FACET Filleul SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE PJM SUPERCLASS TP SLOT DETAILS FACET Moss SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL FACET E131(L) FACET E131(T) FACET E131(P)

INSTANCE AWM SUPERCLASS TP SLOT DETAILS FACET Mowat SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL

INSTANCE JDM SUPERCLASS WFVU SLOT DETAILS FACET Mackworth SLOT SUBJECTS FACET ALL